

-- STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA--  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
RALEIGH, N.C.

## **INDUSTRY DRAFTY REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS**



### **DESIGN-BUILD PROJECT Statewide ITS Resilience Project**

**HO-0010B**

**April 7, 2025**



*VOID FOR BIDDING*

DATE AND TIME OF TECHNICAL PROPOSAL SUBMISSION: **APRIL 29, 2025 BY 3:00 PM LOCAL TIME**

DATE AND TIME OF PRICE PROPOSAL SUBMISSION: **MAY 6, 2025 BY 3:00 PM LOCAL TIME**

DATE AND TIME OF PRICE PROPOSAL OPENING: **MAY 20, 2025 AT 2:00 PM LOCAL TIME**

CONTRACT ID: TBD

WBS ELEMENT NO.: 50631.4.2

FEDERAL-AID NO.: 5063101

COUNTIES: STATEWIDE

ROUTE NO. STATEWIDE

LOCATION: STATEWIDE

TYPE OF WORK: ITS DEVICE AND COMMUNICATION INFRASTRUCTURE PREVENTIVE AND RESPONSIVE MAINTENANCE, ITS DEVICE REPLACEMENT, AND FIBER ASSET MANAGEMENT SYSTEM SUPPORT AS SPECIFIED IN THE SCOPE OF WORK CONTAINED IN THE REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS

#### **NOTICE:**

ALL PROPOSERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE PROPOSER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. PROPOSERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOT WITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE PROPOSER WHO IS AWARDED ANY PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF PREFERRED PROCUREMENT TRACK AND PREFERRED PROPOSER ANNOUNCEMENT, REGARDLESS OF FUNDING SOURCES.

## Table of Contents

GLOSSARY.....	1
PART A: PROCUREMENT SCHEDULE AND BOND/SECURITY REQUIREMENTS .....	4
A-1.1. Procurement Schedule.....	4
A-1.2. Bond/Security Requirements.....	5
PART B: GENERAL INFORMATION FOR PROPOSERS.....	6
B-1.1. Introduction .....	6
B-1.2. Project Scope Overview .....	6
B-1.3. Contract Term and Type.....	6
B-1.4. Contract Amount .....	6
B-1.5. Procurement Process Overview.....	7
B-1.6. Status of Federal Environmental Approval .....	7
B-1.7. Disadvantage Business Enterprises .....	8
B-2.0. NCDOT Pre-Qualification Requirements.....	8
B-2.1. Amendments.....	9
B-2.2. General Information .....	9
B-2.3. Conflicts of Interest .....	10
B-2.4. Instructions for Proposal Submittals.....	11
PART C: PROPOSER SELECTION .....	14
C-1.1. Summary of Evaluation Criteria.....	14
PART D: INFORMATION REQUIRED FROM PROPOSERS .....	17
D-1.1. ITS Resilience Scope of Work .....	17
PART E: ITS RESILIENCE TECHNICAL SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS.....	69
E-1.1. ITS Resilience Services Submittal.....	69
APPENDICES.....	
Appendix A – ITS Assets in Scope of Work.....	
Appendix B – Price Proposal .....	
Appendix C – Form of Bid Bond .....	
Appendix D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items .....	
Appendix E – Project Special Provisions.....	
Appendix F – FAMS Data Collection Requirements .....	
Appendix G – PM Checklists.....	
Appendix H – Minimum Required In-Stock Quantities.....	

---

## GLOSSARY

The Glossary below provides the meaning of each of the acronyms in this document. Definitions are defined within the document.

- (“ADA”)** – Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990
- (“ANSI”)** – American National Standards Institute
- (“APWA”)** – American Public Works Association
- (“ASTM”)** – The American Society for Testing and Materials
- (“CV”)** – Connected Vehicle
- (“DB”)** – Design Build
- (“DBE”)** – Disadvantaged Business Enterprise
- (“DIT”)** – Department of Information Technology
- (“DMS”)** – Dynamic Message Signs
- (“DTB”)** – Dynamic Trailblazer Sign
- (“EIA”)** – The Electronic Industries Association
- (“FG”)** – Final Grade
- (“FHWA”)** – The Federal Highway Administration
- (“FMVDS”)** – Freeway Microwave Vehicle Detection System
- (“GPS”)** – Global Positioning System
- (“IAMS”)** – ITS Asset Management System
- (“IMP”)** – Incident Management Plan
- (“IMSA”)** – The International Municipal Signal Association
- (“INMS”)** – ITS Network Monitoring Systems
- (“ITS”)** – Intelligent Transportation Systems
- (“IWOMS”)** – ITS Work Order Management System
- (“JB”)** – Junction Boxes
- (“LCN”)** – Lane Closure Notice
- (“MUTCD”)** – FHWA Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices
- (“MVDS”)** – Microwave Vehicle Detection System
- (“NCDOT”)** – North Carolina Department of Transportation
- (“NCSMUTCD”)** – NCDOT Supplement to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices
- (“NEC”)** – National Electrical Code
- (“NEIS”)** – National Electrical Installation Standards
- (“NEPA”)** – National Environmental Policy Act

(“**NESC**”) – National Electrical Safety Code  
 (“**NRHP**”) – National Register of Historic Places  
 (“**O&M**”) – Operations and Maintenance  
 (“**OSHA**”) – Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
 (“**PCMS**”) – Portable Changeable Message Signs  
 (“**PEF**”) – Private Engineering Firm  
 (“**PF**”) – Pay-For-Performance  
 (“**PM**”) – Preventive Maintenance  
 (“**PMP**”) – Project Management Plan  
 (“**POR**”) – Plan of Record  
 (“**PPE**”) – Personal Protective Equipment  
 (“**PSF**”) – Professional Services Firm  
 (“**QA/QC**”) – Quality Assurance and Quality Control  
 (“**QPL**”) – Qualified Products List  
 (“**R/W**”) – Right of Way  
 (“**REU**”) – Roadside Environmental Unit  
 (“**RFC**”) – Release for Construction  
 (“**RFP**”) – Request for Proposals  
 (“**RFQ**”) – Request for Qualifications  
 (“**RM**”) – Responsive maintenance  
 (“**RSU**”) – Roadside Unit  
 (“**RWIS**”) – Remote Weather Information Systems  
 (“**SLA**”) – Service Level Agreement  
 (“**STOC**”) – Statewide Transportation Operations Center  
 (“**TMP**”) – Transportation Management Plan  
 (“**TMPC**”) – Transportation Management Phasing Concept  
 (“**TOP**”) – Traffic Operations Plan  
 (“**TRC**”) – Technical Review Committee  
 (“**TSMO**”) – Transportation Systems Management and Operations  
 (“**TSO**”) – Traffic Systems Operations  
 (“**TTC**”) – Temporary Traffic Control  
 (“**TTCP**”) – Temporary Traffic Control Plans  
 (“**UAS**”) – Unmanned Aircraft Systems

**(“UDPA”)** – The North Carolina Underground Damage Prevention Act

**(“UL”)** – The Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

**(“UPS”)** – Uninterruptable Power Supplies

**(“WR”)** – Wireless Repeater Site

## **PART A: PROCUREMENT SCHEDULE AND BOND/SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

### **A-1.1. Procurement Schedule**

The Department reserves the right to make changes or alterations to this schedule. Proposers are encouraged to monitor the website for the latest changes. The Timeline below will only be updated as subsequent RFPs are issued.

The Department is committed to procuring the Statewide ITS Resilience scope of work, as described in this RFP. The Department is also committed to the contract timeframe communicated with Proposers to date.

Activity	Date
RFQ Advertisement	January 31, 2025
Statement of Qualifications Due from Proposers	February 24, 2025*
Department Announces Short-listed Teams	March 5, 2025
First Industry Draft RFP issued to Short-listed Teams	March 5, 2025
Meetings with Short-listed Teams	March 25, 2025
Department Issues Final RFP to Short-listed Teams	April 7, 2025
Optional Q&A Meeting	April 15, 2025
Technical Proposals Due	April 29, 2025*
Sealed Price Proposals Due	May 6, 2025*
Technical Presentations by Short-listed Teams	May 8, 2025
Open Price Proposals	May 20, 2025

\*Due by 3:00 PM EST.

Additional information may be updated to fulfill NCDOT's reporting requirements to the Joint Legislative Transportation and Oversight Committee, as required under applicable Law. All events and dates set forth in the Procurement Schedule and elsewhere in the RFP are subject to change in NCDOT's sole discretion, and the Proposer shall be solely responsible for monitoring the Procurement Schedule for any such changes.

All times listed in the Procurement Schedule and elsewhere in the RFP are for local, Eastern Time in Raleigh, North Carolina for the applicable date. If any of the time periods set forth in the

Procurement Schedule or this RFP fall on a non-Business Day, then such period shall automatically be extended to the next Business Day.

### **A-1.2. Bond/Security Requirements**

The proposed bid bond, payment bond and performance bond requirements are set out below. Each of the bid bond, payment bond and performance bond must be substantially in the form described in the subsections further below.

#### **Bond/Security Requirements**

- Bid bond: \$2 million
- A single 36-month performance bond covering the Total Year 1-3 Amount listed in Tab A of Appendix B – Price Proposal which sums Pay-For-Performance – Daily Device Unit Cost Bids and the Pay-for-Performance – Mobilization Bid.
- If the contract is extended, an additional performance bond covering the Total Year Amount will be required.
- An annual reoccurring performance bond to cover the anticipated additional annual services beyond PFP in the amount of \$4 million.

#### **Form of Bid Bond/Security Requirements**

Please refer to Appendix C—Form of Bid Bond

#### **Form of Payment and Performance Bond/Security Requirements**

Proposers can access the form of Payment and Performance Bonds here:

**<https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/Central-Letting-Forms.aspx>**

## **PART B: GENERAL INFORMATION FOR PROPOSERS**

### **B-1.1. Introduction**

In this Request for Proposals (“RFP”), the North Carolina Department of Transportation (“NCDOT” or the “Department”), an agency of the State of North Carolina (“State”), is soliciting Proposals from Proposers desiring to support Statewide Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) Resilience described herein (the “Project”) through one contract entered into by the Proposer and NCDOT.

### **B-1.2. Project Scope Overview**

The Project includes services related and pertaining to maintenance, repair, replacement, installation, documentation, and management of the Department’s ITS devices, ITS communication infrastructure, and related infrastructure statewide across North Carolina. Project services shall include but are not limited to:

- Preventive and responsive maintenance of ITS devices
- Preventive and responsive maintenance of communications cabling and electrical cabling infrastructure
- Installation of ITS devices, fiber optic communications cabling and electrical cabling infrastructure
- ITS device and infrastructure replacement
- Traffic Control Plan development and implementation to support ITS Resilience Services
- ITS Design for ITS infrastructure installation
- NC811 underground location services
- Fiber Asset Management System (FAMS) support

### **B-1.3. Contract Term and Type**

The Department anticipates one three (3) year contracted utilized on an “as needed” basis with the potential for two (2) one (1) year extensions. NCDOT reserves the right to extend or readvertise the contract at NCDOT’s discretion. Purchase orders will be executed and a Notice to Proceed (NTP) issued for each task order before services may commence, unless directed otherwise by the Department under emergency procedures. Task orders will be paid on a firm-fixed price basis. Task orders for specific services will be paid in accordance with specific rates of compensation as bid via the awarded Proposer’s price proposal.

### **B-1.4. Contract Amount**

The contract maximum amount will be determined by the Department at the time of award. The maximum contract amount and the items and quantities listed in Appendix B – Price Proposal (**A: Pay-For-Performance – Daily Device Unit Cost Bid, B: Repair & Device Replacement Unit Cost Bids, and C: Fiber Asset Management System Support Unit Costs**) may be adjusted, as determined by the Department, during the term of the contract as items and specific quantities of



each item are realized. Section 104-5B (15% or more Quantity Overruns) and Section 104-5C (15% or more Quantity Underruns) of NCDOT's *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* does not apply to this contract. The contractor should assume potential quantity underruns or overruns as part of their bid proposal. No price adjustments will be made for quantity underruns or overruns post-award. The compensation to the Proposer shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the contract. Such payment shall be full compensation for work performed or services rendered and for all labor, materials, supplies, and equipment necessary to complete the work specified in and within each task order. The cost of such services shall be paid in accordance with each task order. Bids provided in Appendix B – Price Proposal (A, B and C) will remain static for the duration of the contract. Addition of new line items and related bid amounts may only be performed at the Department's initiation and discretion.

### **B-1.5. Procurement Process Overview**

This RFP is issued in accordance with the provisions of Section 136-18(39) and 136-18(46) of the North Carolina General Statutes (the "North Carolina Statutes") and other applicable provisions of law. The purpose of this RFP is to solicit responses from experienced firms interested in providing services outlined in the Project Scope Overview. Throughout this RFP, the terms Contractor, Proposer, Bidder, Team, Firm and Company are synonymous and may include consortia, partnerships, joint ventures, and others. Furthermore, throughout this RFP, the terms NCDOT, Department, Engineer and State are synonymous.

After issuance of this first industry draft RFP to Proposers, the Department will hold 1-on-1 meetings with Proposers and issue a final version of the RFP (if deemed necessary). After Proposals have been reviewed, concluding the RFP process, NCDOT will determine the Preferred Proposer.

This RFP seeks to obtain technical and price proposals from such qualified teams. All respondents to this RFP are subject to instructions communicated in this document and are cautioned to completely review the entire RFP and follow instructions carefully. The Department reserves the right to modify existing provisions or include additional provisions, which are not addressed herein.

The Department reserves the right to reject any or all proposals, and to waive technicalities and informalities at its discretion. This solicitation is being conducted by the Department under its authority to procure services ancillary to the construction and maintenance of a public road.

### **B-1.6. Status of Federal Environmental Approval**

NCDOT is currently developing the environmental documentation under FHWA's guidelines for compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act ("NEPA"). It is important for Proposers to note, at this time, that the proposed Project remains in the environmental process. It is possible that the Project scope may need to be modified to comply with the environmental process. Nothing contained in the RFP is intended to modify, limit, or otherwise constrain the environmental process or commit NCDOT or any other entity to undertake any action with respect to the Project, including any procurement or the final design and construction of the Project.

### **B-1.7. Disadvantage Business Enterprises**

NCDOT is committed to complying with the North Carolina General Statute 136-28.4 with respect to disadvantaged minority-owned and women-owned business enterprises for state funded projects and supporting Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (“DBE”) firms on federally funded projects. See Appendix E Project Special Provisions.

### **B-2.0. NCDOT Pre-Qualification Requirements**

Separate to the Request for Qualifications (“RFQ”) qualification process, certain parties within Proposer teams shall be pre-qualified by the Department for the work they are identified to perform. If the work is to be done by a Proposer office other than the one that is prequalified, it will be necessary to have that Proposer office prequalified. Prior to the deadline for submitting the Price Proposal, the comprehensive team (Prime Contractor and/or subconsultants) shall be pre-qualified with the Department for each of the following codes:

- 000070 – Erosion and Sediment Control Design
- 000094 – Field Data Collection
- 000123 – ITS Design
- 000247 – Traffic Management Plan – Level 3 and 4
- 000541 – Traffic Management Plan – Level 1 and 2
- 000099 – Other – ITS, CCTV, Network Equipment, Computerized Signal System & Video Wall Install
- 001700 – Traffic Signals and ITS
- 001730 – Utility Installation/Removal: Fiber Optic Cable
- 001740 – Metal Pole Installation
- 002020 – Utility Installation/Removal: Power/Electricity
- 001407 – Wood Pole Installation
- 001105 – Work Zone Traffic Control Devices
- 001110 – Work Zone Signs – Ground and Barricade Mounted
- 002005 – Directional Boring/Directional Drilling
- 003030 – Drilled Piers for Metal Poles
- 001660 – Seeding and Mulching
- 001651 – Selective Tree Removal/Trimming

All Joint Ventures, LLCs, or any legal structure that is different than the existing pre-qualification status must be pre-qualified prior to the submittal deadline for Price Proposal to perform the ITS Resilience Scope of Work. The Technical Proposal shall identify who will perform each work code.

For the NCDOT prequalification process and requirements, refer to Article 102-2 of the Standard Specifications and the following website:

**<https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Prequal/Pages/default.aspx>**

### **B-2.1. Amendments**

NCDOT reserves the right to issue amendments to this RFP at any time before the Proposal Response Deadline. NCDOT will distribute any amendments to this RFP to all RFP holders identified on the short-list. No oral or written response provided by NCDOT in connection with this RFP will be binding on NCDOT, nor will it change, modify, or waive the requirements of this RFP, except to the extent such response is included in an amendment issued in accordance with this Part B-2.1 (Amendments).

### **B-2.2. General Information**

NCDOT reserves the right, at its sole discretion, to either proceed no further with the Project procurement process or to re-advertise in another public solicitation.

The NCDOT reserves the right to accept or reject any and all Proposal responses and / or discontinue the selection process at any time prior to contract execution.

The NCDOT assumes no liability and will not reimburse costs incurred by firms (whether selected or not) in developing Proposal responses to this RFP.

The NCDOT will not be bound by oral explanations or instructions given at any time during the procurement process or after award. Only information that is received in response to this RFP will be evaluated; references to information previously submitted will not suffice as a response to this solicitation.

The NCDOT reserves the right to request or obtain additional information about any and all responses to this RFP. NCDOT may also issue addenda to this RFP which will be issued to all short-listed teams.

Proposers are encouraged to familiarize themselves with the North Carolina Public Records Act, North Carolina General Statute § 132-1 et seq (“Public Records Law”) and any other laws and regulations applicable to the disclosure of documents submitted under the RFP, including North Carolina General Statute § 136-28.5(c). All materials submitted by Proposers, including the Proposals, shall be subject to such laws. In no event shall NCDOT or any of its agents, representatives, consultants, directors, officers, or employees be liable to a Proposer or Proposer team member for the disclosure of any materials or information submitted in response to the RFP.

In the event the Proposer submits any documents which the Proposer believes are not subject to disclosure pursuant to the Public Records Law, it must conspicuously mark each document “CONFIDENTIAL” or “CONFIDENTIAL TRADE SECRETS” in the header or footer of each such page affected. Blanket designations that do not identify the specific information shall not be acceptable and may be cause for NCDOT to treat the entire Proposal as public information.

NCDOT will not advise a submitting party as to the nature or content of documents entitled to protection from disclosure under the Public Records Law or other applicable laws, as to the interpretation of such laws, or as to definition of trade secret. Nothing contained in this provision shall modify or amend requirements and obligations imposed on NCDOT by the Public Records Law or other applicable Law. The provisions of the Public Records Law or other Laws shall control in the event of a conflict between the procedures described above and the applicable Law. Information submitted by Proposers may be made available to USDOT representatives. NCDOT

intends to follow procedures established by USDOT to avoid disclosure, to the extent possible, of such information under the Freedom of Information Act.

In the event of any proceeding or litigation concerning the disclosure of any material submitted by the submitting party, NCDOT will be the custodian retaining the material until otherwise ordered by a court or such other authority having jurisdiction with respect thereto, and the submitting party will be responsible for otherwise prosecuting or defending any action concerning the materials at its sole expense and risk; provided, however, that NCDOT reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to intervene or participate in the litigation in such manner as it deems necessary or desirable. All costs and fees (including attorneys' fees and costs) incurred by NCDOT in connection with any litigation, proceeding, or request for disclosure shall be reimbursed and paid by Proposer objecting to disclosure. Each Proposer shall be responsible for all its own costs in connection with any litigation, proceeding, or request for disclosure.

Except to the extent provided under applicable Law, in no event shall NCDOT, or any of its board members, agents, representatives, consultants, directors, officers or employees be liable to a Proposer or Proposer team member for the disclosure of all or a portion of a Proposal submitted under the RFP.

Proposers should note that the RFP and a Contract Agreement will be required to conform with federal laws and regulations applicable to projects funded in whole or in part with federal-aid highway funds, including regulations of the Federal Highway Administration, Buy America requirements, the Davis-Bacon Act, Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and 49 C.F.R. Part 26 (regarding the participation of DBE).

After award of this contract, the selected team affirms that they accept all terms, conditions, requirements, and specifications included as part of this RFP or referenced by this RFP. No contract negotiation will be accepted post-award.

Submission of a Proposal constitutes the Proposer's agreement to the provisions of this Part B-2.3.

To ensure that information is distributed equitably to all short-listed Proposers, **all questions and requests for information shall be directed to the State Contract Officer through the Alternative Delivery e-mail address (altdelivery@ncdot.gov)**. This precludes any Proposer Team member, or representative, from contacting representatives of the Department, other State Agencies or Federal Agencies either by phone, e-mail or in person concerning this Project.

### **B-2.3. Conflicts of Interest**

Proposers shall identify any real or perceived Conflict of Interest of the Proposer or any team member or sub-consultant of the Proposer's Team with regard to the Project. Individuals and firms that are restricted from proposing or joining a Proposer team include, without limitation, the following individuals, firms, and their affiliates:

- Exult Engineering

Prior to finalizing their teams, Proposers should require their proposed team members to identify and carefully review potential Conflicts of Interest, which may preclude certain individuals, firms, and their affiliates from participating on a Proposer team for the Project. If a potential Conflict of Interest is identified, the Proposer must present the pertinent information to NCDOT. Given a real

or perceived Conflict of Interest, NCDOT, in its sole discretion, will decide if a Proposer has the ability to mitigate such a conflict.

In addition to the foregoing, the organizational conflict of interest rules found in 23 CFR § 636, Subpart A, including 23 CFR § 636.116, also apply to this procurement. 23 CFR § 636.103 defines an “organizational conflict of interest” as follows:

“Organizational conflict of interest means that because of other activities or relationships with other persons, a person is unable or potentially unable to render impartial assistance or advice to the owner, or the person’s objectivity in performing the contract work is or might be otherwise impaired, or a person has an unfair competitive advantage.”

If applicable, a Proposer shall provide information concerning organizational conflicts of interest and disclose all relevant facts concerning any past, present, or currently planned interests that may present an organizational conflict of interest. Such Proposer shall state how its interests or those of any of its team members, consultants, contractors, or subcontractors, including the interests of any chief executives, directors, or key personnel thereof, may result in, or could be viewed as, an organizational conflict of interest.

#### **B-2.4. Instructions for Proposal Submittals**

The following information must be submitted by the Proposer:

1. ITS Resilience Technical Proposal
2. ITS Resilience Price Proposal

**For all Technical and / or Price Proposals that do not adhere to all the requirements noted below may be considered non-responsive.**

#### **GENERAL SUBMITTAL INSTRUCTIONS**

Technical Proposals for all Proposers will be accepted until **April 29, 2025, at 3:00 PM Local Time** at the office of the State Contract Officer as shown below. Sealed Price Proposals for all Proposers will be accepted until **May 6, 2025, at 3:00 PM** at the office of the State Contract Officer as shown below:

Mr. Ronald E. Davenport, Jr., PE  
Contract Standards and Development  
1020 Birch Ridge Drive  
Century Center Complex - Building B  
Raleigh, NC 27610

**No Proposals will be accepted after the date and time specified.**

Proposals shall be submitted in separate, sealed parcels containing the Technical Proposal in one and the Price Proposal in the other parcel. Proposals shall be delivered to Door B3 of the Century Center Complex—Building B. The courier shall call either Ms. Marsha Sample at (919) 707-6915 or Mr. Ken Kennedy, PE at (919) 707-6919 to accept delivery at Door B3.

### **TECHNICAL PROPOSAL SUBMITTAL INSTRUCTIONS**

An electronic copy of the Technical Proposal, on a thumb drive, shall be submitted in a sealed package. The electronic copy shall be created by converting all files into a PDF format. The electronic copy shall be scaled to reproduce to the appropriate page format, as defined below. The outer wrapping shall clearly indicate the following information:

Technical Proposal – Electronic Copy  
Submitted By: Proposer’s Name  
Proposer’s Address  
HO-0010B  
Counties: Statewide  
Statewide ITS Resilience

Submittal by mail shall not be permitted for this Technical Proposal.

### **Technical Proposal Requirements**

A page shall be 8 ½” X 11”, except graphs, charts and project schedules may be on 11” X 17”. Throughout the entire Proposal, there is no required font size or line spacing. However, all aspects of the Technical Proposal, including but not limited to narrative, tables, charts and graphics, should be clearly legible.

If the Proposer uses dividers and they contain specific project related information they will count as part of the page count.

Excluding the introductory letter to Mr. Ronald E. Davenport, Jr., P.E. (two-page maximum length), **the maximum number of allowable pages shall be 50 pages**. CVs / resumes will not be included in the page count.

Submissions exceeding the page limitations outlined within the RFP may be rejected and the Proposer will be notified in writing of the reason(s) for the rejection.

Project team members, identified in the Statement of Qualifications, shall not be modified in the Statewide ITS Resilience Technical Proposal without written approval of the Department. Any such request should be sent to the attention of Mr. Ronald E. Davenport, Jr., PE, at the address below:

NCDOT- Contract Standards and Development  
Century Center Complex - Building B  
1020 Birch Ridge Drive  
Raleigh, NC 27610

**PRICE PROPOSAL SUBMITTAL INSTRUCTIONS**

Proposer must provide a hard copy and electronic copy of the Price Proposal, by completing Appendix B – Price Proposal (**A: Pay-For-Performance – Daily Device Unit Cost Bid, A: Pay-for-Performance – Mobilization Bid, B: Repair & Device Replacement Unit Cost Bids, and C: Fiber Asset Management System Support Unit Costs**). The electronic copy of Appendix B – Price Proposal (**A: Pay-For-Performance – Daily Device Unit Cost Bid, A: Pay-for-Performance – Mobilization Bid, B: Repair & Device Replacement Unit Cost Bids, and C: Fiber Asset Management System Support Unit Costs**) must be submitted in Microsoft Excel and PDF format.

Hard copy and soft copy (submitted on a thumb drive) Price Proposals shall be submitted in a sealed package. The outer wrapping shall clearly indicate the following information:

Price Proposal  
Submitted by Proposer's Name  
Proposer's Address  
HO-0010B  
Counties: Statewide  
Statewide ITS Resilience

Proposers must take note that failure to execute the requirements in this RFP may render the Price Proposal non-responsive.

Submittal by mail shall not be permitted for this Price Proposal.

## **PART C: PROPOSER SELECTION**

The purpose of this section is to summarize the evaluation criteria to illustrate how preferred Proposers will be selected.

### **C-1.1. Summary of Evaluation Criteria**

As described in Part D, below is a summary of each of the evaluation criteria.

#### **C-1.1a. Evaluation Criteria**

Qualified Proposals will be evaluated according to the Proposer's Technical Proposal and Price Proposal and assigned a total score out of 100 points. The highest score will determine the Best Proposal (as defined below).

The Proposer's Technical Proposal will be evaluated out of 30 points according to the evaluation criteria in Part E, in order to determine the Proposer's Technical Proposal Score.

The Proposer's Proposal shall include a statement of acceptance of all NCDOT contract provisions and RFP requirements and understand that no modifications will be made to NCDOT's standard contract.

The Proposer's Price Proposal will be evaluated out of 70 points relative to other qualified Price Proposals, according to the formula below, in order to determine the Proposer's Price Proposal Score:

- a. If the Price Proposal is the lowest price out of all qualified Proposals:  
Price Proposal Score = 70 points
- b. If the Price Proposal is not the lowest price out of all qualified Proposals:  
Price Proposal Score = (Lowest Price) / (Price Proposal) x 70 points

The Proposer's Technical Proposal Score (out of 30 points) and the Proposer's Price Proposal Score (out of 70 points) will then be combined to calculate the Proposer's Score. The Proposer with the highest Proposal Score will be the "Best Proposal."

The State Contract Officer will provide each Proposer with its Technical Proposal Score, Price Proposal Score, and Proposal Score when the Department makes a Preferred Proposer announcement.

Proposers must take note of the instructions in Appendix B –Price Proposal.

#### **C-1.1b. Pass/Fail and Responsiveness Evaluation**

The Proposer's Technical Proposals and Price Proposals will be reviewed on a pass/fail basis (a) for the Proposal's conformance to the RFP instructions regarding organization and format and responsiveness to the requirements set forth in the RFP and (b) based on the pass/fail criteria set forth below. Any Proposal that fails on any of the pass/fail portions of the evaluation may be considered non-responsive and may not be eligible for recommendation for award. NCDOT retains the sole discretion to disregard or waive minor irregularities, omissions, nonconformities, and discrepancies.



Evaluation of Proposals will be conducted by NCDOT's Technical Review Committee ("TRC") and Financial Review Committee ("FRC"), each of which will be comprised of representatives from NCDOT. The TRC and FRC may also be assisted by advisors, including NCDOT representatives and outside consultants who will offer advice on commercial, financial, and legal aspects of each Proposal.

NCDOT may request additional or clarifying information from a Proposer prior to a final pass/fail determination. Proposals that are deemed non-responsive to the RFP, or that do not pass the pass/fail criteria, as outlined below, may be excluded from further consideration, and the Proposer will be so advised. NCDOT may also exclude from consideration any Proposer whose Proposal contains a material misrepresentation.

### **Technical Proposal Pass/Fail Evaluation**

Technical Proposals will be evaluated based on the following pass/fail criteria:

- (a) The Technical Proposal contains the required materials as identified in Part B-2.4, Instructions for Proposal Submittals.
- (b) The Technical Proposal contains the required materials as identified in Part E-1.1.

(b) Proposer has provided a statement that either (i) each of the major participants, including equity members, and key personnel listed in the Proposer's SOQ have not changed since the Proposer's submission of the SOQ or (ii) the Proposer has previously advised NCDOT of a change, NCDOT has consented to such change, and the Proposal attaches a true and correct copy of NCDOT's written consent thereto.

### **Price Proposal Pass/Fail Evaluation**

Price Proposals will be evaluated based on the following pass/fail criteria:

- (a) Each Proposer shall submit to the Department information describing any material changes to its financial condition and capabilities as evidenced by the financial and other data submitted in the SOQ.

Proposers must submit a letter from the chief executive officer, chief financial officer or treasurer (or, if neither a chief financial officer nor treasurer exists for an entity, an individual who serves in an equivalent capacity and whose title shall be specified in the certification) for the Proposer providing information on any materially adverse change(s) in financial condition since submission of the SOQs and those that are pending or certifying that no such materially adverse changes have occurred. In instances where a materially adverse change has occurred, or is anticipated to occur, the affected entity shall provide a statement describing each materially adverse change in detail, the likelihood that the developments will continue during the period of the Proposer's performance of the Project requirements and the projected full extent of the changes likely to be experienced during the contract term.

The following list identifies certain items that the Department would consider to be materially adverse changes in financial condition. This list is intended to be indicative only.

At the discretion of the Department, any failure to disclose a prior or pending materially adverse change may result in disqualification from further participation in the selection process. Estimates of the effect on revenues and expenses and the change in equity shall be provided separately for each materially adverse change as certified by the chief financial officer or treasurer (or, if neither position exists for the entity, an individual who serves in an equivalent capacity and whose title shall be specified in the certification). References to the notes in the financial statements are not sufficient to address the requirement to discuss the impact of materially adverse changes. The affected entity shall also provide a discussion of measures that would be undertaken to insulate the Project from any recent materially adverse changes, and those currently in progress or reasonably anticipated in the future.

List of indicative materially adverse changes in financial condition:

- (1) An event of bankruptcy involving the affected entity, a related business unit within the same corporation or the parent corporation of the affected entity;
- (2) A decrease in tangible net worth of ten percent (10%) or greater of shareholder equity;
- (3) A sale, merger or acquisition exceeding ten percent (10%) of the value of shareholder equity prior to the sale, merger, or acquisition that in any way involves the affected entity, a related business unit or parent corporation of the affected entity;
- (4) A downward change in credit rating for the affected entity, a related business unit or parent corporation of the affected entity;
- (5) Inability to meet material conditions of loan or debt covenants by the affected entity, a related business unit or parent corporation of the affected entity that has required, or is expected to require, a waiver or modification of agreed financial ratios, coverage factors or other loan stipulations, or additional credit support from shareholders or other third parties;
- (6) Other events known to the affected entity, a related business unit or parent corporation of the affected entity that represent a materially adverse change in financial condition since submission of the SOQs or may be pending for the next reporting period.

If NCDOT determines that a Proposer no longer appears to have the financial capability to fulfill its obligations, it may offer such Proposer the opportunity to meet the financial requirement through one or more guarantors acceptable to NCDOT.

## PART D: INFORMATION REQUIRED FROM PROPOSERS

The purpose of Part D is to describe the information required for the Proposer.

### D-1.1. ITS Resilience Scope of Work

#### 1. General Scope of Services

##### 1.1 Project Description

- a. The NCDOT Transportation Systems Management and Operations (“TSMO”) Unit - Traffic Systems Operations (“TSO”) is responsible for:
  - i. The operations of the Statewide Transportation Operations Center (STOC) and Regional Traffic Management Centers (RTMCs).
  - ii. Using incident management, Intelligent Transportation Systems (“ITS”), traveler information strategies and signal system timing to support mobility and safety on the statewide roadway network.
- b. The devices listed in **Appendix A: ITS Devices in Scope of Work**, will be operated by the STOC and/or RTMCs to support mobility and safety. TSO will provide contract and performance management oversight for this project. NCDOT Division Offices will provide maintenance validation and review.
- c. The primary purpose and intent of maintaining the ITS devices and related infrastructure is to enable effective transportation operations along these corridors. The uptime and availability of each ITS device is the primary focus so the Department can effectively operate these corridors.
- d. This scope of services shall be divided into 3 tasks as follows. These tasks are more fully described in the **Maintenance Phasing** section of this document:
  - i. Task 1 shall include Pay-For-Performance Preventive Maintenance (PM) and Responsive Maintenance (RM) on ITS Assets.
  - ii. Task 2 shall include:
    - i. Communication and Electrical Infrastructure RM
    - ii. Cabinet Replacement, and Pole Replacement RM
    - iii. Needed ITS Infrastructure Replacement and Installation including ITS Design (As-Needed).
  - iii. Task 3 shall include Fiber Asset Management Assistance (As-Needed).

- e. The Contractor shall be responsible for handling and on-site storage of all waste generated during ITS RESILIENCE Work in full compliance with Applicable Laws.
- f. The Contractor shall comply with all environmental requirements set forth in Applicable Law, technical guidance and policy, and all environmental related approvals required by the Department. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining complete, reliable operation of the Department Infrastructure.
- g. The Contractor shall perform all duties, tasks, and all other responsibilities required by this Agreement in accordance with ANSI and National Electrical Installation Standards (“NEIS”), standard 301 (ANSI/NEIS 301 standards), and Good Industry Practice.

## 1.2 ITS Infrastructure Descriptions and Priority

- a. The following ITS devices, assets, and supporting infrastructure (collectively, the “ITS Assets”) shall receive preventive and responsive maintenance by the Contractor under Task 1:
  - i. Cameras and all related and supporting infrastructure in accordance with the most current version of NCDOT’s *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, NCDOT’s *Roadway Standard Drawings* and NCDOT’s *ITS and Signals Project Special Provisions* except for: damages to the upstream or downstream fiber trunk line that would affect the camera, full cabinet replacement, and pole replacement.
  - ii. Dynamic message signs (“DMS”) and all related and supporting infrastructure in accordance with the most current version of NCDOT’s *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, NCDOT’s *Roadway Standard Drawings* and NCDOT’s *ITS and Signals Project Special Provisions* except for: damages to the upstream or downstream fiber trunk line that would affect the DMS, DMS sign structure maintenance, full DMS assembly replacement, DMS structure replacement, and full cabinet replacement.
  - iii. Dynamic Trailblazer Signs (“DTB”) and all related and supporting infrastructure (including but not limited to Type III pedestals) in accordance with the most current version of NCDOT’s *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, NCDOT’s *Roadway Standard Drawings* and NCDOT’s *ITS and Signals Project Special Provisions* except for: damages to the upstream or downstream fiber trunk line that would affect the DMS, full DMS assembly replacement, and full cabinet replacement.
  - iv. Remote Weather Information Systems (“RWIS”) and all related and supporting infrastructure in accordance with the most current version of NCDOT’s *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, NCDOT’s *Roadway Standard Drawings* and NCDOT’s *ITS and Signals Project Special Provisions* except for: damages to the upstream or downstream fiber trunk line that would affect the RWIS, monthly cloud subscription, pole replacement, full RWIS assembly replacement, and full cabinet replacement.

- v. Microwave Detection System (“MVDS”) and all related and supporting infrastructure in accordance with the most current version of NCDOT’s *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, NCDOT’s Roadway Standard Drawings and NCDOT’s ITS and Signals Project Special Provisions*.
- vi. Freeway Mainline Microwave Detection System (“FMVDS”) and all related and supporting infrastructure in accordance with new project special provision.
- vii. Splice Cabinets, Hub Hut Buildings, and Hub Cabinets and all related and supporting infrastructure in accordance with the most current version of NCDOT’s *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, NCDOT’s Roadway Standard Drawings and NCDOT’s ITS and Signals Project Special Provisions* except for: hub hut building maintenance (building structure, doors), damages to the upstream or downstream fiber trunk line, full hub cabinet replacement, and hub switch replacement. If the trunk line fiber is spliced directly to the fiber distribution panels in the cabinet or a drop cable, the demarcation point (between Tasks 1 and 2) for repair shall be the fiber optic junction box external to the cabinet. All repairs (including splicing) to the fiber distribution panel within the cabinet or junction box are incidental to the daily pay-for-performance bid price for Task 1. All repairs to the trunk fiber line immediately outside of the junction box will be compensated for in Task 2. Neither Task 1 nor Task 2 include maintenance of the hub switch itself, as this will be maintained by NCDIT.
- viii. Field switches, SFPs, all cabling, including all switches within ITS device cabinets in accordance with the most current version of NCDOT’s *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, NCDOT’s Roadway Standard Drawings and NCDOT’s ITS and Signals Project Special Provisions* except for the hub switch. Hub switches will not be maintained by the Contractor. The demarcation point for this contractor begins with the SFP which connects to the hub switch. These devices are incidental to the daily rate for the associated ITS Device.
- ix. Wireless radios, antennas, power supplies, cabling, and all related components located at ITS device cabinets in accordance with the most current version of NCDOT’s *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, NCDOT’s Roadway Standard Drawings and NCDOT’s ITS and Signals Project Special Provisions* except for the hub switch. These devices are incidental to the daily rate for the associated ITS Device.
- x. Wireless Repeater Sites or Wireless Radios (“WR”), antennas, power supplies, cabling, and all related components in accordance with the most current version of NCDOT’s *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, NCDOT’s Roadway Standard Drawings and NCDOT’s ITS and Signals Project Special Provisions* when installed at locations that are greater than 100’ from an ITS device cabinet.
- xi. Ramp Meter Systems (“RMS”) in accordance with the most current version of NCDOT’s *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, NCDOT’s Roadway Standard Drawings and NCDOT’s ITS and Signals Project Special Provisions*

except for: damages to the upstream or downstream fiber trunk line that would affect the RMS and full cabinet replacement.

- xii. Cellular modem communications equipment and supporting hardware used for any ITS devices along the corridor in accordance with the most current version of NCDOT's *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, *NCDOT's Roadway Standard Drawings* and *NCDOT's ITS and Signals Project Special Provisions*. NCDIT will provide the modems, SIM cards, and service. The Contractor will only be responsible for requesting new modems from NCDIT for the locations of devices without fiber optic communications, installing them, replacing them (with another modem provided by NCDIT), replacing all related cabling and hardware, and monitoring them.
  - xiii. Portable cameras and all related and supporting infrastructure in accordance with the most current version of NCDOT's *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, *NCDOT's Roadway Standard Drawings* and *NCDOT's ITS and Signals Project Special Provisions*. Contractor shall be required to move, place, install and reinstall portable cameras in accordance with manufacturer or distributor instructions for up to four moves per year as incidental to the daily unit price. These moves shall be completed within 7 days of the request.
  - xiv. Changeable Message Signs (CMS) and all related and supporting infrastructure in accordance with the most current version of NCDOT's *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, *NCDOT's Roadway Standard Drawings* and *NCDOT's ITS and Signals Project Special Provisions*. Contractor shall be required to move, place, install and reinstall changeable message signs in accordance with manufacturer or distributor instructions for up to four moves per year as incidental to the daily unit price. These moves shall be completed within 7 days of the request.
- b. The following ITS devices, assets, and supporting infrastructure (collectively, the "ITS Assets") shall receive preventive and responsive maintenance by the Contractor under Task 2:
- i. Camera full cabinet replacement, and pole replacement in accordance with the most and all related and supporting infrastructure in accordance with the most current version of NCDOT's *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, *NCDOT's Roadway Standard Drawings* and *NCDOT's ITS and Signals Project Special Provisions*.
  - ii. Dynamic message signs ("DMS") sign structure maintenance, full DMS assembly replacement, DMS structure replacement, and full cabinet replacement in accordance with the most current version of NCDOT's *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, *NCDOT's Roadway Standard Drawings* and *NCDOT's ITS and Signals Project Special Provisions*.

- iii. Dynamic Trailblazer Signs (“DTB”) full DMS assembly replacement and full cabinet replacement in accordance with the most current version of NCDOT’s *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, *NCDOT’s Roadway Standard Drawings* and *NCDOT’s ITS and Signals Project Special Provisions*.
- iv. Remote Weather Information Systems (“RWIS”) pole replacement, full RWIS assembly replacement, and full cabinet replacement in accordance with the most current version of NCDOT’s *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, *NCDOT’s Roadway Standard Drawings* and *NCDOT’s ITS and Signals Project Special Provisions*.
- v. Communication and electrical cable infrastructure including:
  - a. Trunk line communication conduit, handholes/junction boxes, splice enclosures and related infrastructure in accordance with the most current version of NCDOT’s *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, *NCDOT’s Roadway Standard Drawings* and *NCDOT’s ITS and Signals Project Special Provisions*. The contractor shall monitor the condition of these assets and recommend replacement/repair when necessary. Payment for replacement and repair will be accomplished under Task 2. The Contractor may add a splice to facilitate repair when an existing splice enclosure is greater than 1200 feet from the fiber damage. The Contractor may not install more than 4 splice enclosures along any one-mile fiber segment without NCDOT approval.
  - b. Maintenance and repair of the fiber optic drop cable, fiber interconnect center and related fiber optic splice enclosure where the drop cable splices to the fiber optic trunk line for an individual ITS device, hub hut building, or hub cabinet is incidental to Task 1 and not included as part of Task 2.
  - c. Traffic Management Centers (TMC) will not be treated as hubs for Task 1. Any RM or as-needed work completed in TMCs will be completed under Task 2.
- vi. Splice Cabinets, Hub Hut Buildings and Hub Cabinets: All repairs to the trunk fiber line immediately outside of the junction box will be compensated for in Task 2. In the scenario where fiber damage requires responsive maintenance in both:
  - a. the cabinet and/or junction box, and
  - b. along the trunk line,
- vii. Full cabinet replacement for any ITS device.

- viii. As-needed ITS device design, replacement, or construction.
  - ix. As-needed fiber optic infrastructure design, replacement, or construction.
  - x. As-needed electrical infrastructure design, replacement or construction.
  - xi. As-needed OTDR testing to enable proactive evaluation of select fiber links within the network over a 12-month period.
- c. The Contractor shall maintain adequate reserve stocks of all hardware, software, testing tools, cabinets, cabling, racks, assemblies, special parts, and other spares to meet or exceed the performance requirements included in this scope of work. Any replacement of ITS Assets shall comply with the Department’s qualified product list and most current project special provisions or be approved by the Department. The Contractor must keep an adequate number of in-stock quantities for all equipment in accordance with the minimum quantities listed in **Appendix H - Minimum Required In-Stock Quantities**. Costs related to reserve stocks are incidental to Appendix B – Price Proposal A: **Pay-for-Performance – Mobilization Bid** provided by the Contractor. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to determine the appropriate level of reserve (if above the minimum required by NCDOT) stocks to meet all requirements of Tasks 1-3 and “Waiting” status will not be granted in any case due to lack of adequate reserve stock for RM repairs unless related to the replacement of a full DMS assembly, DMS structure, DMS foundation, or DMS ladder assembly. In the last year of the contract, NCDOT may provide written notice to utilize reserve stocks (without replacing them) or may require the contractor transition those reserve stocks to the next contractor as part of the hand-back plan. The contractor shall regularly use/rotate the reserve stocks during preventive/responsive maintenance to keep the stock from becoming outdated.

### 1.3 Device Priority

- a. Individual ITS devices will be assigned an asset class which defines the acceptable availability and for purposes of the pay-for-performance mechanism.
- b. The following asset classes are assigned on a per-device basis:
  - i. General
  - ii. Essential
  - iii. Vital
- c. The Department has developed an ITS Resilience Classification Table to define which specific devices reside in each asset (provided in Appendix A) for informational purposes only. The Department may change these quantities at a later date at their discretion by assigning individual devices to different asset classes.
- d. The Department may add or reduce devices within the scope of work. The Department will assign a priority to each such device at the time such devices are added to the scope of



work. The Contractor would be given at least 30-day notice for addition of devices. There is no limit on the quantity of devices or the geographic area of the state that may be added to the contract.

- e. The Compensation and Pay-For-Performance section of this RFP provides additional details as to how the priority of the device impacts Contractor compensation and the Contractor's price proposal.

## **2. Project Management Requirements**

### **2.1 Project Management Plan**

- a. The Contractor shall develop an ITS Resilience Project Management Plan ("PMP"). The PMP shall be developed as a draft in coordination with the Department and delivered to the Department for review and comment within 30 business days of the contract purchase order. The Department will review and provide comments within 15 business days of receipt of the Draft PMP. The Contractor shall revise and submit a final PMP to the Department for review and comment within 60 business days of the date of the contract purchase order. The PMP shall, at a minimum, address the following requirements:
  - i. **Staffing Plan:** The Contractor shall provide designated and appropriate staff throughout the life of the contract. This staffing will include at least four (4) full time positions which will be dedicated full time positions for ITS maintenance under this contract. These four (4) positions shall be:
    - a. Project Manager
    - b. ITS Maintenance Lead Technician
    - c. Fiber Maintenance Lead Technician
    - d. NC811 Lead Technician

The staffing plan shall be a component within the PMP that provides detailed descriptions of staffing levels and an organizational chart depicting the structure, reporting hierarchy, roles, and responsibilities among Contractor staff and subcontractor staff. The Contractor shall ensure that any staff replacement meets or exceeds the qualifications of the individuals set forth in this staffing plan. For the three (3) full-time positions listed above, the Contractor shall submit a letter requesting approval of the proposed employee replacement and the Department must approve of the new staff replacements. The Contractor shall provide a contact list monthly to include all staff working on the Project.

- ii. Safety Plan and approach for evaluating safety issues if/when they occur.
- iii. Traffic Control Plan that defines how traffic control needs will be communicated in advance, added to TIMS, and carried out for various traffic control scenarios. The Contractor shall review the previous traffic control provided at each site and suggest recommendations (if needed) for NCDOT consideration. The contractor is also

- responsible for detailed, custom traffic control plans for any devices that do not meet the assumptions of NCDOT standard traffic control plans.
- iv. NC811 approach including 811 system management, subcontracting expectations, and quality control.
  - b. The Department will provide the current traffic control approach pay-for-performance devices as part of Appendix A. This information may not be available for all devices, but will provide an example of traffic control required currently.
  - c. The Department will provide the following after contract execution:
    - i. Preventive Maintenance schedule and PM checklists. NCDOT's will assign a PM month to ITS device and distribute the ITS devices among each of the 12 months evenly. The devices will be assigned to each month to accommodate a 10-15 month timeline from the previous PM. PM's must be completed within the assigned PM month.
    - ii. Communications plan. The Contractor shall facilitate weekly project coordination meetings with the Project Management Team, facilitate three (3) weekly regional coordination meetings, and communicate all PM and RM activities scheduled for the following week by 5PM on Wednesday each week.
    - iii. Invoicing Templates. The Contractor shall facilitate monthly invoice coordination meetings with the Project Management Team. NCDOT will provide the Contractor with the Invoice Template, which will be updated via an export from the InsightAM Asset Management System. The Contractor shall submit their draft invoice (including all invoicing documentation) to the Project Management Team at least one (1) week prior to the monthly invoice coordination meeting and by the 10<sup>th</sup> of each Month for Tasks 1, 2, and 3.

### 3. Maintenance Phasing

#### 3.1 General

- a. **Task 1:** The Contractor shall perform annual preventive maintenance, including temporary traffic control on all ITS devices within pay-for-performance as part of Task 1. NCDOT will assign a month to each device and seek to evenly distribute devices across all 12 months. Each device assigned to a specific month must be PM'd within that month. The Contractor shall perform responsive maintenance including temporary traffic control on ITS Devices as part of Task 1. The Contractor shall perform Preventive maintenance, ITS device responsive maintenance, temporary traffic control, and NC 811 locate labor as part of Task 1. All labor and material costs included in Task 1 will be incidental to the Appendix B – Price Proposal (**A: Pay-For-Performance – Daily Device Unit Cost Bid**) provided by the Contractor. In addition, the Contractor will propose a **A: Pay-for-Performance – Mobilization Bid** that will cover all mobilization costs for the project.

- i. Responsive maintenance within Task 1 shall include repair or replacement (as necessitated as part of the repair), as needed for all infrastructure as described in Section 1.2.
  - ii. Responsive maintenance under Task 1 shall also include documenting updated asset characteristics in the ITS Asset Management System (inSIGHT AM) and the Fiber Asset Management System (FAMS).
  - iii. The Department will provide a Preventive Maintenance Plan that includes PM checklists for every type of device, a schedule for PM activities, and a procedure for coordination or update meetings with the Department.
- b. **Task 2:** The Contractor shall perform responsive maintenance on the communications cabling and electrical infrastructure under Task 2. The Contractor shall also perform responsive maintenance to complete full cabinet replacement and pole replacement under Task 2. The Contractor shall propose Appendix B – Price Proposal (**B: Repair & Device Replacement Unit Bid**) for ITS communications infrastructure, cabinet replacement, and pole replacement RM. The Repair Unit Cost Bid items shall be used to develop a work order whenever responsive maintenance (RM) is required. The total work order amount shall include incentives and/or disincentives based on the Contractors repair time.
- i. Responsive maintenance also includes documenting updated asset characteristics in the ITS Asset Management System (inSIGHT AM) and Fiber Asset Management System (FAMS) for repaired ITS assets and sections of trunk line communications infrastructure.
- c. **Task 2:** Replacement of devices as a standard element of ITS device RM are included under Task 1 as described above. However, Task 2 of the Project includes provision for install/replacement of ITS devices, communication, and electrical infrastructure at NCDOT’s discretion based on **B: Repair & Device Replacement Unit Bid**. Task 2 will also include the ITS design for infrastructure install/replacement as a separate line item as-needed.

Device/infrastructure installation/replacements could include:

- i. End of life cameras, supporting power over Ethernet injectors, and related cabling and power sources
- ii. Camera poles of various size
- iii. DMS assembly
- iv. DMS structure
- v. DMS design
- vi. RMS assembly
- vii. RMS Structure
- viii. Cabinet including necessary fiber repairs or replacement
- ix. UPS controllers and related cabling and equipment

- x. Solar assemblies including all related cabling and equipment
  - xi. Hub Cabinets
  - xii. Field switches and related power sources
  - xiii. Fiber optic transceiver modules
  - xiv. Fiber optic splice closures and fiber optic splices
  - xv. Conduit and cable infrastructure installation including junction boxes, risers, all conduit, all fiber optic cabling, all Ethernet cabling, and fiber distribution panels.
- d. **Task 3:** The Contractor shall include a provision for fiber optic investigation (conduits, junction boxes, splice enclosures) to enable more accurate and effective documentation and population of the Department's Fiber Asset Management System (FAMS). The Contractor shall propose work orders for FAMS assistance upon the Department's request using Appendix B – Price Proposal (**C: Fiber Asset Management System Support Unit Costs**).
- e. The Contractor shall accommodate and coordinate with construction projects external to this contract whenever necessary. NCDOT will coordinate to determine priorities and suspend disincentives if NCDOT determines that a construction project shall take priority over maintenance activities.
- f. When a separate construction project must interrupt ITS device connectivity and functionality:
- i. The construction project will be required to place a temporary ITS device near the existing ITS device and the construction project will maintain the temporary device.
  - ii. Once the temporary device is operational and has passed Department acceptance testing, the existing device will be decommissioned from Pay-for-Performance tracking and will no longer be maintained by the ITS Resilience Contractor.
  - iii. Once the final proposed assets and network infrastructure within a construction project are constructed and have passed Department acceptance testing, the infrastructure will undergo a 30-day burn-in period and then be added to the Pay-for-Performance tracking and will be maintained by the ITS Resilience Contractor for both preventive and responsive maintenance.

### 3.2 Acceptance Testing

For all ITS Assets being constructed or upgraded as part of a separate construction project:

- a. The Construction Contractor will be responsible for working with the Department and the ITS Resilience Contractor to complete system acceptance testing for each new or upgraded ITS Asset or fiber segment. The Department, the Construction Contractor, and the ITS Resilience Contractor will perform acceptance testing. The ITS Resilience Contractor will be responsible for attending acceptance testing and providing detailed explanations for deviations to specifications and design guidelines within ten (10) Business Days of the date of attendance at such tests. The Department will consider all comments provided by the

ITS Resilience Contractor, but maintains authority to approve or disapprove acceptance testing based on Department's determination (in the Department's sole discretion) of the Construction Contractor's compliance with the relevant design and construction standards.

- b. Once acceptance testing is signed off on by the Department for an individual Network Segment, the Pay-For-Performance Mechanism and Noncompliance Points regime will apply to all new or upgraded ITS Assets.

#### **4. Preventive Maintenance**

##### **4.1 General**

- a. The Contractor shall perform annual Preventive Maintenance on all ITS Assets described in Section 4.2 in accordance with a monthly schedule provided by NCDOT. NCDOT will assign (at their discretion) ITS devices to each month. The number of devices assigned to each month will be roughly the same, except for December which has fewer days available for traffic control due to travel restrictions. Preventive Maintenance shall be performed within the assigned month for the relevant ITS Asset.
- b. Hardware warranties shall be managed by the Contractor on the Department's behalf.
- c. The Contractor will be responsible for:
  - i. providing traffic control that meets Department standards for all maintenance activities, including traffic control time restrictions as required by Department;
  - ii. reviewing the proposed traffic control provided by the Department to ensure the safety of all contractor crews;
  - iii. following the Department's standards for safety, traffic control, and site access;
  - iv. facilitation of weekly Regional Project Management Team meetings
  - v. submitting an accurate record of preventive maintenance activities using the Department-provided InSIGHT AM; and
  - vi. keeping adequate materials in stock to facilitate immediate repairs of ITS device infrastructure.
- d. The Department will be responsible for:
  - i. Development of a Preventive Maintenance Plan, including Preventive Maintenance checklists, schedule of preventive maintenance, and provision of current traffic control plans for Contractor consideration.
  - ii. specifying the location, asset type, and classification of ITS Assets;
  - iii. monitoring Preventive Maintenance schedules, activity logs, traffic safety, and routine quality control for the ITS RESILIENCE work; and

- iv. monitoring performance of the Contractor, payment, and general contract management.
- e. NC DIT will be responsible for Preventative Maintenance of hub switches
- f. Preventive Maintenance labor and material costs are incidental to the fixed unit daily prices per asset class incidental to Appendix B – Price Proposal (**A: Pay-For-Performance – Daily Device Unit Cost Bid**).
- g. Temporary traffic control costs for Preventative Maintenance are incidental to the fixed unit daily prices per asset class incidental to Appendix B – Price Proposal (**A: Pay-For-Performance – Daily Device Unit Cost Bid**).

#### 4.2 Description of Preventive Maintenance

- a. Preventive Maintenance shall be performed on all ITS Assets listed below. Preventive Maintenance checklists are included in **Appendix G – Preventive Maintenance Checklists**. A preventive maintenance cycle is not considered complete until all items have been addressed or checked off the checklist.
  - i. Cameras
  - ii. DMS
  - iii. Communication cable infrastructure including:
    - a. Handholes/junction boxes
    - b. Fiber optic cable
    - c. Communications conduit
    - d. Trunk line fiber optic cabling
    - e. Electrical meter base, electrical disconnect, breakers, grounding systems, electrical cabling, electrical conduit and related components.
  - iv. Splice Cabinets and Hub Cabinets
  - v. Hub Hut Buildings
  - vi. Field switches
  - vii. Wireless Radios
  - viii. Repeater Sites
  - ix. RMS

- x. Cellular Modems
  - xi. Portable Cameras
  - xii. CMS
  - xiii. RWIS
  - xiv. NCTA Microwave Detection
  - xv. NCTA Loop Detection
- b. Preventive Maintenance includes periodic replacement for UPS and solar system batteries. The Contractor shall replace each UPS and solar battery in Year 2 of the contract as part of the preventive maintenance cycle. All other ITS Assets do not require periodic replacement.

### 4.3 Device Quantities and Future Growth

- a. ITS Assets maintained include existing devices listed in Attachment A and an unknown future quantity of devices. Devices may be added or removed from this contract at anytime. Section 104-5B and Section 104-5C of NCDOT's *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* do not apply to this contract. Compensation for existing and future assets is further defined in Compensation and Pay-For-Performance.
- b. In addition to this base quantity, there is the potential for inclusion of NCTA Assets. This quantity is not guaranteed and is dependent upon future Department infrastructure needs which are currently undefined.
- c. NCDOT may remove ITS devices and communication infrastructure from the scope of work at their discretion to support construction projects and NCDOT operational needs. If this occurs, the devices will be removed from the scope of work at the date and time of notification.
- d. The Contractor shall provide unit pricing per individual device per day (Appendix B – Price Proposal: **A: Pay-For-Performance – Daily Device Unit Cost Bid**). This will enable the contract to be extended to add additional device days as needed to incrementally support device growth. All pricing provided is final and cannot be updated during the contract period.

## 5. Responsive Maintenance

### 5.1 General

- a. Responsive Maintenance shall be performed on all ITS Assets described in **Device Descriptions and Priority (Section 1.2)**. When responsive maintenance is required, often the nature of the maintenance required is unknown until investigation of the issue has occurred. In addition, costs for ITS device repairs are relatively stable while the number

and severity of communication infrastructure repairs is relatively unpredictable. For this reason, NCDOT desires a comprehensive approach to responsive maintenance, but will pay for ITS Asset and Communications Infrastructure responsive maintenance differently.

- i. ITS Asset Responsive Maintenance (Task 1) is described in Section 1.2 as mentioned above. ITS Asset Responsive Maintenance labor and material costs are incidental to the fixed unit daily prices per asset class (**Appendix B – Price Proposal: A: Pay-For-Performance – Daily Device Unit Cost Bid**). Responsive Maintenance labor and material costs for equipment repair are incidental for all equipment components included in the ITS Resilience work.
    - a. Temporary traffic control costs for ITS Asset Responsive Maintenance are incidental to the fixed unit daily prices per asset class (**Appendix B – Price Proposal: A: Pay-For-Performance – Daily Device Unit Cost Bid**).
  - ii. ITS communication infrastructure, full cabinet replacement, and pole replacement responsive maintenance (Task 2) is also described in Section 1.2 as mentioned above. Task 2 responsive maintenance labor and material costs will be compensated for in accordance with a work order derived from the bid schedule provided in (**Appendix B – Price Proposal (B: Repair & Device Replacement Unit Cost Bids)**). The only exception to this is the initial investigation and determination of the issue. Because the cause may be unknown, Phases I and II of ITS Communication Infrastructure Responsive Maintenance (as defined below) are incidental to the fixed unit daily prices per asset class (**Appendix B – Price Proposal: A: Pay-For-Performance – Daily Device Unit Cost Bid**).
- b. The Contractor shall be responsible for:
- i. keeping adequate materials in stock to facilitate repairs of ITS device and communications infrastructure in accordance with incentive and disincentive time periods provided in the contract.
  - ii. providing unit cost bids in accordance with project special provisions provided in Appendix D.
  - iii. following the Department standards of safety, traffic control, and site access;
  - iv. providing traffic control that meets Department standards for all maintenance activities including traffic control time restrictions as determined by the Department at a later date at their discretion;
    - a. The Contractor shall follow all NCDOT traffic control guidelines for maintenance that does not require shoulder or lane closures. Any costs related to these traffic control guidelines will be incidental to the **Appendix B – Price Proposal (B: Repair/Replacement/As-Needed Unit Cost Bids)** and/or **Appendix B – Price Proposal (C: Fiber Asset Management System Support Unit Costs)**.



- b. The Contractor shall follow all NCDOT traffic control guidelines for maintenance that does require shoulder or lane closures. Any costs related to these traffic control guidelines will be paid under the associated line items in **Appendix B – Price Proposal (B: Repair/Replacement/As-Needed Unit Cost Bids )**.
- v. submitting an accurate record of Responsive Maintenance activities using InSIGHT AM. Updating InSIGHT AM and Fiber Asset Management System (FAMS) with updated asset information within 5 business days of the time when Responsive Maintenance is completed; and
- c. The Department will be responsible for:
  - i. managing the list of assets to be maintained by the Contractor and designating the asset class for each ITS Asset;
  - ii. monitoring activity log, traffic safety, and routine quality control for Contractor maintenance activities; and
  - iii. monitoring performance of the Contractor, payment, and general contract management.
  - iv. approving work orders for communications infrastructure responsive maintenance, as-needed ITS maintenance, and fiber asset management system support services.
- d. NCDIT will perform Responsive Maintenance for the Department’s hub switches and core switches.
- e. Responsive Maintenance includes response to trouble tickets which are generated automatically by the ATMS or manually input into InSIGHT AM by the Department or Contractor staff.
- f. Task 2 RM work orders shall be developed in Insight AM and include the following information:
  - i. Detailed description of location/devices infrastructure involved.
  - ii. Detailed description of work being done and description of failure that occurred
  - iii. List of line items and anticipated quantities for completion of the work order, building up to a total work order cost.
  - iv. Detailed schedule for completion of the work
  - v. Milestone Payment Schedule that meets the following requirements:
    - a. For work orders less than \$50,000: payment to be made after full completion of the work.

- b. For work orders in excess of \$50,000 and multiple sites listed: payment to be made after full completion of the work, with partial payments accepted for each site following full completion of work at that site.
- c. For DMS replacement/installation work orders, the following milestones will be used for each sign installed under the workorder:
  - i. Milestone #1: 10% after material certification and NCDOT approval of design/shop drawings.
  - ii. Milestone #2: 20% upon installation of the foundation
  - iii. Milestone #3: 40% upon delivery of the structure, DMS, access ladder and cabinet.
  - iv. Milestone #4: 30% upon final acceptance by NCDOT
- g. ITS Asset Responsive Maintenance includes full-device replacement labor and materials for assets that are damaged by lightning strikes or automobile impacts/collisions. Replacement of assets are incidental to the fixed unit daily prices per asset class (**Appendix B – Price Proposal: A: Pay-For-Performance – Daily Device Unit Cost Bid**). Asset replacements incidental to Task 1 RM include everything except for:
  - i. Full cabinet replacement
  - ii. Full pole replacement
  - iii. Full DMS Assembly
  - iv. DMS Structure
  - v. All trunk line fiber outside of the ITS device junction box as described in Section 1.2.
  - vi. All components upstream of the electrical meter base.
- h. ITS Asset Responsive Maintenance that is required due to the below causes will be paid for on a work order basis under Task 2 (rather than being incidental to daily unit pricing), but will carry the same pay-for-performance requirements, incentives and disincentives required of Task 1 devices.
  - i. Acts of God: Events in nature so extraordinary that the history of climate variations and other conditions in the particular locality affords no reasonable warning of them.
  - ii. NCDOT Contractors (other than the Resilience Contractor)
  - iii. Third party companies/contractors

## 5.2 Responsive Maintenance Phases

- a. Responsive Maintenance shall occur in four (4) phases and shall be consistently managed using InSIGHT AM.
- b. Phase I of Responsive Maintenance includes initial notification of a device or network failure which is initially triggered in the ATMS (or manually entered) and logged in InSIGHT AM. An initial trouble ticket is logged in InSIGHT AM. This phase lasts until the beginning of Phase II. InSIGHT AM will also enable trouble tickets to be opened manually. The Contractor will be responsible for opening a trouble ticket when notified of maintenance issues not already logged in the InSIGHT AM.
- c. Phase II of Responsive Maintenance includes initial response of the Contractor to diagnose the cause of the failure. The Contractor shall note the diagnosis in InSIGHT AM. In the case where repair warrants Task 2 RM, the Contractor shall submit a work order that provides a description of the issue, the repairs needed, and the comprehensive repair costs to the NCDOT Project Management Team.
- d. Phase III of Responsive Maintenance includes the Contractor proceeding with repair of the asset. This phase is complete when the device or network failure has been resolved and has been logged in InSIGHT AM. The device status is updated in InSIGHT AM.
  - i. For Task 1 ITS Asset RM, the contractor must proceed immediately with repair of the asset.
  - ii. For Task 2 ITS Asset RM, the contractor must receive written approval of the work order from the NCDOT Project Management Team prior to proceeding with repair of the asset.
- e. Phase IV of Responsive Maintenance begins a 48-hour period of operational testing of the resolved issue, where the device or network failure is being closely monitored by the Contractor and/or the Department. Once the issue has been resolved for 48 hours, the Responsive Maintenance phase is logged as complete in InSIGHT AM. If the issue fails again within 48 hours, the Responsive Maintenance phase starts at Phase I again, but is considered part of the initial trouble ticket in InSIGHT AM for non-performance maintenance tracking. If the device stays operational for 48 hours, Phase IV will not be included in the total time allocated for Responsive Maintenance. If the device fails within 48 hours and goes back to Phase I, then Phase IV is included in the total time allocated for Responsive Maintenance.

## 5.3 Pay-for-Performance Mechanism

- a. The Contractor shall receive deductions when the total time for all four Responsive Maintenance phases exceeds an established time frame for each ITS Asset type and class.
  - i. In cases where Task 2 RM is necessary, NCDOT's work order response time will not be counted against the Contractor. NCDOT's work order response time will be

calculated from the exact time that the work order is delivered to NCDOT's Project Management Team to the exact time when NCDOT responds with approval.

- b. Device downtime and network outages that result in device downtime for many devices will impact the overall percentage availability for ITS Assets which is being tracked as part of ITS Maintenance Performance Management Plan. The percent availability may impact Contractor compensation. See Compensation and Pay-For-Performance for details.
- c. Network outages that impact multiple ITS Assets will have a higher impact on percent availability of devices.
- d. The Contractor will not be responsible for network outages and downtime that are due to network outages caused by failures in hub switch, core switch, or firewalls maintained by NC Department of Information Technology unless these outages are caused by the Contractor.

#### **5.4 Fiber Infrastructure Quantities and Growth**

- a. Fiber Infrastructure Assets maintained under Task 2 includes some portion of existing NCDOT fiber and an unknown future quantity of fiber infrastructure. Fiber does not have to have PFP adjacent or along the fiber path for NCDOT to request maintenance on that fiber. NCDOT may request maintenance on any NCDOT-owned fiber throughout the state. NCDOT will provide the selected Contractor with a map of Fiber Infrastructure that is under the purview of the Contract after contract award. Fiber infrastructure may be added or removed from this contract/map with 60 days' notice based on construction completion and/or revisions to maintenance contract assignments. Section 104-5B and Section 104-5C of NCDOT's *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* do not apply to this contract. NCDOT has existing or under construction fiber in the following regions:
  - i. Eastern Region: Approximately 22 miles
  - ii. Metrolina Region: Approximately 172 miles
  - iii. Mountain Region: Approximately 85 miles
  - iv. Triangle Region: Approximately 206 miles
  - v. Triad Region: Approximately 242 miles
- b. NCDOT will utilize this contract for maintenance of a minimum of 475 miles of fiber infrastructure. In addition to this base quantity, there is the potential for inclusion of additional NCDOT ITS assets, NCTA assets and/or closed loop system fiber assets. The Contractor shall be capable of taking on all of this infrastructure, if provided 60 days' notice. None of the above listed quantities are not guaranteed and is dependent upon future
- c. NCDOT may remove ITS communication infrastructure from the scope of work at their discretion to support construction projects and NCDOT operational needs. If this occurs,

the infrastructure will be removed from the scope of work at the date and time of notification.

## 6. As-Needed Maintenance

### 6.1 General

- a. The Contractor shall perform As-Needed Maintenance as requested by the Department.
  - i. The Department will submit a written request for as-needed maintenance to the contractor.
  - ii. The Contractor will respond with a work order within 10 business days in accordance with **Appendix B – Price Proposal (B: Repair & Device Replacement Unit Cost Bids )** and/or **Appendix B – Price Proposal (C: Fiber Asset Management System Support Unit Costs)**. The work order must provide a description of the as-needed maintenance including a full scope, detailed cost estimate, and detailed timeframe for delivery of the services/construction.
    - a. A mobilization line item (measured by each day that Contractor staff is on-site) is allowed for work in Divisions 1, 2, 3, 11, 13, and 14. No Mobilization fee shall be added to the work order for any other Division.
  - iii. The Contractor shall follow all NCDOT traffic control guidelines for maintenance that does not require shoulder or lane closures. Any costs related to these traffic control guidelines will be incidental to the **Appendix B – Price Proposal (B: Repair/Replacement/As-Needed Unit Cost Bids )** and/or **Appendix B – Price Proposal (C: Fiber Asset Management System Support Unit Costs)**.
  - iv. The Contractor shall follow all NCDOT traffic control guidelines for maintenance that does require shoulder or lane closures. Any costs related to these traffic control guidelines will be paid under the associated line items in **Appendix B – Price Proposal (B: Repair/Replacement/As-Needed Unit Cost Bids )**.
  - v. The Department may provide comments on the work order. If comments are provided, the Contractor shall provide a response within 5 business days.
  - vi. The Department will approve or decline (in email format) the Contractor work order.
  - vii. If approved, the Contractor will proceed with the work and shall complete the work order within the timeframe specified on the work order.
- b. Some device replacement included under as-needed maintenance will require design and construction of ITS devices. This may include, but is not limited to DMS design, ITS device design, ITS device foundation design and ITS communication infrastructure routing plans and splicing. The Contractor shall provide NCDOT prequalified sub-contractors for both design and construction of infrastructure. The design must be submitted and approved by the NCDOT ITS and Signals Design Unit prior to proceeding with construction. If design is required, NCDOT will request design services as part of the work order

negotiation process. All designs shall be completed in accordance with the most current version of NCDOT's *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* and NCDOT's *Roadway Standard Drawings* and NCDOT's *ITS and Signals Generic Project Special Provisions*.

- c. The contractor shall provide **Appendix B – Price Proposal (B: Repair & Device Replacement Unit Cost Bids)** in accordance with project special provisions provided in Appendix D.
- d. As-Needed Maintenance is defined as:
  - i. Tree and/or vegetation trimming or removal for trees and/or vegetation that impacts device operability or at the request of the Department.
  - ii. Elective device replacements outside of Task 1-2 device replacements, including but not limited to the following, based on Appendix B – Price Proposal (**B: Repair & Device Replacement Unit Cost Bids**):
    - a. Cameras, supporting power over Ethernet injectors, and related cabling and power sources
    - b. Camera poles of various size
    - c. DMS assembly
    - d. DMS structure
    - e. RMS equipment components
    - f. Cabinets including necessary fiber repairs or replacement
    - g. UPS controllers and related cabling and equipment
    - h. UPS or solar assembly batteries
    - i. Solar assemblies including all related cabling and equipment
    - j. Hub Cabinets
    - k. Field switches and related power sources
    - l. Wireless radios, antennas, cabling, and related components
    - m. Fiber optic transceiver modules
    - n. Fiber optic splice closures and fiber optic splices

- o. Conduit and cable infrastructure installation including junction boxes, risers, all conduit, all fiber optic cabling, all Ethernet cabling, and fiber distribution panels
- iii. Collision repairs to DMS structure
- e. Task 2 RM work orders shall be developed in Insight AM and include the following information:
  - i. Detailed description of location/devices infrastructure involved.
  - ii. Detailed description of work being done
  - iii. List of line items and anticipated quantities for completion of the work order, building up to a total work order cost.
  - iv. Detailed schedule for completion of the work
  - v. Milestone Payment Schedule that meets the following requirements:
    - a. For work orders less than \$50,000: payment to be made after full completion of the work.
    - b. For work orders in excess of \$50,000 and multiple sites listed: payment to be made after full completion of the work, with partial payments accepted for each site following full completion of work at that site.
    - c. For DMS replacement/installation work orders, the following milestones will be used for each sign installed under the workorder:
      - i. Milestone #1: 10% after material certification and NCDOT approval of design/shop drawings.
      - ii. Milestone #2: 20% upon installation of the foundation
      - iii. Milestone #3: 40% upon delivery of the structure, DMS, access ladder and cabinet.
      - iv. Milestone #4: 30% upon final acceptance by NCDOT

## 6.2 Fiber Asset Management Assistance

- a. NCDOT is currently working to populate and maintain their ITS Asset Management System (InSIGHT AM) and Fiber Asset Management System (FAMS). It is expected that updates to data within those systems be provided as part of standard Preventive and Responsive Maintenance. However, Task 3 of this project will include provision for fiber optic investigation (conduits, junction boxes, splice enclosures) to enable more accurate and effective documentation and population of NCDOT's Fiber Asset Management System (FAMS) for existing infrastructure. The Contractor will propose work orders for FAMS assistance upon NCDOT's request using **C: Fiber Asset Management System Support**

**Unit Costs.** Additional FAMS data collection requirements can be found in **Appendix F – FAMS Data Collection Requirements.**

- b. Specific tasks to be included under Fiber Asset Management Assistance include:
  - i. GPS data location of communications infrastructure including conduit location (point spacing no greater than 500 linear feet), junction box location, splice location, pole locations (aerial), aerial fiber location, fiber storage location, fiber distribution panel location, ITS device cabinet location, hub cabinet location. This data will be provided in accordance with NCDOT GIS requirements for the FAMS, including being collected in the appropriate coordinate system and having strong accuracy. Conduit location shall have 1–3-meter accuracy while point locations shall have 1–2-meter accuracy. This would also include photos of junction box interiors and cabinets.
  - ii. Opening of and documentation of splicing within existing fiber splice enclosures. This includes repair of any fibers damaged in the process of documentation of these splice enclosures. These splice enclosure investigations will have unit prices for extensive (large splice enclosures where more than 36 splices occur), moderate (between 12 and 36 slices occur), minimal (where less than 12 splices occur).
  - iii. Documentation of fiber allocation information for individual fiber segments based on splice information (collected separately) and patch panel designation (collected from hub cabinets, TMCs, or individual device cabinets).
  - iv. Population of the FAMS for collected data outside of preventive maintenance and responsive maintenance data collection and population. Population costs will be on a per mile basis and do not include data collection costs. Data will be provided by NCDOT, or data collection will be compensated for separately. The Data will be populated in NCDOT’s FAMS platform in accordance with NCDOT guidelines and requirements.

## **7. NC811 Underground Location Services**

### **7.1 General**

- a. The North Carolina Underground Damage Prevention Act, Article 8 of Chapter 87 of the North Carolina General Statutes (“UDPA”), requires all utility designees to provide the location and description of all underground facilities, which may be damaged as a result of an excavation. The Department is notified of these requests through the NC 811 system.
- b. The Contractor shall provide the personnel, materials, equipment, supplies, training, traffic control, and supervision necessary for 811 locating services for all fiber optic and electrical underground utilities (the Contractor is responsible for electrical utilities 811 locating between the power service meter and the ITS assets, the power company will be responsible for 811 locates for meter service and power distribution) within the right-of-way for all ITS Assets and related power/fiber shown in Attachment A.



- c. Per North Carolina General Statute 87-121, the Contractor shall provide to the excavator (a third-party company) the horizontal location and description of all the operator's facilities in the area where the proposed excavation or demolition is to occur. The location shall be marked by stakes, soluble paint, flags, or any combination thereof, as appropriate, depending upon the conditions in the area of the proposed excavation or demolition.
- d. The Contractor shall adhere to North Carolina General Statute 87-121 and the American Public Works Association ("APWA") Uniform Color Code for marking. The dimension of the facility shall be indicated at least every twenty-five (25) feet in the area of the proposed excavation or demolition if the width of the facility is greater than four inches.
- e. The Contractor shall locate each individual facility when multiple facilities are in the area of the proposed excavation or demolition.
- f. The Contractor shall provide traffic control (if required) and follow all Department safety guidelines for 811 locates.
- g. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable safety regulations and wear appropriate personal protective equipment ("PPE") while performing work. In the event the Contractor's non-compliance with Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA") regulations results in a fine against the Department, the Contractor shall reimburse the Department for such a fine and any other costs relating to the fine.
- h. All physical locates shall be in accordance with the Underground Utility Safety and Damage Prevention Act.
- i. Non-emergency locate requests must be completed within seventy-two (72) hours, three (3) business days of the initial request to the designated Notification Center.
- j. Emergency locate requests must be completed within four (4) hours of the initial request.
  - i. The Contractor shall be available and able to respond to Emergency Locate Requests on weekends, holidays and at any time of the day or night.
  - ii. The Contractor shall provide a way for emergency locate requests to be communicated to the Contractor twenty-four (24) hours a day seven (7) days a week (24/7).
  - iii. Positive responses to the NC811 Notification Center are required per North Carolina General Statute 87-121.
- k. The Contractor shall respond on-site to investigate damage tickets within four (4) hours of the initial notification.
- l. The Contractor shall be responsible for configuring underground utilities in the IAMS and uploading appropriate data to NC811.

- m. The Department is the NC 811 account owner, but the Contractor shall have responsibility for maintaining the NC 811 account and paying for all related NC 811 ticketing and subscription costs.
- n. Locate labor, account, ticketing costs, and material costs for Years 1-5 are incidental to the daily unit price bids for Years 1-3 and 4-5 in **Appendix B – Price Proposal: A: Daily Device Unit Cost Bid**. NC811 services for up to 750 miles of fiber optic infrastructure for Years 1-5 are incidental to these bid prices.
- o. Incentives and Disincentives related to required NC811 response times listed above will be included in monthly invoicing packages as designated in Section 9: Compensation and Pay-for-Performance.

## 7.2 Performance Monitoring and Tracking

- a. As part of the Contractor's proposed Performance Management Plan (Section 2.1), the Contractor shall include methodology for performance monitoring and tracking of NC811 Locate Requests within the project limits.
- b. The Contractor must keep an electronic record of all locate requests for the term of the Contract and for one (1) year after Contract expiration. Electronic records shall be kept in the NC 811 system. The Contractor records shall include:
  - i. Work order number, date of initial locate request, date of locate services performed, the locate area latitude and longitude, the length of the facilities locate – reported in feet, and when applicable, related comments; and
  - ii. Digital photographs (identified by the corresponding work order number and date/time stamp) in medium resolution showing each marked site and distinguishing characteristics of the worksite.
- c. The Contractor shall provide an emergency plan for responding to 811 locate requests during inclement weather or natural disaster situations.
- d. The Contractor shall exercise all reasonable care and diligence in providing NC811 Services to Department. The Contractor must use techniques representative of Good Industry Practice when providing these services. If damage occurs to any portion of the Department Infrastructure and it is determined that the Contractor received a valid locate request in a timely manner and failed to do the locate in accordance with the service time responsiveness outlined in the Technical Requirements, the Contractor shall be financially responsible for the repairs to such Department Infrastructure.

## 7.3 Phasing for NC 811 Responsibilities

- a. NCDOT will transition all NC 811 accounts with existing fiber location information to the Contractor upon approval of the PMP. The Contractor will be responsible for NC 811 locates for the entire project area as depicted in Appendix A. Within the first 30 days of account transition, the Contractor will not be responsible for any data gaps or completeness

of the data available and will not be penalized for issues arising due to inaccuracies or gaps in data. After the first 30 days, if damage occurs to any portion of the Department Infrastructure due to data inaccuracy, the Contractor shall be financially responsible for the repairs to such Department Infrastructure.

## **8. Software**

### **8.1 InSIGHT AM and FAMS**

- a. The Department will provide the Contractor access to a Department-provided and owned InSIGHT AM and FAMS.
- a. The Contractor shall maintain and regularly update all InSIGHT AM asset data and FAMS asset data for pay-for-performance assets and NCDOT fiber infrastructure through the term of the contract. InSIGHT AM status information will be used to evaluate the Contractor for performance criteria and therefore must be updated daily.
- b. The contractor shall operate and maintain the InSIGHT AM for the ITS Assets specified in this contract, and monitor and record all preventive, responsive, and as-needed maintenance services. The Contractor will be responsible for updating all asset-specific information within InSIGHT AM as well as managing PM, RM, and as-needed maintenance activities within the software. InSIGHT AM has the following features:
  - i. Geographic mapping with the exact location of all ITS Assets.
  - ii. Georeferenced databases that provide configurable fields for each device and its related assets (for example, a camera may have a field Ethernet switch installed in its cabinet, and thus the two would be related).
  - iii. Asset status tracking and notification to the Contractor when device status changes.
  - iv. Designation of device asset type and asset classification including either general, essential, or vital criticality.
  - v. Detailed fiber optic cable asset information (NCDOT is in the process of implementing this system and populating this data and will utilize Tasks 1-3 to continue this process).
  - vi. The ability to receive both manual trouble tickets and electronically generated trouble tickets through integration with ATMS.
  - vii. Logging of all preventive, responsive, and emergency maintenance services with details of work performed and time and date logs.
  - viii. Create advance PM tickets for devices based on the month when the PM should be performed and track progress against PMs.
  - ix. Log the date and time when responsive maintenance has been completed by the Contractor Technician.

- x. Log the date and time when responsive maintenance has been validated by the Department.
- xi. Enable work orders to be developed using unit pricing associated with the contract. Those work orders can be associated with a trouble ticket (RM) or as-needed maintenance.
- xii. Track work order history log the date and time when work orders were requested, work orders were received, and when work orders have been completed.
- xiii. Log the date, time, cost, and technician for all preventive, responsive, and as-needed maintenance.
- xiv. Log all inputs and modifications on a user basis.

## 8.2 ATMS

- a. The Department will provide the Contractor access to a Department-owned ATMS.
- b. The Department shall configure, operate, and maintain the data within the ATMS.
- c. The Contractor shall coordinate with NCDIT on any updates/changes to network address information for individual devices such that these can be updated in the ATMS.
- d. The Contractor shall be provided remote access to the ATMS by the Department through a secure portal.

**9. Compensation and Pay-For-Performance**

**9.1 General**

- a. The Contractor shall provide an Appendix B – Price Proposal with the following schedules:
  - i. **A: Pay-For-Performance – Daily Device Unit Cost Bids**, the Contractor shall provide a daily device unit price for the entirety of the contract. In addition, the Contractor will propose a **A: Pay-for-Performance – Mobilization Bid** that will cover all mobilization costs for the project. The Mobilization and daily bid price will not be re-negotiated over the three-to-five (3-5) year contract term.
  - ii. **B: Repair & Device Replacement Unit Cost Bids**, the Contractor will provide unit prices for ITS communications/electrical infrastructure and ITS device replacement at NCDOT’s discretion in accordance with Task 2 as previously described.
  - iii. **C: Fiber Asset Management System Support Unit Costs**, the Contractor will provide unit prices for communications /electrical infrastructure investigation and documentation for more accurate population of NCDOT’s Fiber Asset Management System (FAMS) in accordance with Task 3 as previously described.

<b>Task</b>	<b>Scope of Work Element</b>	<b>Compensation Structure</b>
1	ITS Device PM	A: Pay-For-Performance: Daily Device Unit Cost Bid with Incentives/Disincentives
	ITS Device RM	
	NC811 Underground Locate Services	
2	Communication and Electrical Infrastructure RM	B: Repair & Device Replacement Unit Bid with Incentives/Disincentives
	Infrastructure Replacement + Installation	
	ITS Design	
3	Fiber Asset Management System Support	C: FAMS Support Unit Cost

- b. In accordance with Task 1, the Contractor will enter the Pay-For-Performance (“PFP”) period for ITS Maintenance for individual infrastructure components under the following conditions:
  - iv. For existing ITS Assets, the Contractor will enter the PFP on September 15, 2025.
  - v. For ITS Asset being constructed by others, the Contractor will enter the PFP upon completion of system acceptance testing by the Department for a particular asset plus a 30-day burn-in period.

- vi. For ITS Assets not currently part of PFP and not under construction, these assets may be added to PFP at the beginning of any month with 30 days' notice by the Department.
- c. The Department's goal is for each asset to be operating at or above the base availability defined in Tables 2-4 for the defined asset classes. To assist in achieving this goal, the Department shall assess performance incentives and disincentives according to the formulas described in Section 9.6.
- d. Although the Department will continue to perform daily monitoring, the Contractor is required to:
  - i. Monitor the operation of each asset per this specification and per the Contractor's Performance Management Plan as reviewed and agreed upon by the Department. The Contractor shall verify and report the operational performance of each asset.
- e. The Contractor shall generate monthly monitoring reports showing the daily percent availability of each asset. This reporting and asset monitoring will be the basis upon which incentives and disincentives will be determined under this contract – also known as Pay-For-Performance.

## 9.2 Task 1 and 2 Formulas for Performance Payment

- a. The following asset statuses are used to calculate performance payments and non-performance deductions:
  - i. Operational (O): Operational assets must meet the operation criteria listed in Definition of Operational and Demarcation Points of Assets below. Operational status positively impacts the percent availability for each asset in computation for pay-for-performance measures.
  - ii. Down (D): Down status is used to classify assets that are not fully functional according to Definition of Operational and Demarcation Points of Assets below and are the responsibility of the Contractor to repair or replace. Down status negatively impacts the percent availability for each asset in computation for pay-for-performance measures.
  - iii. Transition (T): Transition status indicates an asset that is in the process of being turned over to the Contractor but has not yet been officially handed over. This includes assets in a 30-day burn period. Maintenance responsibility for these devices is outside the scope of the Contractor. Assets will be changed from transition to "operational" when the Contractor assumes maintenance responsibility. Transition status has no impact on the % availability for each asset in computation for pay-for-performance measures.
  - iv. Decommissioned (DC): Decommissioned status identifies assets that are no longer included within the scope of this ITS Maintenance contract. These assets may have been removed during a construction project, the Asset ID may have been changed,

or the asset may have been removed due to an accident. Decommissioned assets are not paid. Decommissioned status has no impact on the percent availability for each asset in computation for pay-for-performance measures.

- v. Waiting (W): Waiting status applies to assets that have failures beyond the demarcation point, such as a hub switch failure. Waiting assets are paid. If the asset was in a Down status prior to one of the conditions stated it should be moved to a Waiting status. The LD clock will be suspended upon the change of status to Waiting. The Contractor will perform work to make the asset operational to the extent possible. This work may be inspected in the field by Department personnel to verify. Waiting status has no impact on the percent availability for each asset in computation for pay-for-performance measures. If a device is in Waiting for >14 days, the device will be decommissioned until the device is operational.
- b. The following equations are used to calculate the percent availability of the assets:
- i. Total Assets = O + D + T + W
  - ii. Total Maintained Assets = O + D + W
  - iii. Total Operational Assets = O + W
  - iv. % Availability = Total Operational Assets / Total Maintained Assets
- c. The Contractor shall calculate the monthly ITS Maintenance Pay-for-Performance cost based on accumulative daily asset performance. The costs shall be substantiated and approved by the Department's Project Manager each month. The actual daily base price per asset class will be calculated by multiplying the daily base price for an individual asset class by the performance payment percentage based on percent availability and asset classification as detailed in Tables 2-4 below. Percent availability accuracy shall be measured by rounding to the nearest hour of downtime at a minimum although greater accuracy is acceptable to the Department.

<b>Table 2: General Asset Class Performance Payment based on % Availability</b>						
<b>Asset Type</b>	<b>≤ 80%</b>	<b>≤ 85%</b>	<b>&lt; 93%</b>	<b>≥ 93%</b>	<b>≥ 95%</b>	<b>≥ 97%</b>
Camera	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
DMS	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
RMS	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
DTB	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
MVDS	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
FMVDS	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
RWIS	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
PCCTV	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
CMS	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
HUB	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid



<b>Table 3: Essential Asset Class Performance Payment based on % Availability</b>						
<b>Asset Type</b>	<b>≤ 85%</b>	<b>≤ 90%</b>	<b>&lt; 95%</b>	<b>≥ 95%</b>	<b>≥ 97%</b>	<b>≥ 98%</b>
Camera	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
DMS	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
RMS	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
DTB	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
MVDS	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
FMVDS	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
RWIS	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
PCCTV	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
CMS	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
HUB	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid

<b>Table 4: Vital Asset Class Performance Payment based on % Availability</b>						
<b>Asset Type</b>	<b>≤ 90%</b>	<b>≤ 93%</b>	<b>&lt; 97%</b>	<b>≥ 97%</b>	<b>≥ 98%</b>	<b>≥ 99%</b>
Camera	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
DMS	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
RMS	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
DTB	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
MVDS	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
FMVDS	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
RWIS	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
PCCTV	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
CMS	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid
W						
HUB	0.60 * Bid	0.70 * Bid	0.80 * Bid	Bid	1.03 * Bid	1.05 * Bid

### 9.3 Task 1 and 2: ITS Asset PM/RM Non-Performance Disincentives

- a. The Department shall enforce non-performance disincentives for each asset type and class each day the Contractor fails to repair an asset according to the allowable repair times per asset class and asset classification. If Contractor exceeds the allowable repair time, the following equation is used to calculate the non-performance disincentive per asset classification for each day the asset is down after the allowable repair time:

b. Non-Performance Disincentive = (Bid \* T \* M) + P, where:

- i. T = Allowable repair time for asset class and classification in 24-hour calendar days
- ii. M = Multiplier per asset class per asset classification
- iii. P = Non-performance disincentive for the previous calendar day.

c. The requirements for the non-performance disincentives are detailed in Table 5 below:

<b>Table 5: Non-Performance Disincentives</b>						
<b>Asset Class</b>	<b>General</b>		<b>Essential</b>		<b>Vital</b>	
<b>Asset Type</b>	<b>Allowable Repair Time (T)</b>	<b>Multiplier (M)</b>	<b>Allowable Repair Time (T)</b>	<b>Multiplier (M)</b>	<b>Allowable Repair Time (T)</b>	<b>Multiplier (M)</b>
Hubs	2	2	1	4	0.5	28
All Others	14	1	7	2	2	7

d. Non-performance disincentive example A:

- i. A DMS with an asset class of essential is down for 17 days and the daily bid amount for an essential DMS was \$1.00.
  - a. T = 7 days (according to Table 7 for essential asset class)
  - b. M = 2 (according to Table 7 for essential asset class)
  - c. Disincentive per day over T days = \$1.00 x 7 x 2 = \$14.00
  - d. Days over T = 17-7 = 10
  - e. Total Disincentive = 10 x \$14.00 = \$140.00

e. Non-performance disincentive example B:

- i. A Hub with an asset class of vital is down for 2.5 days and the daily bid amount for a vital hub was \$100.00.
  - a. T = 0.5 days (Table 7)
  - b. M = 28 (Table 7)
  - c. Disincentive per day after 0.5 days = \$100.00 x 0.5 x 28 = \$1,400
  - d. Days over T = 2.5 – 0.5 = 2

$$e. \text{Total Disincentive} = \$1,400 \times 2 = \$2,800$$

#### 9.4 Task 2 – Responsive Maintenance Non-Performance Disincentives

- a. As described in Section 5: Responsive Maintenance, the Contractor must provide a work order notice to the NCDOT Project Management Team as part of Phase II of Responsive Maintenance whenever Task 2 communication infrastructure, complete cabinet replacement, and/or pole replacement responsive maintenance is required. The NCDOT Project Management Team is responsible for reviewing the work order and approval.
- b. Upon approval of a Communication Infrastructure RM work order, the Contractor must immediately repair the infrastructure. The Department shall enforce non-performance disincentives (in addition to daily device availability impacts) for each day the Contractor fails to repair fiber infrastructure according to the allowable repair times set forth below:
  - i. Communication Infrastructure shall be repaired within 24 hours. For each day thereafter, the contractor shall receive a \$2500 per day disincentive. This disincentive amount will be pro-rated based on the exact time of repair.
- c. Upon approval of a cabinet replacement and/or pole replacement RM work order, the Contractor will be assessed non-performance disincentives for the specific ITS device based on Section 9.3 Task 1: ITS Asset PM/RM Non-Performance Disincentives above. The allowable repair time will exclude the time for work order approval by NCDOT. For example, a vehicle strikes a vital DMS cabinet at 5PM and the contractor is notified immediately. The Contractor submits a work order for replacement of the DMS cabinet at 6PM. NCDOT responds at 8AM the following morning. Starting at 8AM, the allowable repair time is 47 hours.
- d. RM work orders may not be placed in “WAITING” for more than 90 days for power meter coordination. If power meter Coordination exceeds 90 days, the Contractor bears the burden of proof to show proactive coordination with the power company during each of the 3 months to show that the power company is at fault for the delay. If the power company is not at fault for the delay, the Device will enter “DOWN” status. If the power company is at fault for the delay, the device may remain in “WAITING” status until the work is completed.
- e. It is not expected that the Contractor will stock certain items for responsive maintenance. These include replacement DMS Assemblies, DMS Structures, and DMS Access Ladders. The material lead time for these items will be considered “Waiting” in the Pay-For-Performance mechanism. Replacement DMS Assemblies is defined by full replacement of a DMS. The Contractor shall keep DMS parts in stock for DMS repair.
- f. For a fiber repair instance that requires no trenching or conduit work and is limited to pulling fiber cable, installing distribution panels, installing new splice enclosures, and fiber testing:
  - a. Responsive Maintenance Phase I will result in impacted devices being changed from OPERATIONAL status to DOWN status.
    - i. Device downtime and network outages that result in device downtime for many devices will impact the overall percentage availability for ITS assets which is being tracked as part of the ITS maintenance performance

management plan. All device downtime due to fiber repairs will impact % uptime and device repair time disincentives. No waiting status will be provided due to fiber repair needs alone.

- ii. The Contractor will not be responsible for network outages or downtime that are due to network outages caused by failures in hub switch, cores switch, or firewalls maintained by NCDIT.
- b. Responsive Maintenance Phase II includes response and triage by the Contractor.
- i. Response and determination of the issue is performed incidental to the daily unit prices/pay-for-performance.
  - ii. The Contractor must provide a detailed report of the diagnosis and proposed schedule prior to moving to Responsive Maintenance Phase III. If the Contractor desires to utilize the Limited Repair Authorization, they must state their intent to do so in this report.
- c. Responsive Maintenance Phase III includes the Contractor proceeding with the repair.
- i. Limited Repair Authorization: The Contractor may proceed with up to \$5,000 of work without written approval. The Contractor will be responsible for fully documenting all work including serial numbers of equipment installed, photos of equipment and splicing, photos of cable lengths from field deployment, and fiber optic test results in order to seek reimbursement of this work. The Contractor shall bear the burden of proof for fiber repair needs and quantities if a discrepancy occurs.
    - 1. The Contractor may not proceed with a Limited Repair until they have provided a detailed report of the diagnosis and a proposed schedule for response that indicates their intent to proceed with a Limited Repair as required in Responsive Maintenance Phase II.
    - 2. NCDOT reserves the right to disallow or change the terms of this Limited Repair Authorization policy in the future.
    - 3. If the Contractor proceeds with a Limited Repair, the \$2,500/day (after initial 24-hours) fiber disincentive begins after receipt of the diagnosis and repair report.
  - ii. If the work is over \$5,000 or if the Contractor chooses not to proceed with a Limited Repair, the Contractor must submit a Task 2 Work Order. Upon submittal of Task 2 Work Order by the Contractor, impacted devices will have their status changed from DOWN to WAITING.
  - iii. Upon approval of Task 2 WO by NCDOT, \$2,500/day (after initial 24-hours) fiber disincentive begins and impacted devices will have their status changed from WAITING to DOWN.
  - iv. Once fiber repair is successfully completed, the fiber disincentive timeframe stops.
  - v. Devices impacted by the fiber outage will remain DOWN until the fiber is repaired and the devices are deemed OPERATIONAL.

- vi. Once impacted devices are back online, their status will change from DOWN to OPERATIONAL.
- d. Responsive Maintenance Phase IV beings a 48-hour period of operational testing of the resolved issue. Once the issue has been resolved for 48 hours, the responsive maintenance is complete. If the issue fails again within 48 hours, the Responsive Maintenance starts at Phase I again, but is considered part of the initial trouble ticket.
- g. For a fiber repair that requires conduit or trenching work:
  - a. Responsive Maintenance Phase I will result in impacted devices being changed from OPERATIONAL status to DOWN status.
    - i. Device downtime and network outages that result in device downtime for many devices will impact the overall percentage availability for ITS assets which is being tracked as part of the ITS maintenance performance management plan. All device downtime due to fiber repairs will impact % uptime and device repair time disincentives. No waiting status will be provided due to fiber repair needs alone.
    - ii. The Contractor will not be responsible for network outages or downtime that are due to network outages caused by failures in hub switch, cores switch, or firewalls maintained by NCDIT.
  - b. Responsive Maintenance Phase II includes response and triage by the Contractor.
    - i. Response and determination of the issue is performed incidental to the daily unit prices/pay-for-performance.
    - ii. The Contractor must provide a detailed report of the diagnosis and proposed schedule prior to moving to Responsive Maintenance Phase III. If the Contractor desires to utilize the Limited Repair Authorization, they must state their intent to do so in this report.
  - c. Responsive Maintenance Phase III includes the Contractor proceeding with the repair.
    - i. Temporary Repair Authorization: the Contractor may proceed with a temporary fiber repair solution (at their own cost) to mitigate fiber repair disincentives. The Contractor shall ensure that any temporary fiber repair solution meets NCDOT's most current standards for traffic and Workzone safety. NCDOT will not be responsible for payments for temporary fiber repair solutions.
      - 1. Devices impacted by the fiber outage will remain DOWN until the temporary solution is repaired and the devices meet operational requirements as set forth in the contract.
      - 2. When the temporary fiber repair solution is complete and devices are operational, but the fiber has not been fully repaired, the devices shall change from DOWN to OPERATIONAL status. If at any time the fiber is damaged again, the devices shall change back to a DOWN status and the initial clock begins accumulating time again.
      - 3. Under no circumstances should a temporary fiber repair solution be in place in excess of 30 days. The 30 days shall start on the date and time the temporary fiber solution is complete and devices are

operational. If the temporary solution is in place for more than 30 days, \$2,500/day fiber disincentive begins on day 31 and impacted devices will have their status changed from OPERATIONAL to DOWN on day 31 at 12:01AM.

4. NCDOT reserves the right to disallow or change the terms of this Temporary Repair Authorization policy in the future.
  - ii. The Contractor must submit a Task 2 Work Order. Upon submittal of Task 2 Work Order by the Contractor, impacted devices will have their status changed from DOWN to WAITING.
  - iii. If a Temporary Repair is not provided, upon approval of Task 2 WO by NCDOT, \$2,500/day (after initial 24-hours) fiber disincentive begins and impacted devices will have their status changed from WAITING to DOWN.
  - iv. Once fiber repair is successfully completed, the fiber disincentive timeframe stops.
  - v. Devices impacted by the fiber outage will remain DOWN until the fiber is repaired and the devices are deemed OPERATIONAL.
  - vi. Once impacted devices are back online, their status will change from DOWN to OPERATIONAL.
- d. Responsive Maintenance Phase IV beings a 48-hour period of operational testing of the resolved issue. Once the issue has been resolved for 48 hours, the responsive maintenance is complete. If the issue fails again within 48 hours, the Responsive Maintenance starts at Phase I again, but it considered part of the initial trouble ticket.

### **9.5 Task 1 – As-Needed Work Order Non-Performance Disincentives**

- a. As needed work orders are not as urgent as PM and RM activities. However, the Department desires that the processing and completion of as-needed work orders proceed at a reasonable schedule to ensure the vitality of the ITS infrastructure.
- b. As-Needed Work Orders are critical to the success of NCDOT’s maintenance program. These work orders are not optional and by submitting a proposal for this project, the Contractor agrees to provide the necessary labor and materials to complete all work orders requested by NCDOT for equipment that has been bid as part of this contract. Failure to accept a work order may result in the assessment of Noncompliance Points for the contract.
- c. As-Needed Work Orders shall be provided within 10 business days of request by NCDOT. NCDOT may comment on the work orders. After receipt of comments, the Contractor must provide a revised work order within 5 business days.
  - i. Failure to provide all requested work orders within the required timeframes will result in a disincentive of \$500.
  - ii. Failure to provide any requested work order within 20 business days of request by NCDOT will result in an additional disincentive of \$1,000.
  - iii. Failure to accept a work order may result in an additional disincentive of \$5,000.

- d. As-Needed Work Orders shall be completed for the following activities within the following timeframes. Work Orders that are completed Early shall receive an incentive as part of the payment. Work Orders that are completed late shall receive disincentives for every month that the Work Order is late.
- i. ITS Design: The design must be completed within 6 months after work order approval. NCDOT review of individual deliverables that exceeds 10 days will not be counted against the Contractor.
    - a. Completion within 3 months: 2% incentive per work order applied to the total work order amount.
    - b. Completion after 6 months: 2% per month disincentive (pro-rated) applied to the total work order amount each month.
  - ii. DMS Sign, Structure, and/or Ladder Replacement: Must be completed and accepted by NCDOT within 12 months after work order approval and completion of ITS Design Plans. Additional time will not be given for power company coordination. This coordination must be handled proactively to support proper completion time.
    - a. Completion within 6 months: 2% incentive per work order applied to the total work order amount.
    - b. Completion after 12 months: 2% per month disincentive (pro-rated) applied to the total work order amount each month.
  - iii. Camera Replacement (not requiring a new cabinet or pole): Must be completed and accepted by NCDOT within 3 months after work order approval.
    - a. Completion within 2 weeks: 2% incentive per work order applied to the total work order amount.
    - b. Completion after 3 months: 2% per month disincentive (pro-rated) applied to the total work order amount each month.
  - iv. Camera Installation/Replacement (including a new pole/cabinet): Must be completed and accepted by NCDOT within 6 months after work order approval.
    - a. Completion within 2 months: 2% incentive per work order applied to the total work order amount.
    - b. Completion after 6 months: 2% per month disincentive (pro-rated) applied to the total work order amount each month.
  - v. Cabinet (any device/hub) or Solar Assembly Install/Replacement: Must be completed and accepted by NCDOT within 4 months after work order approval.



Please note that this applies to as-needed maintenance only, responsive maintenance is governed by separate timeframes and incentives/disincentives.

- a. Completion within 1 months: 2% incentive per work order applied to the total work order amount.
  - b. Completion after 4 months: 2% per month disincentive (pro-rated) applied to the total work order amount each month.
- vi. UPS, switches, DMS controllers, or other in-cabinet Equipment Install/Replacement: Must be completed and accepted by NCDOT within 4 months after work order approval. Please note that this applies to as-needed maintenance only, responsive maintenance is governed by separate timeframes and incentives/disincentives.
- a. Completion within 2 weeks: 2% incentive per work order applied to the total work order amount.
  - b. Completion after 4 months: 2% per month disincentive (pro-rated) applied to the total work order amount each month.
- vii. RMS, RWIS, DTB or Detection System Installation or Replacement: Must be completed and accepted by NCDOT within 6 months after work order approval and completion of ITS Design Plans. Additional time will not be given for power company coordination. This coordination must be handled proactively to support proper completion time.
- a. Completion within 3 months: 2% incentive per work order applied to the total work order amount.
  - b. Completion after 6 months: 2% per month disincentive (pro-rated) applied to the total work order amount each month.
- viii. Fiber optic infrastructure (including conduit, junction boxes, risers, cable, splice enclosures, Ethernet cabling, and fiber distribution panels): Must be completed and accepted by NCDOT within 6 months after work order approval and completion of ITS Design Plans (if applicable) for installations smaller than 1-mile.
- a. Completion within 3 months: 2% incentive per work order applied to the total work order amount.
  - b. Completion after 6 months: 2% per month disincentive (pro-rated) applied to the total work order amount each month.
- ix. Fiber optic infrastructure (including conduit, junction boxes, risers, cable, splice enclosures, Ethernet cabling, and fiber distribution panels): Must be completed and accepted by NCDOT within 12 months after work order approval and completion of ITS Design Plans (if applicable) for installations greater than 1-mile with a maximum of 10 miles.
- a. Completion within 6 months: 2% incentive per work order applied to the

- total work order amount.
- b. Completion after 12 months: 2% per month disincentive (pro-rated) applied to the total work order amount each month.
- x. All other as-needed workorders not listed above: Must be completed and accepted by NCDOT within 6 months after work order approval and completion of ITS Design Plans (if applicable).
  - a. Completion within 3 months: 2% incentive per work order applied to the total work order amount.
  - b. Completion after 6 months: 2% per month disincentive (pro-rated) applied to the total work order amount each month.

**9.6 Noncompliance Remedial Plan**

- a. The Department may, in its sole discretion, require the Contractor to prepare a Noncompliance Remedial Plan as further described in this section.
- b. The Department will assess points using a points system (each, a “Noncompliance Point”) in circumstance where the Contractor fails to meet the relevant performance standards with respect to the completion of the ITS Resilience Work. If the Contractor receives a total of five (5) Noncompliance Points (after accounting for any reduction in Noncompliance Points as set out in Table 7) or more at any time during the Term, the Contractor shall be required to prepare a Noncompliance Remedial Plan (the “Noncompliance Remedial Plan Trigger”). The relevant performance standards and maximum number of Noncompliance Points that may be assessed are set out in Table 6 below. Table 7 below describes the circumstances under which Noncompliance Points previously assessed to the Contractor will be reduced.

<b>Table 6: Noncompliance Points</b>	
<b>Unsatisfactory Performance Description</b>	<b>Points</b>
Monthly % availability for ANY general asset type remains below 85% for two months in a row	2
Monthly % availability for ANY essential asset type remains below 90% for two months in a row	2
Monthly % availability for ANY vital asset type remains below 93% for two months in a row	2
Monthly % availability for ANY general asset type remains below 85% for three months in a row	3
Monthly % availability for ANY essential asset type remains below 90% for three months in a row	3
Monthly % availability for ANY vital asset type remains below 93% for three months in a row	3

<b>Table 6: Noncompliance Points</b>	
<b>Unsatisfactory Performance Description</b>	<b>Points</b>
Monthly % availability for ANY general asset type remains below 85% for four months in a row	3
Monthly % availability for ANY essential asset type remains below 90% for four months in a row	3
Monthly % availability for ANY vital asset type remains below 93% for four months in a row	3
More than 10% of assets in any asset class exceed allowable repair time in 1 year.	3
More than 25% of assets in any asset class exceed allowable repair time in 1 year.	5
Any late PM's in one month	1
Contractor reserve stocks fall below NCDOT required minimum (per month)	1
Two PM Audits do not pass within 1 year	2
Contractor declines to provide a work order requested by NCDOT with line items that were included in the initial bid. Points per declined work order.	1
NC811 requirements for response are not met for 3 months in a row.	3

<b>Table 7: Satisfactory Performance Points</b>	
<b>Scenario for Reduction of Noncompliance Points</b>	<b>Points</b>
Contractor does not accrue unsatisfactory performance points for 1 year	2
Monthly % availability for all general assets is above 95% for 2 months in a row and Monthly % availability for all essential assets is above 97% for two months in a row and Monthly % availability for all vital assets is above 98% for three months in a row.	1
Monthly % availability for all general assets is above 95% for 2 months in a row and Monthly % availability for all essential assets is above 97% for two months in a row and Monthly % availability for all vital assets is above 98% for four months in a row.	1
Monthly % availability for all general assets is above 95% for 2 months in a row and Monthly % availability for all essential assets is above 97% in a row for two months and Monthly % availability for all vital assets is above 98% for five months in a row.	2

<b>Table 7: Satisfactory Performance Points</b>	
<b>Scenario for Reduction of Noncompliance Points</b>	<b>Points</b>
Monthly % availability for all general assets is above 95% for 2 months in a row and Monthly % availability for all essential assets is above 97% for two months in a row and Monthly % availability for all vital assets is above 98% for six months in a row.	2

- c. Without prejudice to any other rights the Department may have under this Agreement, if a Noncompliance Remedial Plan trigger occurs, the Contractor shall within fourteen (14) days of such occurrence submit to the Department a remedial plan (a “Noncompliance Remedial Plan”) for the Department’s approval.
- d. A Noncompliance Remedial Plan must set out specific actions and an associated schedule to be followed by the Contractor to improve its performance and reduce the number and frequency of Noncompliance Events occurring in the future. Such actions may include:
  - i. changes in organizational and management structure;
  - ii. revising and restating management plans and procedures;
  - iii. improvements to quality control practices;
  - iv. increased monitoring and inspections;
  - v. changes in Key Personnel and other important personnel;
  - vi. replacement of subcontractors; and
  - vii. other reasonable measures.
- e. The Contractor will implement any approved Noncompliance Remedial Plan in accordance with its terms.
- f. If, after implementing any approved Noncompliance Remedial Plan, any of the following shall occur:
  - i. on the six (6) month anniversary of the implementation of such Noncompliance Remedial Plan, the Contractor has a higher balance of Noncompliance Points than it did when the approved Noncompliance Remedial Plan was implemented;
  - ii. on the nine (9) month anniversary of the implementation of such Noncompliance Remedial Plan, the Contractor has a higher balance of Noncompliance Points than it did when the approved Noncompliance Remedial Plan was implemented; or
  - iii. on the twelve (12) month anniversary of the implementation of such Noncompliance Remedial Plan, the Contractor is unable to improve its

performance by reducing the number of Noncompliance Points below ten (10), then, the “Noncompliance Points Default Trigger” shall be deemed to have been reached and the Department may terminate this Agreement.

### **9.7 Handback Plan**

- a. The Contractor shall prepare a plan (the “Handback Plan”) that sets forth the methodologies and activities that will be undertaken or employed to ensure that the Handback Requirements are achieved at the end of the Term. The Contractor shall submit the Handback Plan to the Department for review and approval at least nine (9) months before the Expiry Date. The Handback Plan shall describe and identify:
  - i. Responsive Maintenance Plan to ensure that all Responsive Maintenance has been completed on all ITS Assets prior to the Termination Date. ITS Assets in need of responsive maintenance shall be repaired prior to the Termination Date. The beginning and completion of Responsive Maintenance may extend past the Termination Date if necessary for assets that were defective before the Termination Date although compensation for ITS Resilience work will end on the Termination Date.
  - ii. Preventive Maintenance Plan to ensure that all assets have had preventive maintenance within the twelve (12) months prior to Handback.
  - iii. all permits and equipment warranties that are in the Contractor’s name shall identify the method and timing of the transfer of same to the Department.
  - iv. The Department shall have twenty (20) Business Days to review the Handback Plan.

### **9.8 Handback Plan Testing and Inspections**

- a. After receiving Department approval of the Handback Plan, the Contractor shall perform all inspections and Renewal Work necessary to meet or exceed the Responsive Maintenance requirements and the Preventive Maintenance requirements at the Termination Date. At the Termination Date, the Contractor shall certify that all ITS Assets meet or exceed the above-stated requirements.
- b. The Department shall have the right and opportunity to request inspections and tests for assets where Responsive Maintenance is in question within the last one hundred eighty (180) calendar days of the Term and shall be provided with a minimum notice of ten (10) Business Days before the performance of any such inspections and tests. The Contractor shall deliver to the Department, within ten (10) Business Days after they are created, the output data arising from any testing and any interpretation thereof made by the testers.
- c. If the Contractor fails to undertake inspections within the relevant time periods specified above, the Department shall be entitled to undertake or arrange the relevant inspections itself, following thirty (30) days’ notice to the Contractor, in which case the Contractor shall pay the Department’s costs of such inspections.

## 9.9 Definition of Operational and Demarcation Points of Assets

- a. The operational definitions and demarcation points defined in this section apply to the Department's assets as they relate to Pay-for-Performance.
  - i. Camera:
    - a. A camera is considered "Operational" for daily status purposes when:
      - i. The camera is communicating with the backbone network;
      - ii. Usable video is present at the demarcation point; and
      - iii. Pan/tilt/zoom (PTZ) control is functional from the demarcation point.
    - b. Demarcation:
      - i. For fiber-connected assets, the demarcation point is at the field-side port of the NC DIT managed hub switch.
      - ii. For cellular modem connected assets, the demarcation point is at the field-side connection to the cellular modem, but the contractor must ensure the cellular modem must have an active connection to the service provider.
  - ii. DMS and DTB:
    - a. A DMS is considered "Operational" for daily status purposes when:
      - i. The sign is communicating with the backbone network;
      - ii. The sign responds to commands from the demarcation point;
      - iii. The sign is appropriately upright and attached to the foundation;
      - iv. 100% of sign display pixels are operating properly; and
      - v. The brightness of the sign is correct for the ambient light present, based on readings of the photocell system and the photocell system is working properly.
    - b. Demarcation:
      - i. For fiber-connected assets, the demarcation point is at the field-side port of the NC DIT managed hub switch.
      - ii. For cellular modem connected assets, the demarcation point is at the field-side connection to the cellular modem, but the contractor must ensure the cellular modem must have an active connection to the service provider.

- iii. Hubs
  - a. A Hub is considered “Operational” for daily status purposes when:
    - i. UPS is providing conditioned power to the hub switch;
    - ii. HVAC is operating within environmental monitoring limits;
    - iii. Doors, roof, and walls are free of damage;
    - iv. The network switch is operational.
- iv. RMS
  - a. An RMS is considered “Operational” for daily status purposes when:
    - i. The controller is communicating with the backbone network;
    - ii. The controller responds to commands from the demarcation point;
    - iii. The signal heads are responding appropriately in accordance with the timing plans.
    - iv. All detectors are functioning, and detector calls are received in the controller.
  - b. Demarcation:
    - i. For fiber-connected assets, the demarcation point is at the field-side port of the NC DIT managed hub switch.
    - ii. For cellular modem connected assets, the demarcation point is at the field-side connection to the cellular modem, but the contractor must ensure the cellular modem must have an active connection to the service provider.
- v. MVDS and FMVDS:
  - a. A MVDS or FMVDS is considered “Operational” for daily status purposes when:
    - i. The MVDS or FMVDS is communicating with the backbone network;
    - ii. The MVDS or FMVDS is sending the appropriate detection data across the backbone network.;
    - iii. Detection calls are properly placed based on detection configuration;

- iv. The Detector position on the pole has not changed, resulting in improper alignment and
  - v. The detection configuration remains stable (does not change unless changed by NCDOT Engineer).
  - b. Demarcation:
    - iii. For fiber-connected assets, the demarcation point is at the field-side port of the NC DIT managed hub switch.
    - iv. For cellular modem connected assets, the demarcation point is at the field-side connection to the cellular modem, but the contractor must ensure the cellular modem must have an active connection to the service provider.
  - vi. RWIS:
    - a. A RWIS is considered “Operational” for daily status purposes when:
      - i. The camera is communicating with the backbone network;
      - ii. Usable video is present at the demarcation point; and
      - iii. Pan/tilt/zoom (PTZ) control is functional from the demarcation point.
      - iv. The RWIS is communicating with the backbone network;
      - v. The RWIS sensors are sending the appropriate data across the backbone network;
      - vi. The sensor position on the pole has not changed, resulting in improper alignment and
      - vii. The sensor configuration remains stable (does not change unless changed by NCDOT Engineer).
    - b. Demarcation:
      - i. For fiber-connected assets, the demarcation point is at the field-side port of the NC DIT managed hub switch.
      - ii. For cellular modem connected assets, the demarcation point is at the field-side connection to the cellular modem, but the contractor must ensure the cellular modem must have an active connection to the service provider.
  - vii. PCCTV:
    - a. A PCCTV is considered “Operational” for daily status purposes when:
-



- iv. The camera is communicating with the backbone network;
  - v. Usable video is present at the demarcation point;
  - vi. Pan/tilt/zoom (PTZ) control is functional from the demarcation point;
  - vii. PCCTV solar and/or battery power is functioning and available;
  - viii. The PCCTV mechanical features enable the PCCTV to be relocated while meeting all traffic regulations and manufacturer recommendations for functionality; and
  - ix. The PCCTV has been located in the correct location (up to 4 moves/year).
- b. Demarcation:
- iii. For fiber-connected assets, the demarcation point is at the field-side port of the NC DIT managed hub switch.
  - iv. For cellular modem connected assets, the demarcation point is at the field-side connection to the cellular modem, but the contractor must ensure the cellular modem must have an active connection to the service provider.
- viii. CMS:
- a. A CMS is considered “Operational” for daily status purposes when:
    - vi. The sign is communicating with the backbone network;
    - vii. The sign responds to commands from the demarcation point;
    - viii. The sign is appropriately upright and attached to the trailer;
    - ix. 100% of sign display pixels are operating properly;
    - x. The brightness of the sign is correct for the ambient light present, based on readings of the photocell system and the photocell system is working properly.
    - xi. CMS solar and/or battery power is functioning and available;
    - xii. The CMS mechanical features enable the CMS to be relocated while meeting all traffic regulations and manufacturer recommendations for functionality; and

- xiii. The CMS has been located in the correct location (up to 4 moves/year).
- b. Demarcation:
  - i. For fiber-connected assets, the demarcation point is at the field-side port of the NC DIT managed hub switch.
  - ii. For cellular modem connected assets, the demarcation point is at the field-side connection to the cellular modem, but the contractor must ensure the cellular modem must have an active connection to the service provider.
- ix. WR
  - a. A Wireless Repeater is considered “Operational” for daily status purposes when:
    - v. The wireless repeater is appropriately aligned with upstream and downstream antennas;
    - vi. The wireless repeater is passing traffic correctly between upstream and downstream wireless radios;
    - vii. The wireless repeater is fully powered; and
    - viii. The wireless repeater is securely fastened to the pole.

## 10. Traffic Control Requirements

### 10.1 Traffic Control Devices

- a. All elements of traffic control shall comply with NCDOT's *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* as well as the most current NCDOT's *Roadway Standard Drawings*.
- b. The Contractor shall use traffic control devices that conform to all NCDOT requirements and are listed on the NCDOT Approved Products List. The Approved Products List may be referenced on the website noted below: <https://apps.ncdot.gov/vendor/approvedproducts/>
- c. The use of any devices that are not shown on the NCDOT Approved Products List shall require written approval from the Alternative Delivery Unit prior to incorporation.
- d. When within 1000 feet of a signalized intersection, channelizing device spacing shall not exceed a distance in feet equal to the posted speed limit. When beyond 1000 feet to a signalized intersection, channelizing device spacing shall not exceed a distance in feet equal to twice the posted speed limit. Channelizing devices shall be spaced ten feet on-center in radii. Channelizing devices shall be two feet off the edge of an open travel way when lane closures are not in effect. Skinny drums shall only be allowed as defined in Section 1180 of the NCDOT's *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.
- e. Portable Changeable Message Signs ("PCMS") should be placed off the shoulder of the roadway and outside of the clear zone. If a PCMS must be placed on the roadway shoulder or within the clear zone, it shall be delineated with retroreflective temporary traffic control ("TTC") devices. When PCMSs are not being used to display TTC messages, they should be relocated such that they are outside of the clear zone and turned away from traffic. If relocation is not practical, the PCMS shall be delineated with retroreflective TTC devices

### 10.2 Lane and Shoulder Requirements

- a. For any roadway facility impacted by this project, the Contractor shall not install more than two (2) miles of lane closure in any one direction, measured from the beginning of the merge taper to the end of the lane closure.
- b. On two-lane, two-way facilities, that cross major facilities being maintained under this project, the Contractor shall not install more than five hundred (500) feet of lane closure in any one direction on any roadway within the project limits or in conjunction with this project, measured from the beginning of the merge taper to the end of the lane closure.
- c. The Contractor shall remove lane closure devices from the lane when work is not being performed behind the lane closure or when a lane closure is no longer needed.
- d. The Contractor shall place the necessary traffic control procedures for either a Lane closure, Shoulder closure or the display of portable Advance Warning signs using NCDOT's *Roadway Standard Drawings* when personnel and /or equipment are working

within the following distances from an open travel lane and not protected by existing traffic barrier:

- i. All Interstates and all roads with a posted speed limit of 50 MPH or greater
  - a. From 10 feet or less, close the nearest open travel lane.
  - b. From 11 to 20 feet, close the nearest open shoulder.
  - c. From 21 to 30 feet, display Utility Advance Warning signs (W21-7). • Greater than 30 feet, no traffic control signs, or devices are required.
- ii. All other roads:
  - a. From 5 feet or less, close the nearest open travel lane.
  - b. From 6 to 15 feet, close the nearest open shoulder.
  - c. From 16 to 20 feet display Utility Advance Warning signs (W21-7).
  - d. Greater than 20 feet, no traffic control signs, or devices are required.

### **10.3 Impacts to Other Network Roadways**

- a. The Contractor shall coordinate with the [Division Maintenance Engineer, Resident Engineer, Division Traffic Engineer, Rail Division], and STOC to manage traffic operations within the work zone and other roadways within the network that may be affected by the ITS Resilience Work activities. Coordination shall include providing notification at least one week in advance of planned lane or shoulder closures, traffic management, access management, and incidents.
- b. The Contractor shall take steps to minimize disruptions to existing roadway facilities during ITS Resilience Work and shall demonstrate how the traffic control phasing minimizes inconvenience to motorists on all roads.

### **10.4 Signing**

- a. When portable work zone signs are not in use for periods longer than 30 minutes, the Contractor shall lay the portable work zone sign flat on the ground and collapse the sign stand and lay it flat on the ground.
- b. The Contractor shall ensure proper signing is in place at all times during ITS Resilience Work as required by the MUTCD. Guide signs shall be maintained or modified as required by the TMP throughout the project duration. All temporary signing shall be shown on the Traffic Control Plans or Temporary Signing Plans to be reviewed and approved by the Work Zone Traffic Control Section and the Signing and Delineation Unit prior to incorporation.

**10.5 Project Requirements and Time Restrictions**

- a. Intermediate Contract Times 1-6 for Lane Narrowing, Lane Closure, Holiday, and Special Event Restrictions; unless the Department provides written approval to work during these restricted times.

Intermediate Contract Time	Facility	Days	Time Restrictions
1	All facilities including all ramps and loops, except Y-Lines described in ICTs 2 and 3.	Monday through Sunday	5:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m.
2	*-Y- Lines with AADT less than 8,000	Monday through Sunday	No Restrictions
	*-Y- Lines with AADT 8,000 - 20,000	Monday through Friday	6:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. to 7:00 p.m.
3	*-Y- Lines with AADT greater than 20,000	Monday through Sunday	6:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m.

- b. The Department, at their discretion, may issue an advanced notice in writing for specific corridors or segments stating that devices that fail/require responsive maintenance along those corridors and segments will be placed into a “Waiting” status during the time restrictions listed in this section to reduce impacts on traffic. In this case, the device would be placed into a “Waiting” status at the time when it fails and would be changed to “Down” status at the end of the specified time restriction.

- c. Official AADT volumes for determining time restrictions are available at the following link:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/State-Mapping/Pages/Traffic-Volume-Maps.aspx>

- d. In addition, the Contractor shall not, other than for Responsive Maintenance (except to the extent such Responsive Maintenance is caused by a breach of the Agreement by Contractor), close or narrow a lane of traffic on the aforementioned facilities, detain, and / or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy. At a minimum, these requirements / restrictions shall apply to the following schedules:

- i. For New Year's between the hours of 5:00 a.m. December 31st and 9:00 p.m. January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday, or Monday then between the hours of 5:00 a.m. December 31st and 9:00 p.m. the following Tuesday.
- ii. For Easter, between the hours of 5:00 a.m. Thursday and 9:00 p.m. Monday.

- iii. For Memorial Day, between the hours of 5:00 a.m. Friday and 9:00 p.m. Tuesday.
  - iv. For Independence Day, between the hours of 5:00 a.m. July 3rd and 9:00 p.m. July 5th. If Independence Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday, or Monday, then between the hours of 5:00 a.m. the Thursday before Independence Day and 9:00 p.m. the Tuesday after Independence Day.
  - v. For Labor Day, between the hours of 5:00 a.m. Friday and 9:00 p.m. Tuesday.
  - vi. For Thanksgiving Day, between the hours of 5:00 a.m. Tuesday and 9:00 p.m. Monday.
  - vii. For Christmas, between the hours of 5:00 a.m. the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and 9:00 p.m. the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.
- e. Deductions for Intermediate Contract Time #1 for the above lane narrowing, lane closures, holiday and special event time restrictions for a single lane on All facilities including all ramps and loops, except Y-Lines described in ICTs 2 and 3 are \$2,500.00 per 15-minute period or any portion thereof.
  - f. Deductions for Intermediate Contract Time #2 for the above lane narrowing, lane closure, holiday, and special event time restrictions on all -Y- Line Roads with AADTs between 8,000 and 20,000 are \$500.00 per 15-minute period or any portion thereof.
  - g. Deductions for Intermediate Contract Time #3 for the above lane narrowing, lane closure, holiday, and special event time restrictions on all -Y- Line Roads with AADTs greater than 20,000, are \$1250.00 per 15-minute period or any portion thereof.
  - h. Deductions described in Sections 9.5(e) to (g) shall not accrue with respect to Responsive Maintenance, except to the extent such Responsive Maintenance is caused by a breach of the Agreement by Contractor.

## **PART E: ITS RESILIENCE TECHNICAL SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS**

### **E-1.1. ITS Resilience Services Submittal**

#### **E-1.1a. Approach to Services**

Proposers must describe in detail the approach for ITS Resilience Services to be performed as defined in the Scope of Work. The approach section shall present the methodology that the Proposer is planning to follow for each Task (1-3) and provide a description of all required service deliverables/outputs. The Proposer shall provide process flow charts showing how interactions and work coordination with the Department shall take place. The Department encourages innovation in service delivery if substantiated and proven to be effective. Any such innovation shall be highlighted by the Proposer in their approach to ITS Resilience Services. Please address the following items in this approach to services:

#### **E-1.1b. Relevant Experience**

Proposers shall provide a narrative statement regarding ITS Resilience Services experience and expertise as it relates to the ITS Resilience Scope of Work.

Proposer shall describe the Proposer's experience in the following areas:

1. Experience in providing ITS Resilience Services that are comparable to services sought by the Department to other clients, especially other governmental entities and / or similar public/ private sector transportation organizations and/or private sector telecommunication firms;
2. Business practices that enable the Proposer to perform the required ITS Resilience Services and related tasks in an efficient, timely and expeditious manner; and
3. Any other specialized or innovative ITS Resilience Services the Proposer may offer to the Department.

Proposer shall describe at least three (3) and no more than ten (10) relevant reference projects performed within the past ten (10) years that are similar in size, complexity, and services sought by the Department for this Project. The reference projects should demonstrate the firm's experience repairing and providing corrective maintenance for fiber optic cable and related infrastructure.

For the purpose of this RFP, any experience listed as a relevant qualification shall be those in which the Proposer directly participated in the ITS Resilience Services – for required information, refer to table below.

<b>Reference Project # 1: Project Name</b>	
<b>Client / Entity Name</b>	
<b>Period of Services Provided</b>	
<b>ITS Resilience Services Provided</b>	Describe services provided, including repairing and corrective maintenance for fiber optic cable and related infrastructure; and experience in operating and maintaining a Fiber Management System
<b>Project's Performance to date</b>	Key performance measures
<b>Project Reference</b>	Provide the name of the client entity, including the name, address, and telephone number of the responsible official of the client, company, or agency who may be contacted.

Proposer shall provide a list of at least three clients for which its firm has performed similar work, as described in this RFP, within the past five (5) years. Projects referred to should be identified and the name of the client entity shown, including the name, address, and telephone number of the responsible official of the client, company, or agency who may be contacted.

## Technical Proposal Evaluation Criteria

### 1. Project Approach – 18 points

Proposer's approach to perform and manage ITS Resilience services required for the Project, with emphasis on the following factors:

- Proposer's understanding of the Department's objectives for the Project and Responsiveness, organization, and clarity of Proposal.
- Soundness of proposed Task 1-3 approach, methodology, and deliverables for conducting services as it relates to the requirements discussed in ITS Resilience Scope of Work of the RFP. This includes proposer's plan for preventive and responsive maintenance (Task 1-2), approach for ITS device replacement (Task 2), and approach for FAMS support (Task 3). This includes:
  - Proposer's approach to ensuring that adequate materials, equipment, and resources available to perform the work required for this Project.
  - Extent to which Proposer's approach for ITS Resilience services is substantiated by the Good Industry Practices and standards.
  - Quality and completeness of the Proposer's approach for ITS Resilience services.



- Project management and communication approach with the NCDOT Project Management Team – How will you effectively manage the project and coordinate meetings with NCDOT?
  - Proposer’s approach to maintain close coordination with the Department and other contractors throughout the length of the Project.

## **2. Proposer and Personnel Qualifications and Experience – 12 points**

Proposer’s relevant experience and expertise in providing ITS Resilience services for projects of a similar size and scope, with emphasis on the following factors:

- Proposer’s relevant experience and expertise in conducting the ITS Resilience scope of work.
- Proposer’s qualifications, experience, and competency of key ITS Resilience personnel.

## **APPENDICES**

The following appendices are included as part of the RFP. Each appendix is marked with a cover sheet, followed by the appendix itself. Appendix B and Appendix G have been included as part of the overall RFP document and have been provided as Microsoft Excel files.

### **Appendix A – ITS Assets in Scope of Work**

### **Appendix B – Price Proposal**

### **Appendix C – Form of Bid Bond**

### **Appendix D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

### **Appendix E – Project Special Provisions**

### **Appendix F – FAMS Data Collection Requirements**

### **Appendix G – PM Checklists**

### **Appendix H – Minimum Required In-Stock Quantities**

# **Appendix A – ITS Assets in Scope of Work**

<b>inSIGHT AM Device Name</b>	<b>Device Classification</b>	<b>Traffic Control</b>
CCTV02-NC11BYP-S_NC102	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV02-NC11BYP-S_US264ALT/DICKINSON	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV04-I40-319W_NC210	General	Unknown
CCTV04-I587-16W_RALEIGH	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV04-I587-20E_NC42	Vital	No Closure
CCTV04-I587-24E_US301	Vital	No Closure
CCTV04-I587-29W_NC58	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV04-I587-32W_US264ALT	Vital	Lane Closure
CCTV04-I795-18N_PIKEVILLE-PRINCETON	General	No Closure
CCTV04-US64-446E_NC231	General	No Closure
CCTV04-US64-450E_NC581	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV04-US64-458E_US64BUS	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV04-US64-459W_NC58	General	No Closure
CCTV04-US64-461E_REDOAK	General	Lane Closure
CCTV04-US64-478_KINGSBORO	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV04-US64-484_NC122	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV04-US64-485_US258	General	Lane Closure
CCTV04-US64-487E_NC33	General	Lane Closure
CCTV04-US64-491E_CHINQUAPIN	General	Lane Closure
CCTV04-US64-494E_NC42	General	Lane Closure
CCTV04-US64-496E_US13	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-540-26E_I87	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-540-2W_SR3097	General	No Closure
CCTV05-540-3W_SR1645	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-540-4E_US70	General	No Closure
CCTV05-540-5.2W	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-885-10.5E	General	No Closure
CCTV05-BLUERIDGE_TRINITY	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-EDWARDSMILL_DURALEIGH	General	No Closure
CCTV05-EDWARDSMILL_REEDYCREEK	General	No Closure
CCTV05-EDWARDSMILL_TRINITY	General	No Closure
CCTV05-EDWARDSMILL_WADE	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-EDWASMILL-N-STEPHENSTROUD	General	No Closure
CCTV05-EDWASMILL-S-GLENEDEN	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I40-270W_US15/501	Essential	No Closure
CCTV05-I40-271W_FARRINGTON	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I40-273.5E	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I40-273E_NC54	Essential	Unknown
CCTV05-I40-274E_NC751	Essential	No Closure
CCTV05-I40-276W_FAYETTEVILLE	Essential	No Closure
CCTV05-I40-277W_BARBEE	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I40-278.5W	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I40-278W	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I40-279W	Vital	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I40-280E_DAVIS	Essential	No Closure
CCTV05-I40-281W_MIAMI	Essential	Lane Closure

CCTV05-I40-282E_PAGE	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I40-283E_I540	Vital	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I40-284E	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I40-285W	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I40-286E_OLDREEDYCREEK	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I40-287W_HARRISON	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I40-288E_TRENTON	Vital	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I40-289E_TRINITY	Vital	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I40-289W_NC54	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I40-291E_CARYTOWNE	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I40-293W_US1	Vital	No Closure
CCTV05-I40-294W	Essential	No Closure
CCTV05-I40-295E_TRAILWOOD	Essential	No Closure
CCTV05-I40-297W_LAKEWHEELER	Essential	No Closure
CCTV05-I40-298E_US70	Vital	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I40-299E_GARNER	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I40-300.5W_I440	Vital	Unknown
CCTV05-I40-300W_ROCKQUARRY	Essential	No Closure
CCTV05-I40-303W_JONESSAUSAGE	Vital	Unknown
CCTV05-I40-305.5E_GARNER	Essential	Unknown
CCTV05-I40-306W_US70BUS	Vital	Unknown
CCTV05-I40-307W	Essential	Unknown
CCTV05-I40-308E_WHITEOAK	Essential	Unknown
CCTV05-I440-10E_WAKEFOREST	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I440-11E_US1	Vital	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I440-12E_BRENTWOOD	Essential	No Closure
CCTV05-I440-13W_US64BUS	Vital	No Closure
CCTV05-I440-14W_I87	Vital	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I440-15.5W	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I440-16.5E_SUNNYBROOK	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I440-5E_LAKEBOONETRAIL	Vital	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I440-6W	Vital	No Closure
CCTV05-I440-7.5W	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I440-7W_GLENWOOD	Vital	Unknown
CCTV05-I440-8W_SIXFORKS	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I540-11W_SIXFORKS	General	No Closure
CCTV05-I540-11W_SIXFORKSRMS	General	No Closure
CCTV05-I540-12E	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I540-14W_FALLSOFNEUSE	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I540-14W_FALLSOFNEUSERMS	General	No Closure
CCTV05-I540-15E_GRESHAMLAKE	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I540-16W	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I540-17W_TRIANGLETOWN	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I540-18E_US401	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I540-19.3W	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I540-2.5W	General	No Closure
CCTV05-I540-20E_BUFFALOE	General	Lane Closure

CCTV05-I540-22W_OLDMILBURNIE	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I540-24E_US64BUS	Essential	No Closure
CCTV05-I540-25N_OLDFAISON	Essential	No Closure
CCTV05-I540-7E_LEESVILLE	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I540-7W_LEESVILLERMS	General	Unknown
CCTV05-I540-8W_RAY	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I540-9E_NC50/CREEDMOOR	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I540-9W_NC50/CREEDMOORRMS	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I85-172S_NC147	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I85-174N_US15/US501	Vital	No Closure
CCTV05-I85-175.5N_BROAD	Essential	No Closure
CCTV05-I85-176N_US501	Essential	No Closure
CCTV05-I85-177N_NC55	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I85-178N_US70	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I85-179S_CLUB	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I85-180S_GLENN SCHOOL	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I85-182N_REDMILL	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I85-183N	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I85-185N	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I85-186N_US15	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I85-212N_RUINCREEK	General	No Closure
CCTV05-I85-213S_US158	General	No Closure
CCTV05-I85-214N_NC39	General	No Closure
CCTV05-I85-215N_PARHAM	General	No Closure
CCTV05-I85-217S_SATTERWHITEPOINTE	General	No Closure
CCTV05-I85-218S_US1BYP	General	No Closure
CCTV05-I85-220N_US1/US158/FLEMINGTOWN	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I85-221NB JACKSONTOWN	General	No Closure
CCTV05-I85-222.5N_JOHNHULLOCK	General	No Closure
CCTV05-I85-223S_RESTAREA	General	No Closure
CCTV05-I85-224S	General	No Closure
CCTV05-I85-226N_RIDGEWAY-DREWRY	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I85-227.5S_POPLARMT	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I85-229N_OINE	General	No Closure
CCTV05-I85-233N_US1/US401	General	No Closure
CCTV05-I87-11S_WENDELLFALLS	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I87-12.5S	General	No Closure
CCTV05-I87-13S_US64BUS	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I87-4N_NEWHOPE	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I87-5S	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-I87-6N_HODGE	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-I87-8S_BETHLEHEM	General	No Closure
CCTV05-I87-9N_SMITHFIELD	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-NC147-10N	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-NC147-11S_NC55	Essential	Unknown
CCTV05-NC147-12S_US15BUS/US501BUS	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-NC147-13N	Essential	No Closure

CCTV05-NC147-14N	Essential	No Closure
CCTV05-NC147-15M_HILLANDALE	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-NC147-16S_US15/US501	Vital	Lane Closure
CCTV05-NC147-5S	Vital	No Closure
CCTV05-NC147-6N_CORNWALLIS	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-NC147-7N_TWALEXANDER	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-NC147-8N_ELLIS	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-NC147-9N_GLOVER	Essential	No Closure
CCTV05-NC540-69W_NC54	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-NC55S-US1	Essential	No Closure
CCTV05-NC98-CAMPKANATA	General	No Closure
CCTV05-TRINITY_YOUTHCENTER	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US1-101S_WALNUT	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-US1-155S_US158	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-US1-89.5N	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US1-91S_FRIENDSHIP	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US1-92.5S	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US1-94N	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-US1-95N_NC55	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-US1-96S_TEN-TEN	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-US1-97N	Essential	No Closure
CCTV05-US1-98S_US64_TRYON	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-US1-99S_CARY	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-US264-20W	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US64-431W_EDGEMONT	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-US64-432W_LIZALICK	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-US64-434W	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US64-435W_NC96	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-US64-436E_SHEPARD	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV05-US64-437E_OLDBUNN	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-US64BUS-W_OLDMILBURNIE	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US64-E_ROGERS	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US64-E_SMITHFIELD	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US64-W_NEWHOPE	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US64-W_TRAWICK	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US70_WILMINGTON	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US70-286W_CHEEK	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV05-US70-310.5E_TIMBER	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US70-310E_MECHANICAL	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US70-311W_YEARGAN	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US70-312.5W_NC50	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US70-312E_VANDORASPRINGS	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US70-312E_WHITEOAK	Essential	Unknown
CCTV05-US70-313E_NEWRAND	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-US70BUS_GUY	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US70BUS_RAYNOR	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US70BUS-NC42	General	No Closure

CCTV05-US70BUS-WHITEPINE	General	No Closure
CCTV05-US70-NC50_1	General	Lane Closure
CCTV05-US70-NC50_2	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I40-161W	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I40-208W_SANDYRIDGE	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I40-210W_NC68	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I40-211.5W	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I40-211W_GALLIMOREDAIRY	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I40-212.5W_I73	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I40-212W_I73	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I40-213W_GUILFOCOLLEGE	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I40-214W_US70	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I40-218W_US220	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I40-219E_I85BUS	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I40-220M_RANDLEMAN	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I40-221E	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I40-222W_MARTINLUTHERKINGJR	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I40-223.5E	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I40-223E	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I40-224W_LEE	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I40-225W_YOUNGSMILL	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I40-226.5W_I840	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I40-227W_I840	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I73-100.5N	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV07-I73-100.5S	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV07-I73-100N_GATECITY	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I73-101N_BRIDFORD	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I73-102S_US70	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I73-103.5N_MARKET	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I73-103S_I40	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I73-104S	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I73-105S_BALLINGER	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV07-I73-107S_I840	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I73-107S_OLDOAKRIDGE	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I73-109.5	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I73-109N	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I73-110M_NC68	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I73-111M_NC68	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I73-113S_ALCORN	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I73-114S_BUNCH	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I73-115N_BROOKBANK	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I73-117S_NC150	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I73-119M	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I73-120N_US158	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I73-121N_NC65	General	Unknown
CCTV07-I73-96N_I85S	Vital	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I73-97N_I85BUS	Vital	No Closure



CCTV07-I73-97S_I85BUS_2	Vital	Unknown
CCTV07-I73-97S_I85BUS-S	Vital	No Closure
CCTV07-I73-98.5N	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV07-I73-98N_VANDALIA	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I73-99S	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV07-I840-15W_MCKNIGHTMILL	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV07-I840-16M_HINESCHAPEL	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I840-17W	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I840-18W_HUFFINEMILL	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I840-19E_US70	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV07-I840-20M_CLAPPFARMS	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I840-21E_I85	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I840-21W_I85	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I840-3W_I73	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I840-4W_FLEMING	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I840-5.5M	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I840-5W_HORSEPENCREEK	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I840-6E	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I840-6E_COTSWOLD	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I840-6W_COTSWOLD	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I840-6W_US220	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I840-8M_LAWNDALE-E	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I840-8M_LAWNDALE-W	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I85-122S_I73	Vital	Unknown
CCTV07-I85-122W_I73	Vital	No Closure
CCTV07-I85-123N_RANDLEMAN	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I85-124S_ELM-EUGENE	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I85-125N	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I85-126.5N	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I85-126N_US421	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I85-128.5S	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I85-128S_ALAMANACECHURCH	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I85-129N_YOUNGSMILL	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV07-I85-130N	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I85-132N_MTHOPECHURCH	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I85-133N	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I85-135S_ROCKCREEKDAIRY	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I85-136.5N	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I85-138N	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV07-I85-159E	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I85-164N_OLDNC86	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-I85-165S_NC86	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I85-167.5	General	No Closure
CCTV07-I85-169N	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV07-I85-171N	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV07-I85BUS-34N_HOLDEN	Essential	No Closure
CCTV07-I85BUS-35.5N_REHOBETHCHURCH	Essential	No Closure

CCTV07-I85BUS-35N_US220	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV07-NC68-17N	General	Lane Closure
CCTV07-US421-219.5N_BUNKERHILL	General	No Closure
CCTV07-US421-220N	General	No Closure
CCTV07-US68-S_MARKET	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-I285-103.5N	General	No Closure
CCTV09-I285-105S_CLEMMONSVILLE	General	No Closure
CCTV09-I40-179W	General	No Closure
CCTV09-I40-180_NC801	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-I40-182E_HARPER	General	No Closure
CCTV09-I40-183W	General	No Closure
CCTV09-I40-184W_LEWISVILLE-CLEMMONS	General	No Closure
CCTV09-I40-185E_MCGREGOR	General	No Closure
CCTV09-I40-187W_JONESTOWN	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV09-I40-189E_US158	Essential	No Closure
CCTV09-I40-190E_BURKEMILL	Essential	No Closure
CCTV09-I40-191W	Essential	Unknown
CCTV09-I40-192.5W	Essential	No Closure
CCTV09-I40-192W	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV09-I40-193.5W_OLDLEXINGTON	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV09-I40-193E_I285	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV09-I40-195.5E	Essential	No Closure
CCTV09-I40-195E	Essential	No Closure
CCTV09-I40-196.5W_I74	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV09-I40-196W_I74/US311	Essential	No Closure
CCTV09-I74-42.5W_STANLEYVILLE	General	Unknown
CCTV09-I74-42W_NC66	Essential	Unknown
CCTV09-I74-43.5W_NC8	Essential	Unknown
CCTV09-I74-44.5W_NC66	Essential	Unknown
CCTV09-I74-44W_MERRYDALE	General	Unknown
CCTV09-I74-45E_OAKMONTRIDGE	General	Unknown
CCTV09-I74-46.5W_PHELPS	General	Unknown
CCTV09-I74-46W_BAUXMTN	General	Unknown
CCTV09-I74-47.5E_DAVIS	General	Unknown
CCTV09-I74-47W_NORTHOFDAVIS	General	Unknown
CCTV09-I74-48.5M_OLDWALKERTOWN	General	Unknown
CCTV09-I74-49.5W_WILLISTON	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-I74-49E_US311	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-I74-50W_US158	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV09-I74-51W	General	No Closure
CCTV09-I74-52W_MOUNTAIN	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-I85-65N_OLDBEATTYFORD	General	No Closure
CCTV09-I85-66S_PINERIDGE	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-I85-68.5S	General	No Closure
CCTV09-I85-68N_NC152	General	No Closure
CCTV09-I85-69S	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV09-I85-70N_WEBB	General	No Closure

CCTV09-185-71N_PEELER	General	No Closure
CCTV09-185-72N_PEACHORCHARD	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV09-185-74N_JULIAN	General	No Closure
CCTV09-185-75.5S	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-185-75S_US601	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-185-76N_US52	General	No Closure
CCTV09-185-76S_US52	General	No Closure
CCTV09-185-77S_BRINGLEFERRY	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-185-78S_MCCANLESS	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-185-79N_OLDUNIONCHURCH	General	No Closure
CCTV09-185-81N_LONGFERRY	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV09-185-81S	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV09-185-83S	General	No Closure
CCTV09-185-84N_US29	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-185-86N_BELMONT	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-185-87S	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV09-185-87S_US29	Essential	No Closure
CCTV09-MARTIANLUTHERKINGJR_WILLIAMSON	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-MLKN_RESEARCHPKWY	General	No Closure
CCTV09-UNIVERSITY_HANESMILL	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV09-UNIVERSITYPKWY_OAKSUMMIT	General	No Closure
CCTV09-UNIVERSITYPKWY-BETHABARA	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-UNIVERSITYPKWY-HOME	General	Unknown
CCTV09-UNIVERSITYPKWY-POLO	General	Unknown
CCTV09-US29-NC152	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US421-221.5S	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US421-221N_MACYGROVE	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-US421-222N	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US421-222S	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-US421-227.5N	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-US421-227N_NC74	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV09-US421-227S_NC74	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV09-US421-228E_LINVILLE	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV09-US421-229E	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US421-230N_US158	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV09-US421-231.5N_MARTINLUTHERKINGJR	General	Unknown
CCTV09-US421-231S	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US421-232.5S	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US421-232E_US52	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV09-US421-233.5S_NC150	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US421-233.8N_BROAD	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US421-233N_MAIN	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US421-234.5S	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US421-234S_SUNSET	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV09-US421-235N	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US421-236.5S_WESTVIEW	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-US421-237.5N	General	No Closure

CCTV09-US421-237N_NC67	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-US421-239N_JONESTOWN	Essential	No Closure
CCTV09-US421-240S_PEACEHAVEN	Essential	No Closure
CCTV09-US421-242N_LEWISVILLE	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US52-107.5N	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-US52-107.5S MOCK	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US52-107S_I40	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV09-US52-107S_I40RAMP	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV09-US52-108.5N	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV09-US52-108.75N_RAMS	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US52-108.75S_SR4326	General	Unknown
CCTV09-US52-108N_RESEARCH	General	Unknown
CCTV09-US52-108S_RESEARCH	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US52-109.5S_THIRD	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US52-110.5S_SIXTEENTH	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-US52-110N_MLK	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-US52-111.5N_LIBERTY	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-US52-111S	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV09-US52-112N_AKRON	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US52-112S	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US52-113N	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US52-114.5N	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-US52-114_MOTOR	General	Lane Closure
CCTV09-US52-114S	General	No Closure
CCTV09-US52-115S_UNIVERSITYPKWY	Essential	No Closure
CCTV09-US52-116N_HANESMILL	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-485-30.5I_I85	Vital	Unknown
CCTV10-BRUTONSMITH-W-ROCKYRIVERGOLDCLUB	General	No Closure
CCTV10-I277-1S	Vital	No Closure
CCTV10-I485-1.84I_I77	Vital	Lane Closure
CCTV10-I485-10.85I	Essential	No Closure
CCTV10-I485-11.35I	General	No Closure
CCTV10-I485-12.3I	General	No Closure
CCTV10-I485-12I_MOORESCHAPEL	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I485-13.5I	General	No Closure
CCTV10-I485-13.7I	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I485-14.25O	General	Unknown
CCTV10-I485-14.7I	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I485-14O	General	Lane Closure
CCTV10-I485-16.5O	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I485-16I	Vital	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I485-16O	Vital	No Closure
CCTV10-I485-17I	General	No Closure
CCTV10-I485-18.7I	General	No Closure
CCTV10-I485-18I	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I485-20.5I	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I485-20O	General	No Closure

CCTV10-I485-21.10	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I485-21I	General	No Closure
CCTV10-I485-21O	General	No Closure
CCTV10-I485-23O_NC115	General	Lane Closure
CCTV10-I485-24.5O_BROWNE	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I485-24I_INDEPENDENCEHILL	General	Unknown
CCTV10-I485-25.5O_BENFIELD	General	No Closure
CCTV10-I485-26I_PROSPERITY	General	No Closure
CCTV10-I485-27.5O	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I485-28O_MALLACREEK	General	Unknown
CCTV10-I485-30.5M_I85	Vital	No Closure
CCTV10-I485-31I	Vital	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I485-33I_NC49	Vital	No Closure
CCTV10-I485-6.6I_WEST	General	Unknown
CCTV10-I485-7.7I	General	Unknown
CCTV10-I77-0.05S	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV10-I77-0.86N_WESTINGHOUSEBV	Essential	No Closure
CCTV10-I77-1.43N_I485	Vital	No Closure
CCTV10-I77-10.8N_I277	Vital	No Closure
CCTV10-I77-10.8S	Vital	No Closure
CCTV10-I77-10N_TRADE	Essential	No Closure
CCTV10-I77-12N_LASALLE	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I77-13N	Essential	Unknown
CCTV10-I77-18N_NC24	Essential	Unknown
CCTV10-I77-2.02S	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I77-21.35N	General	Unknown
CCTV10-I77-22.1S	General	No Closure
CCTV10-I77-23N_GILEAD	General	No Closure
CCTV10-I77-28S_CATAWBA	General	Unknown
CCTV10-I77-30N_GRIFFITH	General	Unknown
CCTV10-I77-3S_WARWOOD	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV10-I77-4N_NATIONSFO	Essential	No Closure
CCTV10-I77-5N_TYVOLA	Essential	No Closure
CCTV10-I77-6.5S	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV10-I77-6N_WOODLAWN	Vital	No Closure
CCTV10-I77-6S_NC49	Vital	No Closure
CCTV10-I77-7S_CLANTON	Essential	No Closure
CCTV10-I77-8N_REMOUNT	Essential	No Closure
CCTV10-I77-9N_US29	Vital	Unknown
CCTV10-I77-9S	Vital	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I77-9S_US74	Vital	No Closure
CCTV10-I85-30.6S_I485	Essential	Unknown
CCTV10-I85-31.5S_LITTLEROCK	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I85-31S	Essential	Unknown
CCTV10-I85-33.1S	Essential	Unknown
CCTV10-I85-33.3N_SR5901	Essential	Unknown
CCTV10-I85-35S	Essential	Unknown

CCTV10-I85-36.5S	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I85-37S	Vital	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I85-38.25N	Vital	Unknown
CCTV10-I85-38N	Vital	Unknown
CCTV10-I85-38S_I77	Vital	Unknown
CCTV10-I85-39S	Essential	No Closure
CCTV10-I85-40S_GRAHAM	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I85-41S_SUGARCREEK	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I85-42S_US29	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I85-43.5N_UNIVERSITYPOINTE	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I85-43S_UNIVERSITYCITY	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I85-45S_NC24	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I85-46N	Essential	Unknown
CCTV10-I85-46S_MALLARDCREEK	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I85-47.25N_I485	Vital	Unknown
CCTV10-I85-47S	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I85-48.5S	Essential	No Closure
CCTV10-I85-48N_I485	Vital	No Closure
CCTV10-I85-49N_BRUTONSMITH	Essential	No Closure
CCTV10-I85-49S_BRUTONSMITH	Essential	No Closure
CCTV10-I85-51.8S	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV10-I85-53.1N	General	Unknown
CCTV10-I85-53.7N	Essential	Shoulder Closure
CCTV10-I85-55.15S	Essential	No Closure
CCTV10-MOREHEAD_PERFORMANCE	General	Unknown
CCTV10-NC16-BEATTIESFORD	Essential	No Closure
CCTV10-NC16-IDAHO	Essential	No Closure
CCTV10-US29_BRUTONSMITH	General	Unknown
CCTV10-US29_MOREHEAD	General	No Closure
CCTV10-US29-CAPRINGTON	General	Lane Closure
CCTV10-US29-CHARLOTTEMOTORSPEEDWAY	General	No Closure
CCTV10-US29-FLOYDSMITHOFFICEPARK	General	No Closure
CCTV10-US29-I485	General	No Closure
CCTV10-US29-MAIN	General	Lane Closure
CCTV10-US74_SAMWILSON	General	No Closure
CCTV11-I77-87M_FAXWELBORN	General	No Closure
CCTV11-US421E_LOWERRAMP	General	No Closure
CCTV11-US421E_UPPERRAMP	General	No Closure
CCTV12-I40-148E_US64	General	No Closure
CCTV12-I40-154E_OLDMOCKSVILLE	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV12-I40-155M	General	No Closure
CCTV12-I77-47.5N	General	Lane Closure
CCTV12-I77-49S_SALISBURY	Essential	No Closure
CCTV12-I77-53N_JANESOWERS	Essential	Lane Closure
CCTV12-I77-54N_US21	General	No Closure
CCTV12-I85-10S_US74	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV12-I85-13N_EDGEWOOD	General	Unknown

CCTV12-I85-14N_NC274	General	Unknown
CCTV12-I85-16.5S	General	No Closure
CCTV12-I85-17.5S	General	Lane Closure
CCTV12-I85-18.5S	General	No Closure
CCTV12-I85-18S	General	Lane Closure
CCTV12-I85-20S_NEWHOPE	General	Unknown
CCTV12-I85-21N_COX	General	Unknown
CCTV12-I85-22N_MAIN	General	Unknown
CCTV12-I85-23S_NC7	General	No Closure
CCTV12-I85-24S_HICKORYGROVE	General	Shoulder Closure
CCTV12-I85-26S_BELMONT	General	No Closure
CCTV12-I85-27S	General	Unknown
CCTV12-I85-28S_MOORESCHAPEL	General	No Closure
CCTV12-I85-29S_SAMWILSON	Essential	No Closure
DMS02-NC11BYP-N_NC903	General	No Closure
DMS02-NC11-N_LEE	General	No Closure
DMS02-NC58N_EMERALDISLEBRIDGE	General	No Closure
DMS02-NC58S_CAPECARTERETBRIDGE	General	No Closure
DMS02-US264-72E	General	No Closure
DMS04-I40-324E	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS04-I40-331W	General	Lane Closure
DMS04-I587-33W_GARDNERSSCHOOL	Essential	No Closure
DMS04-I795-17S	General	No Closure
DMS04-US64-453E	General	No Closure
DMS04-US64-459E	General	No Closure
DMS04-US64-467W	General	No Closure
DMS04-US64-476.5E	General	No Closure
DMS04-US64-476.5W	General	No Closure
DMS04-US64-492W	General	No Closure
DMS04-US70BUS-E_GATEWAY	General	No Closure
DMS04-US70BUS-W_NC42	General	No Closure
DMS05-EDWARDSMILL-S_REEDYCREEK	General	No Closure
DMS05-I40-271W	Essential	Lane Closure
DMS05-I40-272E	Essential	Lane Closure
DMS05-I40-276.5E	Essential	Shoulder Closure
DMS05-I40-281E	Vital	Lane Closure
DMS05-I40-285W	Vital	Lane Closure
DMS05-I40-286E	Vital	Shoulder Closure
DMS05-I40-294W	Essential	Lane Closure
DMS05-I40-296E	Essential	No Closure
DMS05-I40-301E	Vital	Unknown
DMS05-I40-305W	Vital	Unknown
DMS05-I40-307.5W	Vital	No Closure
DMS05-I40-308.5E	Vital	No Closure
DMS05-I440-12E_BRENTWOOD	Vital	Lane Closure
DMS05-I440-16E_SUNNYBROOK	Vital	Lane Closure
DMS05-I540-1.5W	Essential	Lane Closure

DMS05-I540-10.5W	Essential	No Closure
DMS05-I540-12.1E	Essential	Unknown
DMS05-I540-19.2E	Essential	Shoulder Closure
DMS05-I540-19.2W	Essential	Shoulder Closure
DMS05-I540-2.5E	Essential	Lane Closure
DMS05-I540-2.5W	Essential	Lane Closure
DMS05-I540-22.8E	Essential	Shoulder Closure
DMS05-I540-22.8W	Essential	Shoulder Closure
DMS05-I540-69.5E	Vital	Lane Closure
DMS05-I540-69W	Essential	Lane Closure
DMS05-I85-174W	Vital	Lane Closure
DMS05-I85-176N	Vital	Lane Closure
DMS05-I85-182S	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS05-I85-211.5N	General	No Closure
DMS05-I85-220S	General	No Closure
DMS05-I85-233S_US1/US401	Essential	No Closure
DMS05-I87-4.5E	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS05-I87-5W	General	Lane Closure
DMS05-I87-9.5E	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS05-I87-9W	General	Lane Closure
DMS05-I885-6.5N	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS05-I885-8.5S	Essential	Lane Closure
DMS05-NC147-4N	Essential	Lane Closure
DMS05-NC147-5S	Essential	No Closure
DMS05-US1-100S	Essential	Lane Closure
DMS05-US15-106.5N	Essential	Shoulder Closure
DMS05-US1-91N_FRIENDSHIP	Essential	No Closure
DMS05-US1-98.5N	Vital	Lane Closure
DMS05-US1-S_NEUSERIVER	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS05-US64-432W	General	Lane Closure
DMS05-US64-434.5E	General	No Closure
DMS05-US64BUS-E_OLDMILBURNIE	Essential	Lane Closure
DMS05-US64BUS-W_PARKSTONE	Essential	Lane Closure
DMS05-US70-10.5W	Essential	Unknown
DMS05-US70BUS-W_GREENGARDEN	General	No Closure
DMS05-WADE-E_EDWARDSMILL	Vital	No Closure
DMS05-WADE-W_EDWARDSMILL	Vital	No Closure
DMS07-I40-137W	General	Lane Closure
DMS07-I40-143W	General	Lane Closure
DMS07-I40-159E	General	Unknown
DMS07-I40-204E	General	Lane Closure
DMS07-I40-208.5E	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS07-I40-208.5W	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS07-I40-215E	General	Lane Closure
DMS07-I40-215W	Essential	Lane Closure
DMS07-I40-220W	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS07-I40-221E	General	Lane Closure



DMS07-I40-221W	General	Lane Closure
DMS07-I40-224E	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS07-I40-224W	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS07-I73-100N	General	Lane Closure
DMS07-I73-100S	General	Lane Closure
DMS07-I73-103.5N	General	Lane Closure
DMS07-I73-105W	Essential	Lane Closure
DMS07-I73-106E	General	Lane Closure
DMS07-I73-110N_NC68	Essential	No Closure
DMS07-I73-110S_NC68	Essential	No Closure
DMS07-I73-114N	General	No Closure
DMS07-I73-114S	General	No Closure
DMS07-I73-92N	General	Lane Closure
DMS07-I840-16N_HINESCHAPEL	General	No Closure
DMS07-I840-16S_HINESCHAPEL	General	No Closure
DMS07-I840-20N_CLAPPFARMS	General	No Closure
DMS07-I840-5W	Essential	Shoulder Closure
DMS07-I840-7E_COTSWOLD	General	Unknown
DMS07-I85-109N	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS07-I85-119N	General	Lane Closure
DMS07-I85-119S	General	Lane Closure
DMS07-I85-123N	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS07-I85-124S	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS07-I85-127N	Essential	Shoulder Closure
DMS07-I85-130S	General	Lane Closure
DMS07-I85-133N	General	No Closure
DMS07-I85-136.5N	General	No Closure
DMS07-I85-168N	Essential	No Closure
DMS07-NC68-17N	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS07-US220-80N	General	No Closure
DMS07-US29-34N	General	Lane Closure
DMS07-US29-N_FLORIDA	General	Lane Closure
DMS07-US29-S_BENAJA	General	No Closure
DMS07-US421-194N	General	No Closure
DMS07-US421-220.5E	General	Lane Closure
DMS07-US421-220.5W	General	Lane Closure
DMS09-I40-178E	General	No Closure
DMS09-I40-180E	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS09-I40-183W	General	No Closure
DMS09-I40-186E	Essential	Lane Closure
DMS09-I40-186W	General	No Closure
DMS09-I40-191W	General	Lane Closure
DMS09-I40-192E	Essential	Shoulder Closure
DMS09-I40-195E	Essential	No Closure
DMS09-I40-195W	Essential	Shoulder Closure
DMS09-I74-42.5W_STANLEYVILLE	General	Unknown
DMS09-I74-43E	General	Unknown

DMS09-I74-44.5E_OAKMONTRIDGE	General	Unknown
DMS09-I74-44.5W_MERRYDALE	General	Unknown
DMS09-I74-47.5W_DAVIS	General	Unknown
DMS09-I74-47W_NORTHOFDAVIS	General	Unknown
DMS09-I85-65N	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS09-I85-69.5S	General	No Closure
DMS09-I85-72N	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS09-I85-72S	General	Lane Closure
DMS09-I85-77N	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS09-I85-78S	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS09-I85-85E	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS09-I85-87S	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS09-NC74-49E	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS09-NC74-49W	General	No Closure
DMS09-NC74-50E	General	Lane Closure
DMS09-NC74-52W	General	No Closure
DMS09-UNIVERSITY-N_BETHABARA	General	Unknown
DMS09-UNIVERSITY-N_HOWELL	General	Lane Closure
DMS09-UNIVERSITY-S_HANESMILL	General	Unknown
DMS09-UNIVERSITY-S_HOWELL	General	Lane Closure
DMS09-UNIVERSITY-S_INDIANA	General	No Closure
DMS09-US421-225E	General	Lane Closure
DMS09-US421-230N	Essential	Lane Closure
DMS09-US421-231S	General	No Closure
DMS09-US421-233N	General	Lane Closure
DMS09-US421-234S	General	No Closure
DMS09-US421-236N	General	No Closure
DMS09-US421-236S	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS09-US421-237N	Essential	No Closure
DMS09-US421-237S	Essential	Shoulder Closure
DMS09-US421-239S	General	Lane Closure
DMS09-US421-244S	General	No Closure
DMS09-US52-107N	General	Lane Closure
DMS09-US52-107S	General	Lane Closure
DMS09-US52-108S	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS09-US52-109N	General	No Closure
DMS09-US52-111S	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS09-US52-114N_MOTOR	General	Lane Closure
DMS09-US52-114S_MOTOR	General	Lane Closure
DMS10-I277-0.50	Vital	No Closure
DMS10-I277-2.150	Vital	Shoulder Closure
DMS10-I485-11.2I	Essential	Lane Closure
DMS10-I485-12.30	Essential	Shoulder Closure
DMS10-I485-18.50	Essential	Shoulder Closure
DMS10-I485-19.58I	Essential	Shoulder Closure
DMS10-I485-26.40	Essential	No Closure
DMS10-I485-27.2I	Essential	Shoulder Closure

DMS10-I77-0.2N	Essential	Shoulder Closure
DMS10-I77-23.5N	General	Unknown
DMS10-I77-5.5N	Essential	No Closure
DMS10-I85-32.9N	Vital	Lane Closure
DMS10-I85-33S	Vital	Shoulder Closure
DMS10-I85-35N	General	No Closure
DMS10-I85-39.5N	Essential	Lane Closure
DMS10-I85-41S	Essential	No Closure
DMS10-I85-45.17N	General	Lane Closure
DMS10-I85-45S	Essential	Lane Closure
DMS10-I85-48.55N	Essential	Lane Closure
DMS10-I85-51.3S	General	No Closure
DMS10-I85-53.1S	Essential	No Closure
DMS10-I85-54.7S	General	No Closure
DMS10-NC27-W_GREENBROOK	General	Unknown
DMS02-US264-79W_FLEMINGSCHOOL	General	No Closure
DMS10-US74-W_WALLACE	General	Lane Closure
DMS11-I74-7W	Essential	No Closure
DMS11-I77-104S	Essential	No Closure
DMS11-I77-62.5N	General	No Closure
DMS11-I77-71N_ALLEN	General	No Closure
DMS11-I77-78S_RENA	General	No Closure
DMS11-I77-87S_FAXWELBORN	General	No Closure
DMS11-I77-98N	Essential	No Closure
DMS11-US321N_ECHO	General	Shoulder Closure
DMS11-US321S_BISHOPSRIDGE	General	Lane Closure
DMS12-I40-150E	Vital	No Closure
DMS12-I40-155W	Vital	No Closure
DMS12-I77-47N	Vital	Lane Closure
DMS12-I77-55S	Vital	Lane Closure
DMS12-I85-31S	Vital	No Closure
DMS12-I85-9N	Essential	Lane Closure
HUB05-I85-171.5S	Vital	No Closure
HUB05-I85-174N_US15-501	Vital	No Closure
HUB05-I85-214N_NC39	Vital	No Closure
HUB05-I885-5S_I40	Vital	No Closure
HUB05-US64-423E_HODGE	Vital	No Closure
HUB07-I40-212W_I73-840	Vital	No Closure
HUB07-I40-226.5W_I785	Vital	No Closure
HUB07-I73-97N_85BUS	Vital	No Closure
HUB07-I840-103W_I40WRAMP	Vital	No Closure
HUB07-I85-126M_US421	Vital	No Closure
HUB07-I85-141S_HUFFMANMILL	Vital	Unknown
HUB07-I85-152S_TROLLINGWOOD	Vital	Unknown
HUB09-3RD-MAPLE	Vital	No Closure
HUB09-NC67-1N_DIVISION09DOT	Vital	No Closure
HUB09-RAMS-SALEM	Vital	No Closure

HUB09-US29-9.5S_SALISBURYDOT	Vital	No Closure
HUB09-US421-227_NC74	Vital	Unknown
HUB09-US421-232S_MLK	Vital	No Closure
HUB09-US52-108.5N_RAMS	Vital	No Closure
HUB10-I485-10.8I_I85	Vital	No Closure
HUB10-I77-11N_I277	Vital	No Closure
HUB10-I77-13.8N	Vital	No Closure
HUB10-I77-19N_I485	Vital	No Closure
HUB10-I77-1N_WESTINGHOUSE	Vital	No Closure
HUB10-I77-2.5N_ARROWOOD	Vital	No Closure
HUB10-I77-5.8N_WOODLAWN	Vital	No Closure
HUB10-I77-5N_TYVOLA	Vital	No Closure
HUB10-I77-8N_REMOUNT	Vital	No Closure
HUB10-I77-9N_I277	Vital	No Closure
HUB10-I85-42S_I85CONNECTOR	Vital	No Closure
HUB10-I85-46S_MALLARDCREEK	Vital	No Closure
HUB10-US29-13S_SPEEDWAY	Vital	No Closure
RMS05-I540-11W_SIXFORKS	General	No Closure
RMS05-I540-14W_FALLSOFNEUSE	General	Shoulder Closure
RMS05-I540-7W_LEESVILLE	General	Shoulder Closure
RMS05-I540-9W_CREEDMOOR	General	Shoulder Closure

# Appendix B – Price Proposal

**Appendix B is an Excel Spreadsheet and can be found on the connect site:**

[connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/Design-Build-Letting-Details.aspx?let\\_id=Statewide ITS Resilience Services 2025](https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/Design-Build-Letting-Details.aspx?let_id=Statewide%20ITS%20Resilience%20Services%202025)

# Appendix C – Form of Bid Bond

**STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
RALEIGH, NC**

**BID BOND**

Principal: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Principal Contractor

Surety: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Surety

Contract Number: \_\_\_\_\_ County: \_\_\_\_\_

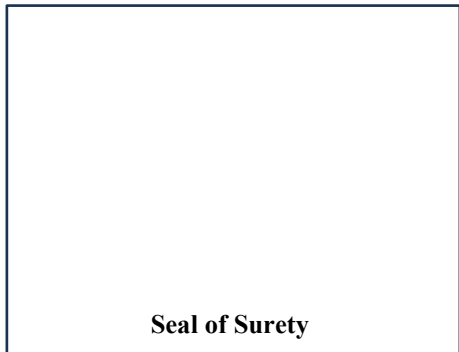
Date of Bid: \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the Department of Transportation in the full and just sum of five (5) percent of the total amount bid by the Principal for the project stated above, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

NOW, THEREFORE, in accordance with Article 102-10 of the *Standard Specifications*, the condition of this obligation is: the Principal shall not withdraw its bid within sixty (60) days after the opening of the bids, or within such other time period as may be provided in the proposal, and if the Board of Transportation shall award a contract to the Principal, the Principal shall, within fourteen (14) calendar days after written notice of award is received by him, provide bonds with good and sufficient surety, as required for the faithful performance of the contract and for the protection of all persons supplying labor, material, and equipment for the prosecution of the work. In the event the Principal requests permission to withdraw his bid due to mistake in accordance with the provisions of Article 103-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, the conditions and obligations of this Bid Bond shall remain in full force and effect until the Department of Transportation makes a final determination to either allow the bid to be withdrawn or to proceed with award of the contract. In the event a determination is made to award the contract, the Principal shall have fourteen (14) calendar days to comply with the requirements set forth above. In the event the Principal withdraws its bid after bids are opened except as provided in Article 103-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or after award of the contract has been made fails to execute such additional documents as may be required and to provide the required bonds within the time period specified above, then the amount of the bid bond shall be immediately paid to the Department of Transportation as liquidated damages.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety have caused these presents to be duly signed and sealed.

This the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_



\_\_\_\_\_  
Print or type Surety Company Name                      NAIC #

By \_\_\_\_\_  
General Agent or Attorney-in-Fact Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print or Type Signer's Name

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_  
County \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 10-31-24

**BID BOND**

**CORPORATION**

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Full name of Corporation

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address as prequalified

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of President, Vice President, Assistant Vice President  
*Select appropriate title*



*Affix Corporate Seal*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print or type Signer's name

Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Secretary, Assistant Secretary  
*Select appropriate title*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print or type Signer's name



Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_  
County \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 10-31-24

**BID BOND**

**INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS IN HIS OWN NAME**

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print or type Individual Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address as prequalified

Signature of Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Individually

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print or type Signer's name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Witness

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print or type Signer's name

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_  
County \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 10-31-24

**BID BOND**

**INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS UNDER A FIRM NAME**

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print or type Individual Name

Trading and doing business as

\_\_\_\_\_  
Full name of Firm

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address as prequalified

Signature of Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Individually

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print or type Signer's name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Witness

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print or type Signer's name



Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_  
County \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 10-31-24

**BID BOND**

**LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY**

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Full name of Firm

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address as prequalified

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Member, Manager, Authorized Agent  
*Select appropriate title*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print or type Signer's name

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_  
County \_\_\_\_\_

Rev. 10-31-24

**BID BOND**

**PARTNERSHIP**

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Full name of Partnership

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address as prequalified

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Partner

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print or type Signer's name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Witness

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print or type Signer's name

# **Appendix D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

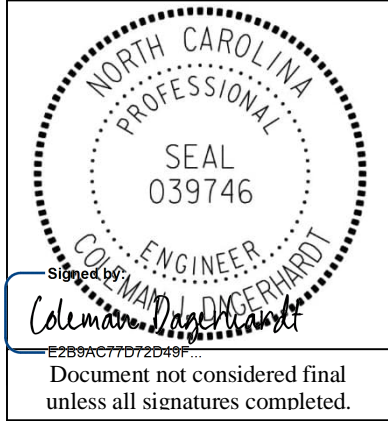
HO-0010B

TS-1

Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items

Signals and Intelligent Transportation Systems  
Project Special Provisions  
(Version 24.1)

Prepared By: Coleman Dagerhardt, PE  
5-Mar-25



03/05/2025

Contents

**1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS..... 9**

1.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 9

    A. General ..... 9

    B. Summary of Work:..... 9

1.2. MATERIAL ..... 9

1.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 10

1.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 10

**2. 2024 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES ..... 10**

2.1. ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES (1091-5) ..... 10

2.2. TRAFFIC SIGNAL ACTIVATION (1700-4)..... 11

**3. VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEMS ..... 11**

3.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 11

    A. General ..... 11

3.2. MATERIALS ..... 11

    A. General ..... 11

3.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 17

    A. Construction..... 17

    B. Quality Acceptance/Testing..... 19

    C. Contractor Warranty and Maintenance..... 20

    D. Training ..... 21

3.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 21

**4. MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTOR – SINGLE ZONE..... 22**

4.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 22

4.2. MATERIALS ..... 22

4.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 22

4.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 22

**5. MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM - MULTIPLE DETECTION ZONES..... 23**

5.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 23

5.2. MATERIALS ..... 23

5.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 24

5.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 24

**6. WIRELESS MAGNETIC SENSOR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM..... 24**

6.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 24

6.2. MATERIALS ..... 24

6.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 25

6.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 26

**7. METAL POLE SUPPORTS ..... 26**

**HO-0010B**

**TS-2**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- 7.1. METAL POLES ..... 26
  - A. General: ..... 26
  - B. Materials: ..... 28
  - C. Design: ..... 30
  - D. Strain Poles: ..... 32
  - E. Mast Arm Poles: ..... 32
  - F. CCTV and MVD Poles: ..... 34
  - G. Luminaire Arms: ..... 34
- 7.2. DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES ..... 35
  - A. Description: ..... 35
  - B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination: ..... 36
  - C. Drilled Pier Construction: ..... 38
- 7.3. METAL POLE REMOVALS ..... 38
  - A. Description: ..... 38
  - B. Construction Methods: ..... 38
- 7.4. POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM ..... 39
  - A. New Poles ..... 39
  - B. Reused Poles ..... 39
- 7.5. REUSED POLE SHAFTS ..... 39
- 7.6. REUSED MAST ARM SHAFTS ..... 39
- 7.7. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 39
- 8. PROTECTIVE COATING FOR METAL POLES ..... 40**
  - 8.1. GENERAL ..... 40
  - 8.2. DESCRIPTION ..... 40
  - 8.3. MATERIALS ..... 40
  - 8.4. FACILITY APPROVAL ..... 41
  - 8.5. POWDER COATING ..... 42
    - A. Galvanizing ..... 42
    - B. Surface Preparation ..... 42
    - C. Powder Coating Application and Curing ..... 43
    - D. Quality Control ..... 43
    - E. Storage, Shipping, and Handling ..... 43
    - F. Repair of Powder Coated Material ..... 43
  - 8.6. ACRYLIC PRIMER AND TOPCOAT PAINT SYSTEM ..... 43
    - A. Description ..... 43
    - B. Surface Preparation ..... 44
    - C. Materials ..... 44
    - D. Painting ..... 44
    - E. Curing ..... 45
    - F. Inspection ..... 45
    - G. Handling ..... 45
    - H. Repair of Damaged Coating ..... 45
  - 8.7. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 45
- 9. ETHERNET EDGE SWITCH ..... 46**
  - 9.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 46
    - A. Ethernet Edge Switch: ..... 46
    - B. Network Management: ..... 46
  - 9.2. MATERIALS ..... 46
    - A. General: ..... 46
    - B. Compatibility Acceptance ..... 46
    - C. Standards: ..... 47
    - D. Functional: ..... 47
    - E. Physical Features: ..... 48
    - F. Management Capabilities: ..... 48
    - G. Electrical Specifications: ..... 50



**HO-0010B**

**TS-3**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

H. Environmental Specifications: ..... 50

I. Ethernet Patch Cable: ..... 50

9.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS ..... 51

    A. General: ..... 51

    B. Edge Switch: ..... 51

9.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 51

**10. COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM SUPPORT EQUIPMENT ..... 51**

    10.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 51

    10.2. MATERIALS ..... 52

        A. General: ..... 52

        B. Fiber-Optic Support Equipment ..... 52

        C. Wireless Radio Support Equipment ..... 53

    10.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 54

**11. DIGITAL CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY ..... 54**

    11.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 54

    11.2. MATERIALS ..... 54

        A. General ..... 54

        B. Camera and Lens ..... 55

        C. Camera Housing ..... 56

        D. Pan and Tilt Unit ..... 56

        E. Video Ethernet Encoder ..... 56

        F. Control Receiver/Driver ..... 57

        G. Electrical ..... 57

        H. CCTV Camera Attachment to Pole ..... 57

        I. Riser ..... 58

        J. Data line Surge Suppression ..... 58

        K. POE Injector ..... 58

    11.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS ..... 59

        A. General ..... 59

        B. Electrical and Mechanical Requirements ..... 59

        C. General Test Procedure ..... 59

        D. Compatibility Tests ..... 60

        E. Operational Field Test (On-Site Commissioning) ..... 60

        F. Local Field Testing ..... 60

        G. Central Operations Testing ..... 61

    11.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 61

**12. CCTV FIELD EQUIPMENT CABINET ..... 62**

    12.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 62

    12.2. MATERIALS ..... 62

        A. CCTV Cabinet ..... 62

        B. Shelf Drawer ..... 62

        C. Cabinet Light ..... 63

        D. Surge Protection for System Equipment ..... 63

    12.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS ..... 65

        A. General ..... 65

    12.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 65

**13. CCTV WOOD POLE ..... 66**

    13.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 66

    13.2. MATERIALS ..... 66

    13.3. CCTV WOOD POLE ..... 66

    13.4. CONSTRUCTION METHODS ..... 66

    13.5. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 66

**14. AIR TERMINAL & LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM ..... 67**

**HO-0010B**

**TS-4**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

14.1. DESCRIPTION..... 67

14.2. MATERIALS ..... 67

    A. General ..... 67

    B. Wood Pole ..... 67

    C. Metal Pole..... 67

    D. Copper Lightning Conductor and Ground Rods..... 67

14.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS ..... 68

    A. Wood Pole ..... 68

    B. Metal Pole..... 68

    C. Copper Lightning Conductor and Ground Rods..... 68

14.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 69

**15. CCTV CAMERA LOWERING SYSTEM ..... 69**

    15.1. DESCRIPTION..... 69

    15.2. MATERIALS ..... 69

        A. Winch Cable ..... 69

        B. Camera Connection Unit ..... 69

        C. Metal Frame and Winch Assembly ..... 71

        D. Variable Speed Drill..... 71

    15.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS ..... 71

    15.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 71

**16. DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN (DMS)..... 72**

    16.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 72

    16.2. MATERIALS ..... 73

        A. Environmental and Operating Requirements ..... 73

        B. Viewing Requirements for all DMS..... 73

        C. Housing Requirements for all DMS ..... 73

        D. Housing Requirements for Walk-in type DMS..... 74

        E. Housing Requirements for Front Access DMS..... 74

        F. Housing Face Requirements for all DMS ..... 74

        G. Housing Face Requirements for Walk-in type DMS..... 75

        H. Housing Face Requirements for Front Access type DMS ..... 75

        I. Housing Face Requirements for Embedded Front Access type DMS ..... 75

        J. Sign Housing Ventilation System for all DMS ..... 75

        K. Sign Housing Ventilation System for Walk-in DMS ..... 76

        L. Sign Housing Photoelectric sensors ..... 76

        M. Display Modules ..... 76

        N. Discrete LEDs..... 77

        O. LED Power Supplies ..... 77

        P. LED Pixels..... 78

        Q. DMS Mini Controller ..... 78

        R. DMS Enclosure Structure Mounting ..... 78

        S. DMS / DMS Controller Interconnect ..... 79

        T. DMS Controller and DMS Cabinet ..... 79

        U. Equipment List..... 85

        V. Physical Description..... 86

        W. Parts List..... 86

        X. Character Set Submittal..... 86

        Y. Wiring Diagrams..... 86

        Z. Routine of Operation ..... 86

        AA. Maintenance Procedures..... 86

        BB. Repair Procedures ..... 87

        CC. Warranty..... 87

    16.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 87

        A. Description..... 87

        B. Layout ..... 87

**HO-0010B**

**TS-5**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- C. Construction Submittal..... 88
- D. Conduit..... 88
- E. Wiring Methods (Power)..... 88
- F. Equipment and Cabinet Mounting..... 89
- G. Work Site Clean-Up..... 89
- 16.4. GENERAL TEST PROCEDURE..... 89
- 16.5. COMPATIBILITY TESTS..... 90
  - A. DMS System..... 90
- 16.6. OPERATIONAL FIELD TEST (ON-SITE COMMISSIONING)..... 90
  - A. DMS System..... 90
- 16.7. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT..... 91
- 17. NTCIP REQUIREMENTS..... 92**
  - 17.1. REFERENCES..... 92
    - A. Standards..... 92
    - B. Features..... 93
    - C. Objects..... 94
    - D. MULTI Tags..... 96
    - E. Documentation..... 97
    - F. NTCIP Acceptance Testing..... 97
  - 17.2. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT..... 97
- 18. DMS PEDESTAL STRUCTURE..... 98**
  - 18.1. DESCRIPTION..... 98
  - 18.2. MATERIALS..... 98
  - 18.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 98
    - A. General..... 98
    - B. DMS Maintenance Platform (Walkway)..... 98
    - C. DMS Access Ladder..... 99
  - 18.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT..... 99
- 19. ELECTRICAL SERVICE FOR ITS DEVICES..... 100**
  - 19.1. DESCRIPTION..... 100
  - 19.2. MATERIAL..... 100
    - A. Meter Base/Disconnect Combination Panel..... 100
    - B. Equipment Cabinet Disconnect..... 102
    - E. 3-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors..... 102
    - F. 4-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors..... 103
    - G. Grounding System..... 103
  - 19.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 103
  - 19.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT..... 104
- 20. SOLAR POWER ASSEMBLY..... 106**
  - 20.1. DESCRIPTION..... 106
  - 20.2. MATERIAL..... 106
  - 20.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 107
  - 20.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT..... 107
- 21. OBSERVATION PERIOD FOR ITS DEVICES..... 108**
  - 21.1. 30-DAY OBSERVATION PERIOD..... 108
  - 21.2. FINAL ACCEPTANCE..... 109
  - 21.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT..... 109
- 22. OTDR TESTING..... 109**
  - 22.1. DESCRIPTION..... 109
  - 22.2. MATERIAL..... 109
  - 22.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 109
  - 22.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT..... 110

**23. SPLICE CABINET (FIBER OPTICS) ..... 110**

23.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 110

23.2. MATERIALS ..... 110

23.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 110

    A. General: ..... 110

    B. Pole Mounted:..... 110

    C. Base Mounted: ..... 110

23.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 111

**24. JUNCTION BOXES & MARKER BALLS..... 111**

24.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 111

24.2. MATERIAL ..... 111

    A. Junction Boxes..... 111

    B. Marker Balls ..... 111

24.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 112

    A. Junction Boxes..... 112

    B. Marker Balls ..... 112

    C. GPS Coordinates..... 112

24.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 113

**25. JUNCTION BOX MARKERS..... 113**

25.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 113

25.2. MATERIALS ..... 114

    A. Junction Box Markers..... 114

25.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 115

    A. Junction Box Markers..... 115

25.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 115

**26. BUILDING ENTRANCE CONDUIT MODIFICATIONS ..... 115**

26.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 115

26.2. MATERIAL ..... 116

26.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 116

26.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 116

**27. ETHERNET CABLE ..... 117**

27.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 117

27.2. MATERIALS ..... 117

27.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 118

27.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 118

**28. WIRELESS ETHERNET SYSTEM..... 118**

28.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 118

28.2. MATERIALS ..... 119

28.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 124

28.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 125

**29. HUB CABINET..... 125**

29.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 125

29.2. MATERIAL ..... 126

    A. Hub Cabinet..... 126

    B. Hub Cabinet Base Extender..... 129

    C. Hub Cabinet Foundation..... 129

    D. Hub Cabinet UPS ..... 130

29.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 131

    A. Hub Cabinet..... 131

    B. Hub Cabinet Base Extender..... 132

    C. Hub Cabinet Foundation..... 132

    D. Hub Cabinet UPS ..... 133

**HO-0010B**

**TS-7**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

29.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 135

**30. DAMAGED MATERIAL REMOVAL..... 137**

30.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 137

30.2. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 137

    A. Remove Damaged Pole ..... 137

    B. Remove Damaged Cabinet ..... 137

    C. Remove Damaged Junction Box ..... 137

    D. Remove Damaged Ramp Metering Signal Head/Pole..... 137

    E. Remove Damaged DMS Assembly..... 137

    F. Remove Damaged DMS Structure ..... 138

    G. Remove Damaged ITS Device..... 138

30.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 138

**31. TREE TRIMMING AND REMOVAL..... 139**

31.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 139

31.2. MATERIAL ..... 139

31.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 139

    A. Tree Trimming..... 139

31.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 139

**32. TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL ..... 140**

32.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 140

32.2. MATERIAL ..... 140

32.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 140

32.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 140

**33. RAMP METERING SIGNALS (RMS) EQUIPMENT ..... 141**

33.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 141

33.2. MATERIAL ..... 141

    A. RMS Controller and Cabinets ..... 141

        1. General ..... 141

        2. ATC Controller ..... 141

        3. Type 332 Cabinet ..... 143

    B. RMS Digital Video Equipment System..... 143

    C. RMS Signal Pole..... 143

    D. RMS Signal Head..... 143

        4. General ..... 143

        5. Vehicle Signal Heads: ..... 145

        6. LED Circular Signal Modules:..... 146

    E. RMS Signal Cable..... 146

    F. RMS Inductive Loop..... 146

    G. RMS Lead-in Cable..... 146

33.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS..... 147

    A. RMS Controller and Cabinet..... 147

    B. RMS Video Detection System ..... 147

    C. RMS Signal Pole..... 147

    D. RMS Signal Head..... 147

        1. General ..... 147

        2. Vehicle Signal Heads (1- and 2- Section Heads)..... 147

        3. RMS Signal Cable..... 147

    E. RMS Inductive Loop..... 148

    F. RMS Lead-in Cable..... 148

33.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 148

**34. MOBILIZATION..... 149**

34.1. DESCRIPTION ..... 149

34.2. MATERIAL ..... 149

**HO-0010B**

**TS-8**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special  
Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

34.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS.....	149
34.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT .....	149

**HO-0010B****TS-9****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items****1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS****1.1. DESCRIPTION****A. General**

Conform to these Project Special Provisions, the Signals and ITS Project Special Provisions (current version 18.6), and the *2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* (herein referred to as “Standard Specifications”).

In the event of a conflict between these Projects Special Provisions and the Signals and ITS Project Special Provisions or the Standard Specifications, these Projects Special Provisions govern.

In the event of a conflict between the Signals and ITS Project Special Provisions and the Standard Specifications, the Signals and ITS Project Special Provisions govern.

The NCDOT Project Management Team for the Contract is herein referred to as the “Engineer”.

**B. Summary of Work:**

The work covered by this special provision consists of maintenance, installation, and repairs for the Statewide ITS Resilience Project (HO-0005). The purpose of this project is to support the Statewide Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) Resilience effort by maintaining, repairing, replacing, installing, documenting, and managing the Department’s ITS devices, ITS communication infrastructure, and related infrastructure across the state of North Carolina. This includes services including, but not limited to:

- Preventive Maintenance of ITS devices and communication infrastructure, including traffic control
- Responsive Maintenance of ITS devices, including traffic control
- Responsive Maintenance of communications cabling and electrical cabling infrastructure
- Device Replacement, including traffic control
- As-Needed ITS Maintenance and Installation
- NC811 Underground Location Services
- Fiber Asset Management System (FAMS) support

**1.2. MATERIAL**

Furnish materials that comply with these Project Special Provisions, the Department’s Approved Product List, and the ITS and Signals Qualified Product List (QPL), or as approved by the Engineer.

Furnish new equipment, materials, and hardware unless otherwise required. Inscribe manufacturer’s name, model number, serial number, and any additional information needed for proper identification on each piece of equipment housed in a case or housing.

Furnish factory assembled cables without adapters, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, for all cables required to interconnect any field or central equipment including but not limited to fiber optic transceivers.

Certain equipment listed in these Project Special Provisions must be pre-approved on the Department’s ITS & Signals Qualified Products List (QPL) by the date of installation. Equipment, material, and hardware not pre-approved when required will not be allowed for use on the project. The QPL is available on the Department’s website. The QPL website is:

**HO-0010B****TS-10****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

<https://apps.ncdot.gov/vendor/approvedproducts/>

All ITS materials shall conform to the latest version of the applicable standards of the National Electrical Code (NEC), National Electric Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL), the Electronic Industries Association (EIA), the International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA), and the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC). All materials and workmanship must conform to the requirements of the NESC, standards of the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM); American National Standards Institute (ANSI). Comply with all federal laws, state laws, and city codes in accordance with the 2024 NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

Refer to Contract for Observation Period that is included as work under this Project.

### **1.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Comply with these Project Special Provisions, the Signals and ITS Project Special Provisions (current version 24.1), and the 2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

### **1.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

There will be no direct payment for work covered in this Section. Payment for the work performed under the Contract and directed by the Engineer will be paid for as specified in the contract, the Standard Specifications, and these Project Special Provisions.

Conformance to this Section of the Project Special Provisions is incidental to any work order generated under the Contract.

## **2. 2024 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES**

*The 2024 Standard Specifications are revised as follows:*

### **2.1. ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES (1091-5)**

Page 10-209, revise paragraphs beginning on line 26 to read "Provide electrical junction boxes with covers of the type and size indicated by the contract or plans for the termination of conduits. Boxes and covers shall meet all requirements and specifications of ANSI/SCTE 77 2017. Structural load tests shall meet the Tier 15 application type."

Page 10-209, line 28, revise title of section 1091-5(B) from "Polymer Concrete (PC) Junction Boxes" to "Polymer Concrete (PC), Composite, and Thermoplastic Junction Boxes".

Page 10-209, revise paragraphs beginning on line 29 through line 41 to read "For PC junction boxes, use polymer concrete material made of an aggregate consisting of sand and gravel bound together with a polymer and reinforced with glass strands to fabricate box and cover components. Provide junction boxes which have bolted covers and open bottoms. Provide vertical extensions of 6 inches to 12 inches as required by project provisions.



**HO-0010B****TS-11****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Provide the required logo on the cover. Provide at least two size 3/8 inch diameter hex head stainless steel cover bolts to match inserts in the box. Provide pull slot(s) with stainless steel pin(s). Bodies of junction boxes shall be a single piece.

Polymer concrete, composite, and thermoplastic junction boxes are not required to be listed electrical devices.”

## **2.2. TRAFFIC SIGNAL ACTIVATION (1700-4)**

Page 17-4, revise paragraph beginning on line 42 through line 46 to read “Prior to placing signal in the steady (stop-and-go) mode, the signal should be placed in yellow-red flashing mode for up to 7 days or as directed by the Engineer. Yellow-red flashing mode differs from the red-red flashing mode shown in the signal plan. Yellow-red flash mode includes flashing the yellow signal indications on all main street through movements while flashing the red signal indications on all side street signal heads and any left turn heads on the main street. The signal should not be placed in the steady (stop-and-go) mode on a Saturday or Sunday without prior approval from the Engineer. Do not place the signal in steady (stop-and-go) mode until inspected and without prior approval of the Engineer.”

## **3. VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEMS**

### **3.1. DESCRIPTION**

#### **A. General**

Design, furnish, provide training, and install detection systems with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications. Ensure the firmware and software furnished and installed as part of an Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) or traffic signal project are the most current and approved releases or versions, unless otherwise requested by the Department. Provide all equipment, materials, and work in accordance with all manufacturers’ recommendations. All equipment, cables, and hardware must be part of an engineered system that is designed by the manufacturer to fully interoperate with all other system components.

Provide a video detection system which provides presence detection, vehicle counts, vehicle classification, and per-lane occupancy. The video detection system includes, but is not limited to, camera image sensor(s), including the detector housing, mounting hardware, a video detection system processor, system management software, cabling between the detector and the cabinet, surge suppressors, terminations, output expansion modules which mount in the traffic signal controller cabinet input files, vertical conduit, weather heads and related equipment. The video detection system processor shall have the ability to communicate with Transportation Management Center (TMC) computers to remotely view live camera images. The detection video shall be encoded within the video detection system processor to MPEG4 or H.264 digital video format and be able to be viewed at the TMC without the use of external encoders.

### **3.2. MATERIALS**

#### **A. General**

Material and equipment furnished under this specification must be pre-approved on the Department’s QPL by the date of installation. Miscellaneous hardware such as cables and mounting hardware do not need to be pre-approved.

Furnish video detection systems with either a simple keyboard or a mouse with monitor and appropriate software, or with system software for use on Department owned laptop PCs. Provide

**HO-0010B****TS-12****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

software compatible with the latest NCDOT-approved version of Microsoft Windows to provide remote video and video detection monitoring.

Ensure that software furnished is licensed for use by the Department and by any other agency responsible for maintaining or operating the system. Provide the Department with a license to duplicate and distribute the software as necessary for design and maintenance support.

Design and furnish video detection systems that detect vehicles by processing video images and provide detection outputs in real time.

Furnish all required camera sensor units, detection system processor units, software packages, cabling, poles, mast arms, harnesses, camera mounting assemblies, surge protection panels, grounding systems, messenger cable, and all necessary hardware.

Furnish systems that allow the display of detection zones superimposed on an image of the roadway on a Department furnished monitor or laptop computer screen. Ensure detection zones can be defined and data entered using a simple keyboard or mouse and monitor, or using a laptop PC with software.

Provide design drawings showing design details and camera sensor unit locations for review and acceptance before installation. Provide mounting height and location requirements for camera sensor units on the design based on the site survey. Design video detection systems with all necessary hardware. Do not design for the installation of poles in medians.

Obtain the Engineer's approval before furnishing video detection systems. The contractor is responsible for the final design of video detection systems. Review and acceptance of the designs by the Department does not relieve the contractor from the responsibility to provide fully functional systems and to ensure that the required detection zones can be provided.

Provide all associated equipment manuals and documentation.

Use a video camera sensor that is compatible with the video detection system processor and meets the following technical and functional requirements:

## **1. Requirements**

### **1.1 Video Camera Sensor**

Furnish and install a video camera sensor that is compatible with intersection applications. Send a video signal or thermal video image from the video camera sensor to the processor for real-time vehicle detection. Utilize high-sensitivity optics in the video camera sensor or thermal imaging to compensate for variations in lighting conditions, including blooming at night caused by headlights, rain and ice glare, and sun position shadowing. Include a heater at the front of the enclosure, or alternate method, to prevent the formation of ice and condensation in cold weather. Ensure that the heater does not interfere with the operation of the video camera sensor electronics, or cause interference with the video signal, where applicable. As a minimum, meet the following requirements for each video camera sensor assembly installation:

- Signal to Noise Ratio shall be greater than 50 dB.

**HO-0010B****TS-13****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- The digital video standard should be compliant with MPEG4 or H.264. Digital video conforming to newer standards than this may be acceptable at the Engineer's discretion.
- A minimum resolution of 640x480 pixels.
- For Electromagnetic interference, ensure compliance with FCC Part 15, Subpart B, Class A device requirements, which apply to the video camera sensor and associated connected equipment in their installed condition.
- Furnish power cable appropriately sized to meet the power requirements of the sensors. At a minimum, provide three-conductor 120 VAC field power cable. Size the power conductors from the power source to the camera input so that no more than a 3% voltage drop is experienced (NEC 210-19 a., FPN No. 4). Provide power from the cabinet power source through a surge suppressor and then to the video camera sensor.
- If the sensors support Power-over-Ethernet, provide any external POE injectors that are required. Ensure the POE injectors meet the following minimum requirements:
  - Working temp/humidity: 14° F to 131° F/maximum 90%, non-condensing
  - Connectors: Shielded RJ-45, EIA 568A and EIA 568B
  - Input Power: 100 to 240 VAC, 50 to 60 Hz
  - Pass Through Data Rates: 10/100/1000 Mbps
  - Regulatory: IEEE 802.3bt (POE)
  - Number of Ports: 1 In and 1 Out
  - Safety Approvals: UL Listed
  - Ensure the POE Injector is designed for Plug-and-Play installation, requiring no configurations and supports automatic detection and protection of non-standard Ethernet Terminal configurations.
- The video camera sensor shall be installed in a light-colored enclosure to limit solar heating. Meet NEMA 250 Type 4 enclosure standards for the enclosure and seal the enclosure to prevent sand, dirt, dust, salt, and water from entering. Affix a sun shield visor to the front of the enclosure which is sufficiently adjustable to divert water away from the video camera sensor lens and prevent direct sunlight from entering the iris when mounted in its installed location.
- All connections to the camera sensor assembly shall be professionally sealed to manufacturer recommendations to ensure a waterproof connection.
- Where coaxial video cables, power cables, and other cables are required between the camera sensor assembly and other components located in the controller cabinet, furnish surge protection in the controller cabinet.
- If furnishing coaxial video cable, comply with manufacturer recommendations.
- Provide terminal blocks and tie points for coaxial cable.
- Environmental: Ensure that temperature and humidity limits of the sensor adhere to NEMA TS2-2003 requirements.
- Shock and Vibration: Ensure the sensor adheres to shock and vibration requirements of NEMA TS2-2003.

**1.2 Video Detection System Processor**

**HO-0010B****TS-14****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Furnish video detection system processors that detect vehicles by processing video images and provide detection outputs in real time. The video detection system processor shall accept inputs from cameras installed at the intersection such that signals from one or more video camera sensors, or other synchronous or non-synchronous video source, can be processed in real time. If required, additional video detection system processors should be provided to handle the number of cameras installed at the location. As a minimum, meet the following requirements for each video detection system processor installation:

- Provide an IP addressable processor module, which performs video image processing and MPEG4 or H.264 encoding.
- Provide a “fail-safe” mode whereby failure of one or more of the camera sensor units or power failure of the system will cause constant calls to be placed on the affected detection outputs.
- Provide compensation for minor camera movement of up to 2 percent of the field of view at 400 feet without falsely detecting vehicles.
- Include detection indicators on the front panel of the processor module for each channel of detection provided through that module to indicate detector output in real time when the system is operational.
- Include an RJ-45 Ethernet port connector on the system processor to enable communication from a programming device.
- Provide the ability to remotely monitor video and video detection.
- Ensure the system supports both NEMA TS-2 SDLC communications and wired I/O interface for integration into Caltrans Type 170 cabinets or NEMA TS-2 type cabinets.
- Provide a video detection system processor that operates reliably in a typical roadside traffic cabinet environment.
- Environmental: Ensure that temperature and humidity limits of the system processor adhere to NEMA TS2-2003 requirements.
- Shock and Vibration: Ensure the sensor adheres to shock and vibration requirements of NEMA TS2-2003.

Ensure processor modules that plug into a detector rack or input file meet the following requirements:

- Ensure the processor module completely fits within the loop detector slots of the traffic signal controller cabinet input file and that provides a standard relay closure detector input to the controller.
- Provide from one to four detector outputs through the processor module which communicate through the input file edge card connector.
- Use a module that is not wider than two standard input file slots.
- Provide power to the processor modules through the signal cabinet detector input file.

**2. Functional Requirements for Video Detection Systems**

Provide the ability to program each detection call (input to the controller) with the following functions:

- Full Time Delay – Delay timer is active continuously,
- Extend – Call is extended for this amount of time after vehicle leaves detection area,

Delay Call/Extend Call – This feature uses a combination of full time delay and extend time on the same detection call. Ensure operation is as follows: Vehicle calls are received after the delay timer times out. When a call is detected, it is held until the detection area is empty and the programmed extend time expires. If another vehicle enters the detection area before the extend timer times out, the call is held and the extend time is reset. When the extend timer times out, the delay timer must expire before another vehicle call can be received.

Ensure that Video Detection Systems provides presence detection, vehicle counts, vehicle classification, and per-lane occupancy. Verify that the system can, at a minimum, emulate the output of a pair of 6 ft. by 6 ft. in-pavement loops spaced 16 ft. apart.

Provide the capability to create detection zones of varying size and shape to allow the best coverage of the viewable roadway lanes and ramps. Provide the capability to save the detection zone format on the processor module card once drawn for a particular video camera sensor image.

Ensure the system allows the user to edit previously defined detector configurations. Ensure the system user can use a laptop to reprogram, calibrate, adjust or alter any previously defined detector configurations in the field and reprogram any detector configurations over the network or from a remote location.

Ensure detection zones can be overlapped. Ensure the system can detect vehicles in multiple travel lanes.

Detect either approaching or receding vehicles in multiple lanes within the field of view (FOV) of each video camera sensor. Provide the capability of detecting vehicles in at least 24 detection zones per video camera sensor with the detection system. Allow the detection zones to be combined to form one output.

When a vehicle is within a detection zone, provide for a change in color or intensity of the detection zone perimeter or other appropriate display changes on the monitor or Department furnished laptop computer screen.

Verify that any traffic data collected by the video detection system and the system configuration is stored within internal non-volatile memory within the video detection system processor. Perform software updates through an Ethernet, serial, or USB port. Verify that data can be retrieved from the system either locally or via requests from computers at the central Transportation Management Center (TMC) over the communications network.

Ensure the video detection system includes computer software, which enables the user to program, calibrate, operate, and view current status of all system features using a laptop computer, or network-connected workstation at the central TMC.

**HO-0010B**

**TS-16**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Ensure the system allows the user to view live MPEG4 or H.264 video from the image sensor with the programmed detectors overlaying the image. Ensure individual vehicle actuations can be viewed while observing the live MPEG4 or H.264 encoded video.

Ensure the video detection system configuration data can be uploaded and saved to a laptop or TMC workstation computer for later re-loading to the video detection processor if necessary.

Verify that the detection system is IP-addressable and that all communication addresses are user programmable. Ensure the setup program assigns an IP address to the detection processor.

Ensure the video detection system processor front panel includes a visual display of the status of each video input. Indicators shall display, at a minimum, the status of video detection system processor communications, the status of the video detection system processor, the status of communications, and whether each video camera sensor is actively detecting. The video processor shall allow a remote user to gain remote access, collect data, control, and configure the VDS.

**3. Accuracy Requirements for Video Detection Systems**

Provide a video detection system that meets the below minimum accuracy requirements:

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Condition</b>	<b>Accuracy</b>	<b>False Detection</b>	<b>Missed Detection</b>
Presence Detection	Daytime	97% - 105%	5%	3%
Presence Detection	Nighttime	97% - 115%	15%	3%
Presence Detection	Adverse Weather	97% - 115%	15%	3%

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Condition</b>	<b>Accuracy</b>	<b>False Detection</b>	<b>Missed Detection</b>
Vehicle Counts	Daytime	97% - 105%	5%	3%
Vehicle Counts	Nighttime	97% - 115%	15%	3%
Vehicle Counts	Adverse Weather	97% - 115%	15%	3%

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Condition</b>	<b>Accuracy</b>
Vehicle Classification	Daytime	90%
Vehicle Classification	Nighttime	90%
Vehicle Classification	Adverse Weather	90%

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Condition</b>	<b>Accuracy</b>
Per-lane Occupancy	Daytime	90%
Per-lane Occupancy	Nighttime	90%
Per-lane Occupancy	Adverse Weather	90%

**4. Testing**

Develop and submit plans for post installation testing to the Engineer for consideration and approval. Ensure the plans test all functional requirements and the accuracy requirements stipulated in the specifications.

**4.1 Post Installation Test Requirements**

Utilize the following test procedures after the video detection system has been installed in its entirety. Commence no post-installation testing until all video detection systems in the project have been configured and/or calibrated to gather speed, volume, occupancy and/or presence detection. Including the accuracy testing requirements, at a minimum, provide the following on the test plan to be submitted and approved by the Engineer:

- Inspect all vehicle detection system field components to ensure proper installation and cable termination.
- Verify that field construction has been completed.
- Inspect the quality and tightness of ground and surge protector connections.
- Check power supply voltage and outputs and ensure device connections are as specified in the Plans and specifications.
- Verify that the installation of cables and connections between all detectors and field cabinets are as specified in the Plans and specifications.
- Demonstrate that each Video Detection System is fully operational and collecting the required data types at the specified interval.

**3.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS****A. Construction****1. Video Detection System Installation Requirements****1.1 General Installation Requirements**

Arrange and conduct site surveys with Department personnel, and the system manufacturer's representative as necessary, to determine proper video camera sensor unit selection and placement. Provide the Department at least 3 working days' notice before conducting site surveys. The video detection system's manufacturer shall provide support both remotely and on-site for all phases of the installation.

Before beginning work at locations requiring video detection systems, furnish system software. Upon activation of detection zones, provide detector configuration files. Ensure that up-to-date detection configuration files are furnished for various detection zone configurations that may be required for construction phasing.

Place into operation video detection systems. Configure video detection systems to achieve required detection in designated zones. If requested, have a certified manufacturer's representative on site to supervise and assist with installation, set up, and testing of the system.

Install all video camera sensors, video detection system processors, output expansion modules, and associated enclosures and equipment per manufacturer recommendations. Make all necessary adjustments and modifications to the detection system prior to obtaining recommendation for system acceptance testing.

Installation, surge protection, and all cabling shall comply with manufacturer's recommendations, at a minimum, or as specified in the plans. All equipment, cables, and hardware must be part of an engineered system that is designed by the manufacturer to fully interoperate with all other system components and be fully protected from all surge potential. Connectors installed outside the cabinets and enclosures shall be manufacturer terminated and be corrosion resistant, weatherproof, and watertight. Use a UL listed cable that is ozone and UV resistant and weather resistant. Label cables with permanent cable labels at each end.

Relocate camera sensor units and reconfigure detection zones as necessary according to the plans for construction phases.

Furnish an as-built cabinet wiring diagram, identified by location, for each video detection system cabinet. Include all wiring, cabling, connections, and camera mounting height. Furnish an operation manual with programming instructions and a maintenance manual. Place all documentation in a weatherproof holder in the cabinet. Provide an additional copy of the documentation to the Engineer.

#### 1.2 Camera Sensor Installation

Adjust the video camera sensor lens as recommended by the manufacturer, and as required to minimize vehicle occlusion. Aim the camera so that no part of the horizon is in the video image to protect it from the effects of the sun.

#### 1.3 Cabinet Equipment

Install all video detection system equipment into a cabinet with the following equipment:

**Wiring, Conductors and Terminal Blocks:** Use stranded copper for all conductors, including those in jacketed cables, except for earth ground conductors, which may be solid copper. Neatly arrange all wiring, firmly lace or bundle it, and mechanically secure the wiring without the use of adhesive fasteners. Route and secure all wiring and cabling to avoid sharp edges and to avoid conflicts with other equipment or cabling. Route camera control wiring, and 120 VAC power wiring separately. Terminate all wiring on a terminal block, strip, busbar, or device clamp or lug; do not splice any wiring.

Label coaxial cables for video detection system cameras. Number all terminal blocks, terminal strips, circuit breakers, and busbar breakers and have each item and each terminal position numbered and named according to function. Labels shall be weather and wear resistant.

Protect all copper wiring and cabling entering the cabinet housing by surge protection devices. Terminate all wiring between cabinet devices and the transient surge protection devices, except for the video signal coaxial feed, on terminal strips. Use a minimum #16 AWG grounding wire for each surge protection device, or larger



**HO-0010B****TS-19****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

if recommended by the surge protection device manufacturer. Do not “daisy chain” with the grounding wires of other devices including other surge suppressors. Install grounding wires with the absolute minimum length possible between the surge protection device and the ground busbar. Label all surge protection devices on the mounting panel.

Furnish and install a surge suppressor for each video signal coaxial line. The coax surge protection device shall have a surge current rating of 10 kA. For each cabinet housing, include surge protection devices for the video detection system camera power lines installed on the terminal block.

All surge protection shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor to protect not only the cabinet processor, but the camera sensor itself from ground rise potential (i.e., surge up to the camera sensor).

### **B. Quality Acceptance/Testing**

The acceptance testing of the vehicle detection systems shall consist of two phases: 1) post installation detection system testing, as outlined in these specifications and 2) burn-in period. Perform acceptance testing for all equipment, hardware, and work as provided under these specifications. Perform all testing in the presence of the Engineer. Submit all testing plans and documents to the Engineer during the submittal phase of the vehicle detection equipment.

## **1. Burn-in Period**

### **1.1 General Requirements**

Provide a 30-day burn-in period for all work and equipment included in the Contract and associated with the vehicle detection system. The burn-in period shall consist of the field operation of the specific vehicle detection system in a manner that is in full accordance with the requirements of the Plans and Specifications.

Conduct only one (1) burn-in period on the entire Contract for all vehicle detection devices. Burn-in tests of individual vehicle detection devices or groups of vehicle detection devices will not be acceptable. Commence with the burn-in period only after meeting all of the following requirements:

All work required in all Contract documents for the vehicle detection system project-wide has been completed and inspected by the Engineer.

Successfully complete the post-installation vehicle detection system testing.

Commence with the burn-in period upon written authorization by the Department to commence. Terminate the burn-in period 30 consecutive days thereafter unless an equipment malfunction occurs. Stop the burn-in period for the length of time any equipment is defective. After repairing the equipment so that it functions properly, resume the burn-in period at the point it was stopped.

Successful completion and acceptance of the burn-in period will be granted on the 31st day unless any equipment has malfunctioned. If any equipment has failed during the burn-in period, final acceptance will be withheld until all the equipment is functioning properly.

**HO-0010B****TS-20****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

When one specific piece of equipment has malfunctioned more than three times during the 30-day burn-in period, replace that unit with a new unit at no cost to the Department. Multiple failures of detection devices in different locations shall be determined as a failure of the 30-day burn-in period. The Contractor shall investigate the detection system failure and shall give a full report to the Engineer. The Contractor shall replace the failed devices and shall restart the burn-in period at Day 1, once those devices have been replaced and retested.

**1.2 Contractor Responsibilities**

During the burn-in period, maintain all work under this Contract in accordance with the Plans and Specifications. Restore any work or equipment to proper operating condition within 8 hours after notification.

**1.3 Department Responsibilities**

Department responsibilities during the burn-in period will be as follows:

- Expedient notification of Contractor upon failure or malfunction of equipment.

**1.4 Burn-in Period Acceptance**

The Department will make burn-in period acceptance after satisfactory completion of the required burn-in period and based on a comprehensive field inspection of the complete vehicle detection system in accordance with the Specifications. Upon burn-in period acceptance but prior to Final Acceptance of the entire Contract, the Contractor is responsible for all maintenance of the vehicle detection system(s) installed or renovated in accordance with the specifications.

**C. Contractor Warranty and Maintenance**

Equipment provided under this specification shall be warranted by the manufacturer to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a minimum of three (3) years from burn-in period acceptance.

The manufacturer and supplier's warranties shall be transferable to the agency or user that is responsible for maintenance and shall be continuous throughout their duration.

During the warranty period, the manufacturer shall repair or replace any faulty equipment without cost to the purchaser, NCDOT, or the maintaining agency for all incidentals to the repair or replacement, including but not limited to parts, labor, or shipping.

The manufacturer shall be responsible for providing firmware or software updates associated with the video detection system at no cost to NCDOT or the maintaining agency during the warranty period. Further, the manufacturer is also responsible for ensuring that any updates will not degrade the original functionality of the product warranted.

The manufacturer and/or supplier shall provide consultation to the Department or user that is responsible for maintenance as needed at no cost during the warranty period for operating questions or problems that arise.

**D. Training**

Provide at least eight (8) hours of training on the setup, configuration, operation, maintenance, and troubleshooting of the video detection system. Setup, configuration, and operation training should last a minimum of three (3) hours and must include instructions for programming, hands on training in programming detection zone, adjusting, and calibrating the detection system. Operation and maintenance training should last a minimum of five (5) hours and must include instructions on troubleshooting, maintenance, and operation for all detection system components. Arrange for training to be conducted by the manufacturer’s representative at an approved site within the Division responsible for administration of the project. Thirty days before conducting training, submit a detailed course curriculum, draft manuals and materials, and resumes. Obtain approval of the submittal before conducting the training. At least one week before beginning training, provide two sets of complete documentation necessary to maintain and operate the system. Do not perform training until installation of the video detection systems is complete. Each class will have a maximum of ten (10) people. The contractor must provide a training notebook for each trainee and an electronic copy of the training to the Department.

**3.4.MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Actual number of site surveys, arranged, conducted, and accepted.

Actual number of luminaire arms for video detection systems furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of video camera sensor assemblies furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of environmental enclosures, mounting assemblies and hardware, cables, connectors, interfaces, supplies, or other items necessary for proper operation of the video detection system as these items will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing video camera sensor assemblies.

Actual number of video detection system processor units furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of power supplies, power and communication wiring, necessary housing and rack assemblies, or configuration software as these items will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing video detection system processors.

Actual number of camera sensor units relocated with detection zones reconfigured, installed, and accepted.

Training for Video Detection is measured as a lump sum for all supplies, equipment, materials, handouts, travel, and subsistence necessary to conduct the training.

No measurement will be made of video detection system support, power and video cables, and trenching as these items will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing video detection systems.

**Payment will be made under:**

Site Surveys .....	Each
Luminaire Arms for Video Detection .....	Each
Video Camera Assembly .....	Each
Video Detection System Processor .....	Each
Relocate Camera Sensor Unit .....	Each
Training for Video Detection.....	Lump Sum

**4. MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTOR – SINGLE ZONE**

**4.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install a microwave vehicle detection unit and manufacturer recommended cables and hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

**4.2. MATERIALS**

Furnish material, equipment, and hardware under this section that is pre-approved on the ITS and Signals QPL.

Provide a detector for either side-fire or forward-fire configuration. Ensure the detector will detect vehicle in sunny, cloudy, rainy, snowy, and foggy weather conditions with self-tuning to auto-adjust in changing environmental conditions. Ensure the detector can operate from the voltage supplied by a NEMA and Type-170 traffic signal cabinet. Ensure the detector can provide detection calls to the traffic signal controller within a NEMA and Type-170 cabinet. Ensure the detector will put out a constant call in the event of a component failure or loss of power. Ensure the detector has an operating temperature range of -20 to 150 degrees F. Ensure a water resistant housing for the detector.

For advance pulse detection, ensure the detector senses vehicles in motion at a range of 200 feet with an operating frequency of 10.525 GHz +/- 25MHz.

For stop bar presence detection, ensure the detector outputs a constant call while a vehicle is in the detection zone. Ensure the presence detection unit can cover a detection zone as shown on the plans and has an effective range of at least 75 feet from the detector unit to the aim point on the road surface.

For units without an integrated card rack interface, provide Form C output relay contacts rated a minimum of 3A, 24VDC.

If a laptop is used to adjust detector settings, ensure that software is licensed for use by the Department and by any other agency responsible for maintaining or operating the microwave detection system. Provide the Department with a license to duplicate and distribute the software as necessary for design and maintenance support.

**4.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Install the microwave vehicle detector in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

Monitor and maintain the detector unit during construction to ensure microwave vehicle detector is functioning properly and aimed for the detection zone shown in the plans. Refer to Subarticle 1700-3 (D) Maintenance and Repair of Materials of the *Standard Specifications* for failure to maintain the microwave detection system.

**4.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Actual number of microwave vehicle detector units furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of cables or hardware, as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing microwave vehicle detectors.

Payment will be made under:

Microwave Vehicle Detector – Single Zone ..... Each

**HO-0010B****TS-23****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items****5. MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM - MULTIPLE DETECTION ZONES****5.1. DESCRIPTION**

Design, furnish and install a microwave vehicle detection system with the manufacturer recommended cables and hardware in accordance to the plans and specifications. Ensure the detection system provides multiple detection zones.

**5.2. MATERIALS**

Provide design drawings showing design details and microwave sensor locations for review and acceptance before installation. Provide mounting height and location requirements for microwave sensor units on the design based on a site survey. Design microwave vehicle detection system with all necessary hardware. Indicate all necessary poles, spans, mast arms, luminaire arms, cables, microwave sensor mounting assemblies and hardware to achieve the required detection zones where Department owned poles are not adequate to locate the microwave sensor units. Do not design for the installation of poles in medians.

Obtain the Engineer's approval before furnishing microwave vehicle detection system. The contractor is responsible for the final design of microwave vehicle detection system. Review and acceptance of the designs by the Department does not relieve the contractor from the responsibility to provide fully functional systems and to ensure that the required detection zones can be provided. With the exception of contractor-furnished poles, mast arms, and luminaire arms, furnish material, equipment, and hardware under this section that is pre-approved on the ITS and Signals QPL. Submit and obtain Engineer's approval of shop drawings for any poles, mast arms, and luminaire arms provided by the contractor prior to ordering from manufacturer.

Provide a detector for either side-fire or forward-fire configuration. Ensure the detector will detect vehicles in sunny, cloudy, rainy, snowy, and foggy weather conditions. Ensure the detector can operate from the voltage supplied by a NEMA TS-1/TS-2 or Type 332 or 336 traffic signal cabinet. Ensure the detector can provide detection calls to the traffic signal controller within a NEMA TS-1/TS-2 or Type 332 or 336 cabinet. Ensure the detection system provides a constant call in the event of a component failure or loss of power. Ensure the detector has an operating temperature range of -30 to 165 degrees F and operates within the frequency range of 10 to 25 GHz. Ensure the detector is provided with a water-tight housing offering NEMA 4X protection and operates properly in up to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.

Provide each detector unit to allow the placement of at least 8 detection zones with a minimum of 8 detection channel outputs. When the microwave vehicle detection system requires an integrated card rack interface(s), provide only enough interface cards to implement the vehicle detection shown on the signal plans. Provide a means acceptable to the Engineer to configure traffic lanes and detection zones. Provide each channel output with a programmable means to delay the output call upon activation of a detection zone that is adjustable in one second increments (maximum) over the range of 0 to 25 seconds. Provide each channel output with a programmable means to extend the output call that is adjustable in one second increments (maximum) over the range of 0 to 25 seconds. Ensure both delay and extend timing can be set for the same channel output.

For advance detection system, ensure the detector senses vehicles in motion at a range of 50 to 400 feet from the detector unit for forward-fire configuration and a range of 50 to 200 feet from the detector unit for side-fire configuration with an accuracy of 95% for both configurations. Ensure the advance detection system provides each channel output call of at least 100 ms in duration.

For stop bar presence detection system, ensure the detector outputs a constant call while a vehicle is in the detection zone and removes the call after all vehicles exit the detection zone.

**HO-0010B**

**TS-24**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Ensure the presence detector unit can cover a detection zone as shown on the plans and has an effective range of 10 to 120 feet from the detector unit.

For units without an integrated card rack interface, provide Form C output relay contacts rated a minimum of 3A, 24VDC.

If a laptop is used to adjust detector settings, ensure that software is licensed for use by the Department and by any other agency responsible for maintaining or operating the microwave detection system. Provide the Department with a license to duplicate and distribute the software as necessary for design and maintenance support.

After initial detector configuration and installation, ensure routine adjustments or calibration are not needed to maintain acceptable performance.

**5.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Install the microwave vehicle detection system in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

Monitor and maintain each detector unit during construction to ensure microwave vehicle detection system is functioning properly and aimed for the detection zone shown in the plans. Refer to Subarticle 1700-3 (D) Maintenance and Repair of Materials of the *Standard Specifications* for failure to maintain the microwave detection system.

**5.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Actual number of microwave vehicle detection systems – multiple zones furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of cables or hardware, as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing microwave vehicle detection systems.

Payment will be made under:

Microwave Vehicle Detection System – Multiple Zones ..... Each

**6. WIRELESS MAGNETIC SENSOR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM**

**6.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish a vehicle detection system that uses battery-powered magnetic field sensors for pavement installation that communicate traffic detection data by wireless communication to a transceiver for a local traffic signal cabinet. Ensure each sensor responds to the change in the earth’s local magnetic field resulting from the presence and passage of a vehicle. Ensure the system contains sensor(s), transceiver(s), and any other device(s) to provide detection data to a traffic signal controller.

**6.2. MATERIALS**

Furnish material, equipment, and hardware under this section that is pre-approved on the ITS and Signals QPL.

Provide magnetic sensors to detect vehicle traffic such as cars, trucks, and motorcycles. Ensure each sensor is sized for an installation into a 4-inch diameter by 3-inch deep hole. Ensure the sensor provides vehicle traffic data for volume and occupancy. Ensure the sensor holds a detection call when a vehicle is stopped in its detection field. Provide a sensor to simulate a detection zone of a 6’ x 6’ inductive loop. Provide a combination of sensors to simulate a detection zone of a 6’ x 40’ quadrupole inductive loop and a 6’ x 60’ quadrupole inductive loop. Ensure the sensors operate as specified by the intersection design plans.

**HO-0010B****TS-25****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Provide two-way wireless communication between the sensors and the transceiver devices. Ensure no disruption to the wireless communication when the transceiver devices are located on the side of the road surface. Ensure that the sensors can communicate with the transceiver devices for a minimum distance of 100 feet. Ensure all wireless communications within the system operate in an unlicensed frequency band and avoid interference with other devices operating in the unlicensed frequency band. Provide at least 16 frequency channels that are user-configurable.

Provide each sensor to transmit its detection data within 150 ms of a detected event. Ensure the sensor samples the earth's magnetic field at a rate of 128 Hz or faster. Ensure that each sensor transmits a unique identifying code. Ensure that each sensor automatically recalibrates its threshold values in response to changes in the ambient magnetic field based on user-programmed criteria.

Furnish each sensor that is manufactured as a single housing module that conforms to NEMA Type 6P enclosure. Ensure that the components of the sensor are fully encapsulated within the housing to prevent moisture from degrading the components. Ensure the sensor operates at temperatures from -37 degrees F to 176 degrees F. Provide battery-power with an average life expectancy of 10 years when the sensor is operating under normal traffic conditions.

Provide a clear injection molded clamshell style case made of polypropylene for protecting the sensor in the roadway. Ensure case protects the sensor from sealant material. Ensure the case holds the sensor in place and is form-fitting to ensure cured sealant does not collapse when exposed to traffic loads.

Furnish the transceiver to provide detection data to the traffic signal cabinet and ensure the traffic signal controller receives each sensor detection call. Ensure the traffic signal controller receives both presence mode and pulse mode detection calls.

Provide indications inside the traffic signal cabinet to display each channel detection status and fault condition. Provide a means to select presence mode and pulse mode for each channel. Provide user-selectable sensitivity levels for vehicle detection. Furnish equipment to operate in Type 332 and 336S traffic signal cabinets.

Provide software for installation and use on personal computers to upload and download configuration data to each sensor. Ensure application software is compatible with Windows 7 operating system. Ensure software does not require administrative permissions to load and operate. Ensure the software can retrieve and store detection data from the sensors. Ensure the software on the personal computer transmits data from the personal computer to each sensor through the transceiver by wireless communication. Also, provide any update to the firmware in each sensor by wireless communication. Provide a license to the Department to allow the duplication of the personal computer software as needed to design, install and maintain these systems.

**6.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Install the wireless magnetic sensor vehicle detector system in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Enclose the wireless magnetic sensor in a molded clamshell style case before installation into the roadway. When installing each sensor into the hole, ensure epoxy sufficiently covers the sensor in the road surface.

Arrange and conduct site surveys with the system manufacturer's representative and Department personnel to determine proper sensor and transceiver selection and placement. Provide the Department at least 3 working days notice before conducting site surveys. The Engineer will approve final locations of sensors, transceivers and any necessary repeaters.

**HO-0010B**

**TS-26**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Install the transceiver in such a manner that avoids conflicts with other utilities and as specified in the manufacturer’s recommendations. Secure the transceiver mounting hardware to the pole and route the cabling such that no strain is placed on connectors.

Before beginning work at locations that require a wireless magnetic sensor vehicle detector system, furnish system software. Upon activation of the system, provide detector configuration files.

Place system into operation. Configure wireless magnetic sensor vehicle detector system to achieve required detection in designated areas. Have a certified manufacturer’s representative on site to supervise and assist with installation, set up, and testing of the system.

Install the necessary processing and communications equipment in the signal controller cabinet. Make all necessary modifications to install equipment in cabinet. Ensure the traffic signal controller receives each sensor detection call.

Place a copy of all manufacturer equipment specifications and instruction and maintenance manuals in the equipment cabinet.

Provide at least 4 hours of training on the set up, operation, troubleshooting, and maintenance of the wireless magnetic sensor vehicle detector system to a maximum of ten Department personnel. Arrange for training to be conducted by the manufacturer’s representative at an approved site within the Division responsible for administration of the project. Thirty days before conducting training submit a detailed course curriculum, draft manuals and materials, and resumes. Obtain approval of the submittal before conducting the training. At least one week before beginning training, provide three sets of complete documentation necessary to maintain and operate the system. Do not perform training until installation of the wireless magnetic sensor vehicle detector system is complete.

**6.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Actual number of wireless magnetic sensor vehicle detector systems furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of cables or hardware, as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing wireless magnetic sensor vehicle detector system.

Payment will be made under:

Wireless Magnetic Sensor Vehicle Detector System..... Each

**7. METAL POLE SUPPORTS**

**7.1. METAL POLES**

**A. General:**

Furnish and install metal poles, grounding systems, and all necessary hardware. Work covered under this special provision includes requirements for design, fabrication, and installation of standard and custom/site-specific designed metal pole supports and associated foundations.

Comply with applicable sections of the *2024 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS & STRUCTURES*, hereinafter referred to as the *Standard Specifications*. Provide designs of completed assemblies with hardware equaling or exceeding *AASHTO LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals* 1<sup>st</sup> Edition, 2015 (hereinafter called 1<sup>st</sup> Edition AASHTO), including the latest interim specifications. Provide assemblies with a round or near-round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or a multi-sided cross section with no less than six sides. The sides may be straight, convex, or concave.



**HO-0010B****TS-27****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

For bid purposes, pole heights shown on plans are estimated from available data. Prior to furnishing metal poles, use field measurements and adjusted cross-sections to determine whether pole heights will meet required clearances. If pole heights do not meet required clearances, the Contractor should immediately notify the Engineer of the required revised pole heights.

Standard Drawings for Metal Poles are available that supplement these project special provisions. The drawings are located on the Department's website:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/pages/ITS-Design-Resources.aspx>

Comply with article 1098-1(B) of the *Standard Specifications* for submittal requirements. Furnish shop drawings for approval. Provide copies of detailed shop drawings for each type of structure as summarized below. Ensure shop drawings include material specifications for each component. Ensure shop drawings identify welds by type and size on the detail drawing only, not in table format. **Do not release structures for fabrication until shop drawings have been approved by NCDOT.** Ensure shop drawings contain an itemized bill of materials for all structural components and associated connecting hardware.

Comply with article 1098-1(A) of the *Standard Specifications* for Qualified Products List (QPL) submittals. All shop drawings must include project location description, signal or asset inventory number(s) and project number or work order number.

Summary of information required for metal pole review submittal:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Electronic Submittal</b>	<b>Comments / Special Instructions</b>
Sealed, Approved Signal or ITS Plan/Loading Diagram	1 set	All structure design information needs to reflect the latest approved Signal or ITS plans
Custom Pole Shop Drawings	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT signal or asset inventory number(s), Contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a <u>unique drawing number</u> for each project.
Standard Strain Pole Shop Drawings (from the QPL)	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT signal inventory number(s), Contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a <u>unique drawing number</u> for each project.
Structure Calculations	1 set	Not required for Standard QPL Poles
Standard Strain Pole Foundation Drawings	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Submit a completed Standard Foundation Selection form for each pole using foundation table on Metal Pole Drawing M8.
Custom Foundation Drawings	1 set	Submit drawings on 11" x 17" format media. Show NCDOT signal or asset inventory number(s), Contractor's name and relevant revision number in the title block. All drawings must have a <u>unique drawing number</u> for each project.

**HO-0010B**

**TS-28**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

		If QPL Poles are used, include the corresponding QPL pole shop drawings with this submittal.
Foundation Calculations	1 set	<b>Submit copies of LPILE input, output, and pile tip deflection graph per Section titled Drilled Pier Foundations for Metal Poles of this specification for each foundation.</b> Not required for Standard Strain Poles (from the QPL)
Soil Boring Logs and Report	1 set	Report shall include a location plan and a soil classification report including soil capacity, water level, hammer efficiency, soil bearing pressure, soil density, etc. for each pole.

**NOTE** – All shop drawings and custom foundation design drawings must be sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. All geotechnical information must be sealed by either a Professional Engineer or Geologist licensed in the state of North Carolina. Include a title block and revision block on the shop drawings and foundation drawings showing the NCDOT signal or asset inventory number(s).

**Shop drawings and foundation drawings may be submitted together or separately for approval. However, shop drawings must be approved before foundations can be reviewed.** Foundation designs will be returned without review if the associated shop drawing has not been approved. Boring reports shall include the following: Engineer’s summary, boring location maps, soil classification per AASHTO Classification System, hammer efficiency, and Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form. Incomplete submittals will be returned without review. The Reviewer has the right to request additional analysis and copies of the calculations to expedite the approval process.

**B. Materials:**

Fabricate metal pole from coil or plate steel that meet the requirements of ASTM A 572 Gr 55 or ASTM A 595 Grade A tubes. For structural steel shapes, plates, and bars use, as a minimum, ASTM A572 Gr 50, AASHTO M270 Gr 50, ASTM A709 Gr 50, or an approved equivalent. Provide pole shafts of round or near round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or multi-sided tubular cross-section with no less than six sides, having a uniform linear taper of 0.14 in/ft. Construct shafts from one piece of single-ply plate or coil. For anchor base fabrication, conform to the applicable bolt pattern and orientation as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M2.

Use the submerged arc process, or other NCDOT previously approved process suitable for shafts, to continuously weld pole shafts along their entire length. Finish the longitudinal seam weld flush with the outside contour of the base metal. Ensure shaft has no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the pole base. Use full penetration groove welds with backing ring for all tube-to-transverse-plate connections in accordance with 1<sup>st</sup> Edition AASHTO. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specifications*. No field welding on any part of the pole will be permitted unless approved by a qualified Engineer.

After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize steel poles and all assembly components in accordance with section 1076-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Design structural assemblies with weep holes large enough and properly located to drain molten zinc during the galvanization process. Galvanize hardware in accordance with section 1076-4 of the *Standard Specifications*. Ensure threaded material is brushed and retapped as necessary after galvanizing. Perform repair of damaged

**HO-0010B****TS-29****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

galvanizing in accordance with section 1076-7 of the Standard *Specifications*. Ensure all hardware is galvanized steel or stainless steel. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the Designer/Fabricator specifies connecting hardware and/or materials that prevent a dissimilar metal corrosive reaction.

Ensure each anchor rod is 2-inch minimum diameter and 60-inch length. Provide 10-inch minimum thread projection at the top of the rod, and 8-inch minimum at the bottom of the rod. Use anchor rod assembly and drilled pier foundation materials complying with SP09\_R005, hereinafter referred to as *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles*.

Ensure anchor bolt hole diameters are ¼-inch larger than the anchor bolt diameters in the base plate.

Provide a circular anchor bolt lock plate securing the anchor bolts at the embedded end with two (2) washers and two (2) nuts. Provide a base plate template matching the bolt circle diameter of the anchor bolt lock plate. Construct plates and templates from ¼-inch minimum thick steel with a minimum width of 4 inches. Hot-dip galvanizing is not required for both plates.

Provide four (4) heavy hex nuts and four (4) flat washers for each anchor bolt. For nuts, use AASHTO M291 grade 2H, DH, or DH3 or equivalent material. For flat washers, use AASHTO M293 or equivalent material. Ensure anchor bolts have required diameters, lengths, and positions, and will develop strengths comparable to their respective poles.

For each pole, provide a grounding lug with a ½-inch minimum thread diameter, coarse thread stud and nut that will accommodate #4 AWG ground wire. Ensure the lug is electrically bonded to the pole and is conveniently located inside the pole at the hand hole.

Provide a removable pole cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the top of each pole. Ensure cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to the pole with a sturdy stainless-steel chain that is long enough to permit cap to hang clear of the pole-top opening when cap is removed.

Where required by the plans, furnish couplings 42 inches above bottom of the pole base for mounting of pedestrian pushbuttons. Provide mounting points consisting of 1½-inch internally threaded half-couplings complying with the NEC, mounted within the poles. Ensure that couplings are essentially flush with the outside surfaces of the poles and are installed before any required hot-dip galvanizing. Provide a threaded plug in each mounting point. Ensure the surface of the plug is essentially flush with the outer end of the mounting point when installed and has a recessed slot that will accommodate a ½ “drive standard socket wrench.

Metal poles may be erected and fully loaded after concrete has attained a minimum allowable compressive strength of 3,000 psi.

Connect poles to grounding electrodes and bond them to the electrical service grounding electrodes.

When field drilling is necessary for wire or cable entrances into the pole, comply with the following requirements:

- Do not drill holes within 2 inches of any welds.
- Do not drill any holes larger than 3 inches in diameter without checking with the ITS & Signals Structure Engineers.
- Avoid drilling multiple holes along the same cross section of tube shafts.
- Install rubber grommets in all field drilled holes that wire, or cable will directly enter unless holes are drilled for installation of weather heads or couplings.

**HO-0010B****TS-30****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- Treat the inside of the drilled holes and repair all galvanized surfaces in accordance with Section 1076-7 of the latest edition of the *Standard Specification prior to installing grommets, caps, or plugs.*
- Cap or plug any existing field drilled holes that are no longer used with rubber, aluminum, or stainless-steel hole plugs.

When street lighting is installed on metal signal structures, isolate the conductors feeding the luminaires inside the pole shaft using liquid tight flexible metal conduit (Type LFMC), liquid tight flexible nonmetallic conduit (Type LFNC), high density polyethylene conduit (Type HDPE), or approved equivalent. All conductors supplying power for luminaires must run through an external disconnect prior to entrance into the structure. In accordance with the National Electrical Code (NEC) Article 230.2(E), provide identification of the electrical source provider for the luminaire feeder circuit with contact information on a permanent label located in the pole hand hole near the feeder circuit raceway.

Install a ¼-inch thick plate for a concrete foundation tag to include the following information: concrete grade, depth, diameter, and reinforcement sizes of the installed foundation. Install galvanized wire mesh to cover gap between the base plate and top of foundation for debris and pest control. Refer to standard drawing M7 for further details.

Immediately notify the Engineer of any structural deficiency that becomes apparent in any assembly, or member of any assembly, because of the design requirements imposed by these specifications, the plans, or the typical drawings.

**C. Design:**

Unless otherwise specified, design all metal pole support structures using the following 1<sup>st</sup> Edition AASHTO specifications:

- Use 700-Year MRI and 10-Year MRI wind pressure maps developed from 3-second gust speeds, as provided in Section 3.8.
- Ensure metal pole support structures include natural wind gust loading and truck-induced gust loading for fatigue design, as provided in Sections 11.7.1.2 and 11.7.1.3, respectively. Designs need not consider periodic galloping forces.
- Assume 11.2 mph natural wind gust speed in North Carolina. For natural wind fatigue stress calculations, utilize a drag coefficient ( $C_d$ ) based on the yearly mean wind velocity of 11.2 mph.
- When selecting Fatigue Importance Factors, utilize Fatigue Importance Category II, as provided for in Table 11.6-1, unless otherwise specified.
- Calculate all forces using applicable equations from Section 5. The Maximum allowable force ratio for all metal pole support designs is 0.9.
- Conform to Sections 10.4.2 and 11.8 for deflection requirements. For CCTV and MVD support structures, ensure maximum deflection at top of pole does not exceed 2.0 percent of pole height.
- Assume the combined minimum weight of a messenger cable bundle (including messenger cable, signal cable and detector lead-in cables) is 1.3 lbs/ft. Assume the combined minimum diameter of the cable bundle is 1.3 inches.
- All CCTV and MVD poles shall meet the compact section limits per section 5.7.2 along with Table 5.7.2-1. Minimum thickness of CCTV and MVD pole shafts shall be ¼-inch.

**HO-0010B****TS-31****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- All CCTV and MVD poles shall use full-penetration groove weld tube-to-transverse plate connection with backing ring. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M9 for details. Fillet-welded tube-to-transverse-plate connections are not permitted.

Unless otherwise specified by special loading criteria, the following computed surface area for ice load on signal heads shall be used:

- 3-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 26.0 ft<sup>2</sup>
- 4-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 32.0 ft<sup>2</sup>
- 5-section, 12-inch, Surface area: 42.0 ft<sup>2</sup>

Design a base plate for each pole. The minimum base plate thickness for all poles is determined by the following criteria:

Case 1 Circular or rectangular solid base plate with the upright pole welded to the top surface of base plate with full penetration butt weld, where no stiffeners are provided. A base plate with a small center hole, which is less than 1/3 of the upright diameter, and located concentrically with the upright pole, may be considered as a solid base plate.

The magnitude of bending moment in the base plate, induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt is  $M = (P \times D_1) / 2$ , where

M = bending moment at the critical section of the base plate induced by one (1) anchor bolt

P = anchoring force of each anchor bolt

D<sub>1</sub> = horizontal distance between the anchor bolt center and the outer face of the upright, or the difference between the bolt circle radius and the outside radius of the upright

Locate the critical section at the face of the anchor bolt and perpendicular to the bolt circle radius. The overlapped part of two (2) adjacent critical sections is considered ineffective.

Case 2 Circular or rectangular base plate with the upright pole socketed into and attached to the base plate with two (2) lines of fillet weld, and where no stiffeners are provided, or any base plate with a center hole that is larger in diameter than 1/3 of the upright diameter.

The magnitude of bending moment induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt is  $M = P \times D_2$ ,

where P = anchoring force of each anchor bolt

D<sub>2</sub> = horizontal distance between the face of the upright and the face of the anchor bolt nut

Locate the critical section at the face of the anchor bolt top nut and perpendicular to the radius of the bolt circle. The overlapped part of two (2) adjacent critical sections is considered ineffective.

If the base plate thickness calculated for Case 2 is less than Case 1, use the thickness calculated for Case 1.

The following additional requirements apply concerning pole base plates.

- Ensure that whichever case governs as defined above, the anchor bolt diameter is set to match the base plate thickness. If the minimum diameter required for the anchor bolt exceeds the thickness required for the base plate, set the base plate thickness equal to the required bolt diameter.

**HO-0010B****TS-32****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- For all metal poles, use a full penetration groove weld with a backing ring to connect the pole upright component to the base. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M3 or M4.

The Professional Engineer is wholly responsible for the design of all poles. Review and acceptance of these designs by the Department does not relieve the said Professional Engineer of his or her responsibility.

**D. Strain Poles:**

Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 and M3 for fabrication details.

Provide two (2) messenger cable (span wire) clamps and associated hardware for attachment of messenger cable. Ensure diameter of the clamp is appropriate to its location on the pole and is appropriately designed for adjustment from 1'-6" below the top, down to 6'-6" below the top of the pole. Do not attach more than one (1) support cable to a messenger cable clamp.

Provide a minimum of three (3) 2-inch holes equipped with an associated coupling and weatherhead on the messenger cable load side of the pole to accommodate passage of signal cables from inside the pole. Provide galvanized threaded plugs for all unused couplings at pole entrance points. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M3 for fabrication details.

Provide designs with a 6" x 12" hand hole with reinforcing frame for each pole.

Provide a terminal compartment with cover and screws in each pole encompassing the hand hole and containing a 12-terminal barrier type terminal block. Provide two (2) terminal screws with a removable shorting bar between them for each termination. Furnish terminal compartment covers attached to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure chain or cable is long enough to permit cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when cover is removed and is strong enough to prevent vandalism. Ensure chain or cable will not interfere with service to cables in the pole base.

Have poles permanently stamped above the hand holes with the identification tag details as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 and M3.

Provide grounding lug(s) in the approximate vicinity of the messenger cable clamp for bonding and grounding messenger cable. Lugs must accept #4 AWG wire to bond messenger cables to the pole in order to provide an effective ground fault circuit path. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M6 for construction details.

Install metal poles, hardware, and fittings as shown on the manufacturer's installation drawings. Ensure the installed pole, when fully loaded, is within 1 degree 40 minutes (1°40') of vertical. Install poles with the manufacturer's recommended "rake." Where required, use threaded leveling nuts to establish rake.

**E. Mast Arm Poles:**

Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 through M5 for fabrication details.

Fabricate metal arm shaft from coil or plate steel that meet the requirements of ASTM A 595 Grade A tubes. Provide arm shafts of round or near round (18 sides or more) cross-section, or multi-sided tubular cross-section with no less than six sides, having a uniform linear taper of 0.14 in/ft. Construct shafts from one piece of single-ply plate or coil, eliminating circumferential weld splices.

Use the submerged arc process, or other NCDOT previously approved process suitable for arm shafts, to continuously weld arm shafts along their entire length. The longitudinal seam weld shall be finished flush to the outside contour of the base metal. Ensure arm shaft has no circumferential welds except at the lower end joining the shaft to the arm flange plate. Use full penetration groove welds with backing ring for all tube-to-transverse-plate connections in accordance with 1<sup>st</sup> Edition

AASHTO. Provide welding that conforms to Article 1072-18 of the *Standard Specifications*, except no field welding on any part of the arm shaft will be permitted unless approved by a qualified Engineer.

After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize steel arm shafts and all assembly components per section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*. Design arm shafts with weep holes large enough and properly located to drain molten zinc during the galvanization process. Provide hot-dip galvanizing on steel arm shafts that meets or exceeds ASTM Standard A-123, AASHTO M111, or an approved equivalent. Perform repair of damaged galvanizing that complies with the following *Standard Specifications* article:

Repair of Galvanizing ..... Article 1076-7

Ensure metal arm shafts permit cables to be installed inside arm shafts. For holes in arm shafts used to accommodate cables, provide full-circumference grommets. Wire access holes for arm flange plates should be deburred, non-grommeted, and oversized to fit around 4-inch diameter grommeted wire access holes for shaft flange plates.

Provide a minimum of four (4) 1-1/2” diameter high strength bolts for connection between arm plate and pole plate. Increase number of bolts to a minimum of six (6) 1-1/2” diameter high strength bolts when arm lengths are greater than 50’-0” long.

Provide designs with a 6” x 12” hand hole with reinforcing frame for each pole.

Provide a terminal compartment with cover and screws in each pole encompassing the hand hole and containing a 12-terminal barrier type terminal block. Provide two (2) terminal screws with a removable shorting bar between them for each termination. Furnish terminal compartment covers attached to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure chain or cable is long enough to permit cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when cover is removed and is strong enough to prevent vandalism. Ensure chain or cable will not interfere with service to cables in the pole base.

Have poles permanently stamped above the hand holes with the identification tag details as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2 and M4.

Provide a removable end cap with stainless steel attachment screws for the end of each mast arm. Ensure cap is cast aluminum conforming to Aluminum Association Alloy 356.0F. Furnish cap attached to arm with a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure chain or cable is long enough to permit cap to hang clear of arm end opening when cap is removed.

Provide pole flange plates and associated gussets and fittings for attachment of required mast arms. As part of each mast arm attachment, provide a cable passage hole in pole to allow passage of cables from pole to arm. Provide a grommeted 4-inch diameter cable passage hole on the shaft side of the connection to allow passage of cables from pole to arm.

Furnish all arm plates and necessary attachment hardware, including bolts and brackets.

Provide two (2) extra bolts for each arm.

Provide arms with weatherproof connections for attaching to the pole shaft.

Provide hardware that is galvanized steel, stainless steel, or corrosive-resistant aluminum.

Install metal poles, hardware, and fittings as shown on the manufacturer’s installation drawings. Ensure the installed pole, when fully loaded, is within 1 degree 40 minutes (1°40’) of vertical. Install poles with the manufacturer’s recommended “rake.” Where required, use threaded leveling nuts to establish rake.

**HO-0010B****TS-34****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Install horizontal-type arms with a manufactured rise preventing arm from deflecting below arm attachment height.

Ensure maximum angular rotation of the top of mast arm pole does not exceed 1 degree 40 minutes (1°40'). Ensure allowable mast arm deflection does not exceed that allowed per 1<sup>st</sup> Edition AASHTO. For all load combination limit states specified under Section 3 of 1<sup>st</sup> Edition AASHTO, restrict tip of fully loaded arm from going below arm attachment point with the pole.

**F. CCTV and MVD Poles:**

Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2, M3 and M9 for fabrication details.

Furnish hand hole covers attached to the pole by a sturdy chain or cable approved by the Engineer. Ensure chain or cable is long enough to permit cover to hang clear of the compartment opening when cover is removed and is strong enough to prevent vandalism. Ensure chain or cable will not interfere with service to cables in the pole shaft.

Furnish and install the required Air Terminal & Lightning Protection System as described in the “Air Terminal & Lightning Protection System” Project Special Provisions and as referenced in the following Typical Details:

- CCTV and MVD Camera Installation for Metal Pole with Aerial Electrical Service
- CCTV and MVD Camera Installation for Metal Pole with Underground Electrical Service

Have poles permanently stamped above the hand holes with the identification tag details as shown on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheets M2, M3 and M9.

Provide a 2-inch hole equipped with an associated coupling and weather head approximately 5 feet below top of pole to accommodate passage of CCTV and MVD cables from inside pole to CCTV and MVD camera.

Provide a 2-inch hole equipped with an associated coupling and conduit fittings/bodies approximately 18 inches above base of pole to accommodate passage of CCTV and MVD cables from CCTV and MVD cabinet to inside of pole. Refer to Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M3 for fabrication details.

Install CCTV and MVD metal poles, hardware, and fittings as shown on the manufacturer’s installation drawings. Ensure the installed pole, when fully loaded, is within 0.5 degrees of vertical. Where required, use threaded leveling nuts to establish rake.

Comply with the following requirements for CCTV and MVD Pole Anchor Bolts and Base Plates:

- Poles up to 40’-0” in length, provide a minimum of four (4) 2-inch diameter anchor bolts, and a minimum 2-inch-thick circular base plate. Provide anchor bolts of Grade 55 ksi, and base plate of Grade 50 ksi.
- Poles greater than 40’-0” and up to 100’-0” in length, provide a minimum of eight (8) 2-inch diameter anchor bolts, and a minimum 2-inch-thick circular base plate. Provide anchor bolts of Grade 55 ksi, and base plate of Grade 50 ksi.

Obtain the Structural Engineer’s approval for deviations from these requirements, prior to shop drawing(s) submission.

**G. Luminaire Arms:**

Comply with the following for Steel Luminaire Arms:



**HO-0010B****TS-35****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- Furnish tapered tube or standard weight black steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53-90a, Type E or Type S, Grade B or an approved equivalent.
- Provide welding conforming to Article 1072-18 of the Standard Specifications, except no field welding on any part of the will be permitted unless approved by a qualified Engineer.
- Hot-dip galvanize the structure in accordance with AASHTO M 111 or an approved equivalent, once all fabricating, cutting, punching, and welding are completed.
- In accordance with National Electrical Code (NEC) Article 230.2(E), provide identification of the electrical source provider for the luminaire feeder circuit with contact information on a permanent label located in the pole hand hole near the feeder circuit raceway.

**7.2. DRILLED PIER FOUNDATIONS FOR METAL POLES**

Analysis procedures and formulas shall be based on AASHTO 1<sup>st</sup> Edition, latest ACI-318 code and the *Drilled Shafts: Construction Procedures and Design Methods* FHWA-NHI-10-016 manual. Design methods based on engineering publications or research papers must have prior approval from NCDOT. The Department reserves the right to accept or reject any method used for the analysis.

Ensure deflection at top of foundation does not exceed 1 inch for worst-case (Service Limit State) lateral load.

Use LPILE Plus V6.0 or later for lateral analysis. Submit inputs, results and corresponding graphs with the design calculations.

Calculate skin friction using the  $\alpha$ -method for cohesive soils and the  $\beta$ -method for cohesion-less soils (**Broms method will not be accepted**). Detailed descriptions of the “ $\alpha$ ” and “ $\beta$ ” methods can be found in *FHWA-NHI-10-016*.

Omit first 2.5 feet for cohesive soils when calculating skin friction.

Assume a hammer efficiency of 0.70 unless value is provided.

All CCTV and MVD pole drilled shafts shall be a minimum of 4'-0" diameter. Refer to Standard Drawing Nos. M7 and M8.

Design custom foundations to carry maximum capacity of each metal pole. For standard case strain poles with custom design, use actual shear, axial and moment reactions from the Standard Strain Pole Foundation Selection Table shown on Standard Drawing No. M8.

When poor soil conditions are encountered, which could create an excessively large foundation design, consideration may be given to allow an exemption to the maximum capacity design. The Contractor must gain approval from the Engineer before reducing a foundation's capacity. On projects where poor soil is known to be present, the Contractor should have foundation designs approved before releasing poles for fabrication.

Have the Contractor notify the Engineer if the proposed foundation is to be installed on a slope other than 8H: 1V or flatter.

**A. Description:**

Furnish and install foundations for NCDOT metal poles with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

Metal Pole Standards have been developed and implemented by NCDOT for use at signalized intersections in North Carolina. If the plans call for a standard strain pole, then a standard foundation may be selected from the plans. However, the Contractor is not required to use a

standard foundation. If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard site-specific foundation for a standard strain pole or if the plans call for a non-standard site-specific pole, design the foundation to conform to the applicable provisions in the NCDOT Metal Pole Standard Drawings and Section B4 (Non-Standard Foundation Design) below. If non-standard site-specific foundations are designed for standard QPL approved strain poles, the foundation designer must use the design moment specified by load case on Metal Pole Standard Drawing Sheet M8. Failure to conform to this requirement will be grounds for rejection of the design.

If the Contractor chooses to design a non-standard foundation for a standard strain pole and the soil test results indicate a standard foundation is feasible for the site, the Contractor will be paid the cost of the standard foundation. Any additional cost associated with a non-standard site-specific foundation including additional materials, labor and equipment will be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation. All costs for the non-standard foundation design will be considered incidental to the cost of the standard foundation.

### **B. Soil Test and Foundation Determination:**

#### **1. General:**

Drilled piers are reinforced concrete sections, cast-in-place against in situ, undisturbed material. Drilled piers are of straight shaft type and vertical.

#### **2. Soil Test:**

Perform a soil test at each proposed metal pole location. Complete all required fill placement and excavation at each pole location to finished grade before drilling each boring. Soil tests performed that are not in compliance with this requirement may be rejected and will not be paid. Drill one boring to a depth of 26 feet within a 25-foot radius of each proposed foundation.

Perform standard penetration tests (SPT) in accordance with ASTM D 1586 at depths of 1, 2.5, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20 and 26 feet. Discontinue the boring if one of the following occurs:

- A total of 100 blows have been applied in any two consecutive 6-inch intervals.
- A total of 50 blows have been applied with < 3-inch penetration.

Describe each pole location along the project corridor in a manner that is easily discernible to both the Contractor's Designer and NCDOT Reviewers. If the pole is at an intersection, label the boring the "Intersection of (Route or SR #), (Street Name) and (Route or SR #), (Street Name), \_\_\_\_\_ County, Signal or Asset Inventory No. \_\_\_\_\_". Label borings with "B- N, S, E, W, NE, NW, SE or SW" corresponding to the quadrant location within the intersection.

If the pole location is located between intersections, provide a coordinate location and offset, or milepost number and offset. Pole numbers should be made available to the Drill Contractor. Include pole numbers in the boring label if they are available. If they are not available, ensure the boring labels can be cross-referenced to corresponding pole numbers. For each boring, submit a legible (hand-written or typed) boring log signed and sealed by a licensed Geologist or Professional Engineer registered in North Carolina. Include on each boring the SPT blow counts and N-values at each depth, depth of the boring, hammer efficiency, depth of water table and a general description of the soil types encountered using the AASHTO Classification System.

Borings that cannot be easily correlated to their specific pole location will be returned to the Contractor for clarification; or if approved by the Engineer, the foundation may be designed using the worst-case soil condition obtained as part of this project.

#### **3. Standard Foundation Determination:**

Use the following method for determining the Design N-value:

$$N_{AVG} = \frac{N_{@1'} + N_{@2.5'} + \dots + N_{@Deepest\ Boring\ Depth}}{Total\ Number\ of\ N\ values}$$

$$Y = (N_{@1'})^2 + (N_{@2.5'})^2 + \dots + (N_{@Deepest\ Boring\ Depth})^2$$

$$Z = N_{@1'} + N_{@2.5'} + \dots + N_{@Deepest\ Boring\ Depth}$$

$$N_{STD\ DEV} = \sqrt{\left( \frac{(Total\ Number\ of\ N\ values \times Y) - Z^2}{(Total\ Number\ of\ N\ values) \times (Total\ Number\ of\ N\ values - 1)} \right)}$$

**Design N-value** equals lesser of the following two conditions:

$$N_{AVG} - (N_{STD\ DEV} \times 0.45)$$

**OR**

$$Average\ of\ First\ Four\ (4)N\ values = \frac{N_{@1'} + N_{@2.5'} + N_{@5'} + N_{@7.5'}}{4}$$

*Note: If less than four (4) N-values are obtained because of criteria listed in Section 2 above, use average of N-values collected for second condition. Do not include the N-value at the deepest boring depth for above calculations if the boring is discontinued at or before the required boring depth because of criteria listed in Section 2 above. Use N-value of zero (0) for weight of hammer or weight of rod. If N-value is greater than fifty (50), reduce N-value to fifty (50) for calculations.*

If standard NCDOT strain poles are shown on the plans and the Contractor chooses to use standard foundations, determine a drilled pier length, “L,” for each signal pole from the Standard Strain Pole Foundations Chart (sheet M8) based on the Design N-value and the predominant soil type. For each standard pole location, submit a completed “Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form” signed by the Contractor’s representative. Signature on form is for verification purposes only. Include the Design N-value calculation and resulting drilled pier length, “L,” on each form.

If non-standard site-specific poles are shown on the plans, submit completed boring logs collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test) along with pole loading diagrams from the plans to the Contractor-selected pole Fabricator to assist in the pole and foundation design.

If one of the following occurs, the Standard Foundations Chart shown on the plans may not be used and a non-standard foundation may be required. In such case, contact the Engineer.

- The Design N-value is less than four (4).
- The drilled pier length, “L”, determined from the Standard Foundations Chart, is greater than the depth of the corresponding boring.

In the case where a standard foundation cannot be used, the Department will be responsible for the additional cost of the non-standard foundation.

**HO-0010B****TS-38****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Foundation designs are based on level ground around the traffic signal pole. If the slope around the edge of the drilled pier is steeper than 8:1 (H:V) or the proposed foundation will be less than 10 feet from the top of an embankment slope, the Contractor is responsible for providing slope information to the foundation Designer and to the Engineer so it can be considered in the design.

The “Metal Pole Standard Foundation Selection Form” may be found at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/safety/Pages/ITS-Design-Resources.aspx>

If assistance is needed, contact the Engineer.

#### **4. Non-Standard Foundation Design:**

Design non-standard foundations based upon site-specific soil test information collected in accordance with Section 2 (Soil Test). Design drilled piers for side resistance in accordance with Section 10.8 of the *2014 AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, 7<sup>th</sup> Edition*. Use computer software LPILE version-6.0 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Use computer software gINT V8i or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide a drilled pier foundation for each pole with a length and diameter resulting in horizontal lateral movement less than 1 inch at top of the pier, and horizontal rotational movement less than 1 inch at the edge of pier. Contact the Engineer for pole loading diagrams of standard poles used for non-standard foundation designs. Submit non-standard foundation designs including drawings, calculations, and soil boring logs to the Engineer for review and approval before construction.

#### **C. Drilled Pier Construction:**

Construct drilled pier foundation and Install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* Standard Special Provision SP09-R005 located at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Specifications/Pages/2024-Specifications-and-Special-Provisions.aspx>

### **7.3. METAL POLE REMOVALS**

#### **A. Description:**

Remove and dispose of existing metal support poles, and remove and dispose of existing foundations, associated anchor bolts, electrical wires and connections.

#### **B. Construction Methods:**

##### **5. Foundations:**

Remove and promptly dispose of the metal support pole foundations including reinforcing steel, electrical wires, and anchor bolts to a minimum depth of 2 feet below the finished ground elevation. At the Contractor’s option, remove the complete foundation.

##### **6. Metal Poles:**

Consult Division Traffic Services regarding ownership of poles. If the Division chooses to maintain these structures in their inventory for future use, permanently mark the pole with the signal inventory number, asset inventory number or some identifying information that identifies where the pole came from

Remove the metal support poles, and promptly transport the metal support poles from the project. Use methods to remove the metal support poles and attached equipment that will not result in damage to other portions of the project or facility. Repair damages that are a result of the Contractor's actions at no additional cost to the Department.

**HO-0010B****TS-39****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Transport and properly dispose of the materials.

Backfill and compact disturbed areas to match the finished ground elevation. Seed unpaved areas.

Use methods to remove the foundations that will not result in damage to other portions of the project or facility. Repair damages that are a result of the Contractor's actions at no cost to the Department.

#### **7.4. POLE NUMBERING SYSTEM**

##### **A. New Poles**

Attach an identification tag to each pole shaft section as shown on Metal Pole Standard Sheet M2 “Typical Fabrication Details for All Metal Poles.”

##### **B. Reused Poles**

Do not remove the original identification tag(s) from the pole shaft sections. Add a new identification tag based on the new location for any reused poles.

#### **7.5. REUSED POLE SHAFTS**

Provide shop drawings along with new foundation designs for review and approval prior to furnishing and/or installing any reused metal poles. Use the same requirements as specified for new materials as stated above in these Special Provision.

#### **7.6. REUSED MAST ARM SHAFTS**

For reused pole shaft and mast arm combinations, it is preferable to use the original shafts and arms that were used together at the time of original installation.

#### **7.7. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Actual number of metal strain signal poles (without regard to height or load capacity) furnished, installed and accepted.

Actual number of reused metal strain signal poles (without regard to height or load capacity) installed and accepted.

Actual number of designs for metal strain poles furnished and accepted.

Actual number of metal poles with single mast arms furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of metal poles with dual mast arms furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of reused metal poles with single mast arms installed and accepted.

Actual number of reused metal poles with dual mast arms installed and accepted.

Actual number of designs for mast arms with metal poles furnished and accepted.

Actual number of metal signal pole foundations removed and disposed.

Actual number of metal signal poles removed and disposed.

Actual number of CCTV or MVD Metal Poles furnished, installed and accepted.

Actual number of soil tests with SPT borings drilled furnished and accepted.

Actual volume of concrete poured in cubic yards of drilled pier foundation furnished, installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for foundation designs prepared with metal pole designs, as these will be considered incidental to designing Traffic Signal , CCTV or MVD support structures.

**Payment will be made under:**

**HO-0010B**

**TS-40**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Metal Strain Signal Pole.....	Each
Install Reused Metal Strain Signal Pole.....	Each
Metal Strain Pole Design.....	Each
Metal Pole with Single Mast Arm .....	Each
Metal Pole with Dual Mast Arm.....	Each
Install Reused Metal Pole with Single Mast Arm.....	Each
Install Reused Metal Pole with Dual Mast Arm.....	Each
Mast Arm with Metal Pole Design .....	Each
Metal Pole Foundation Removal .....	Each
Metal Pole Removal.....	Each
CCTV or MVD Metal Pole .....	Each
Soil Test.....	Each
Drilled Pier Foundation.....	Cubic Yard

**8. PROTECTIVE COATING FOR METAL POLES**

**8.1. General**

This special provision is intended for use as an additional treatment to metal traffic signal structures installed in areas where maintaining an aesthetic appearance is important and specified in the project documents. The provision contains all of the requirements necessary to accomplish this additional treatment to galvanized steel traffic signal structures fabricated by a steel manufacturer using their local powder coating/paint facility and includes the material and shop certification requirements. The provision also contains pay items for protective coating treatment to aluminum signal and pedestrian pedestals that are Standard Specification items (See Section 1743 and associated Standard Drawings). These aluminum pedestals are on the Qualified Product List (QPL), and as such would not likely be powder coated at the same facility and thus not bound by the material certification requirements in this provision. In this case, the pedestal supplier should comply with Type 6 – Supplier’s Certification as defined in Section 106-3 of the Standard Specification.

**8.2. Description**

**Protective coating for metal poles is a supplemental durable color coating that is applied to galvanized steel and aluminum traffic signal structures. Powder Coating is the preferred supplemental protective coating process for coating galvanized steel and aluminum structures. However, for the purposes of this special provision, an Acrylic Primer and topcoat paint system is included as an acceptable alternative when protective color coating is required.**

Provide protective coating over galvanization for all steel poles including all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

**8.3. Materials**

With the exception of aluminum components, furnish all metal poles with galvanic protection along with a tough and durable application of protective coating. Aluminum components shall have a durable powder coating application. Galvanization is not required for aluminum components.

**HO-0010B****TS-41****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Furnish pole caps that have a low gloss powder finish applied over a hot-dipped galvanized surface. Comply with the applicable provisions of Section 442-10 and 442-13 of the 2024 Standard Specifications.

**Ensure the selected color for protective coating has been verified and approved by the Engineer prior to fabrication.**

**8.4. Facility Approval**

The Department maintains an approved producer/supplier listing for various facility types associated with this work, which include powder applicator (PA), structural steel galvanizer (SSG), and structural steel shop coating facilities (SCF). A complete list of approved facilities can be found at the following weblink: <https://apps.ncdot.gov/vendor/ApprovedProducts/Producer.aspx> Approve the coating shop facility prior to the application of any coating process. Submit all new facility requests, procedures, and documents electronically to:

Materials and Test  
1801 Blue Ridge Road  
Raleigh, NC 27607  
Attn: Manufactured Products Engineer

**Powder Coating Shop Approval**

- A) Submit a quality control procedure that the company has established to ensure a quality and durable coating. The quality control procedure shall contain at a minimum the following:
- Qualified / Certified personnel to manage the QC Program and to conduct Quality Control tests
  - Qualified / certified coaters
  - Source and type of powder
  - How the powder will be stored
  - Powder application facility (heated or unheated)
  - Surface pre-treatment
  - Surface preparation including profile
  - Application methods
  - Curing conditions (conventional or infrared)
  - Curing Temperature
  - Adhesion & Holiday Detection
  - Repair Procedure
  - Storage and protection of coated items
  - Shipping and handling (packing, protection, and wrapping)
- B) Submit a powder certification from the manufacturer
- C) Submit the following to the Chemical Testing Engineer a minimum of four weeks prior to coating application.

**HO-0010B****TS-42****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

1. Two test panels of ASTM A36 steel, ¼ or greater in thickness measuring 8 inches by 11 inches using the proposed color of the final coat; a powder coated over galvanized test panel and a powder coated over un-galvanized test panel.
2. In addition, provide two (2) samples of the same or comparable material and thickness as production pieces. Ensure production piece replicas do not exceed twelve inches (12”) in length and width nor 50 pounds in weight.
3. Submit all test panels with inspection reports and records according to *Standard Specifications*, Section 442, Section 1072, Section 1076, and Section 1080.
4. Acceptance of the panels is determined by meeting the requirements of ASTM D-4541 of 800 psi for both galvanized and un-galvanized and production piece test panels.
5. Send all panels to:
 

Materials and Tests Unit  
1801 Blue Ridge Road  
Raleigh, NC 27607  
Attn: Chemical Lab

**8.5. POWDER COATING****A. Galvanizing**

Galvanize steel products in accordance with Section 1076 of the Standard Specifications. Ensure the fabricator or designated representative(s) that is supplying the components to be galvanized communicates with the galvanizer to indicate that the galvanized pieces will be powder coated to avoid water or chromate quenching.

**B. Surface Preparation**

Comply with manufacturer's recommended surface coating specifications, Steel Structure Painting Council (SSPC) specifications and applicable articles of Section 442 (Painting Steel Structures) of the Standard Specifications. Ensure that surface preparations and treatments are performed and meet the requirements of the above referenced specifications.

Some pole components, specifically steel plates ¾ inches or more in thickness, may need blast cleaning prior to structure assembly to remove impurities and non-metallic foreign materials. Mechanically remove all weld flux after structure is assembled

Degrease and prepare steel structure for zinc coating after assembly using full immersion baths and pickling processes in heat controlled caustic and acid solutions. Rinse and clean structure to remove caustic or acid solutions by immersion in a circulating fresh water bath. Immerse structure in a heat controlled concentrated zinc ammonium chloride flux solution and air dry as a final prep before hot-dip galvanization.

Ensure that the surface preparation is no less than specified by the powder manufacturer's recommendations. Prepare all components to be coated in accordance with SSPC SP-2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and/or SSPC SP-3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Remove all drainage spikes, high spots, protrusions or other surface defects using hand or power tools. Do not remove the galvanization below the limits set forth in AASHTO M111.

Remove grease, oils, moisture, scale, rust or any other foreign matter prior to powder coating to ensure ideal adhesion and coating performance. Prepare and coat the galvanized surface as soon as possible after the galvanization process.



**HO-0010B****TS-43****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items****C. Powder Coating Application and Curing**

Prepare galvanized finish for powder coating by brush blasting in accordance with SSPC-SP7. Ensure all threaded components of the structure are protected from damage during blasting process.

Use thermosetting powder resin that meets 5A or 5B classifications of ASTM D3359. Apply powder coating electrostatically. Follow manufacturer's recommended preheating requirements. Ensure the topcoat finish is applied uniformly to all surfaces with a dry film thickness of between 3.0 to 5.0 mils. Cure the topcoat by heating the structure to manufacturer recommended temperatures at the duration required to ensure complete and uniform bond.

**D. Quality Control**

Ensure the applicator provides all test reports and documentation and inspects all coated material as outlined in the Standard Specifications, Section 442, Section 1072, Section 1076, and Section 1080. Ensure the quality control inspection is kept separate from the production functions.

**E. Storage, Shipping, and Handling**

Store all powder coated material inside or as directed by the Engineer.

Protect the product from incurring damage during all shipping, handling, and storing activities. Do not store the product directly on the ground or in areas where water may pool; the Engineer determines the effectiveness of all storage, shipping and handling methods.

**F. Repair of Powder Coated Material**

Repair all damage to the coating by the original method of application as outlined in the coating facility's repair procedure. Ensure all repair areas meet the original requirements for adhesion as stated in this Project Special Provision.

Photograph, document, and report all damages upon delivery to the project site prior to unloading. Provide documented damage notifications to the Engineer or to their authorized representative so the application firm can be notified. The Engineer has the authority to accept or reject the material as outlined in the Standard Specifications.

Submit to the Engineer a repair procedure for damaged coatings which occur during storage, transporting, handling and or installation. Utilize a liquid paint approved by the Department, compatible with the powder applied product. Ensure all repair areas demonstrate an adhesion rating of 400 psi in accordance with ASTM D-4541. Obtain Engineer's acceptance of the final finish.

**8.6.ACRYLIC PRIMER AND TOPCOAT PAINT SYSTEM****A. Description**

Follow NCDOT procedures for Powder Coating over Galvanizing. Provide an Acrylic Primer and topcoat when a substitute for powder coating is necessary.

Provide supplemental coating for all mast arms with metal signal poles and all necessary hardware for the signalized intersection in accordance with the Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program, NCDOT Standard specifications – sections 442 and 1080, as contained herein, and as shown on the plans. The Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program can be found at the following link: <https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Structural%20Steel%20Shop%20Coatings%20Program.pdf>

Ensure all painting work for new structures, except field touch-up and bolt painting is performed in the shop.

**Coatings Shop Approval**

**HO-0010B**

**TS-44**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Use only NCDOT approved shop coating facilities meeting the requirements outlined in the current edition of the Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program. This program is available on the Materials and Tests website. [Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program.pdf \(ncdot.gov\)](http://www.ncdot.gov/StructuralSteelShopCoatingsProgram.pdf)

Provide shop certification in accordance with the Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program (Shop facilities that are currently certified and in good standing with the American Institute Steel Construction (AISC) / Sophisticated Paint Endorsement (SPE) and/or the Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC) Qualification Procedure Three (QP-3).

**B. Surface Preparation**

Ensure all surface preparation is not less than that specified by the paint manufacturer’s recommendations.

Clean galvanized surfaces to be painted with a 2,500-psi pressure washer. Allow surfaces to dry completely before beginning surface preparation.

Ensure all components to be coated are prepared in accordance with SSPC SP2 (Hand Tool Cleaning and or SSPC SP-3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Smooth high spots and rough edges, such as metal drip lines, of galvanized surfaces in accordance with ASTM D6386. Do not remove the galvanization below the limits set forth in AASHTO M111.

Perform abrasive sweep blasting in accordance with ASTM D6386. Refer to this section for a description of the abrasive blast material to be used. Use a material and technique capable of stripping action to remove corrosion products and to provide a rough surface profile while leaving base zinc layers intact.

Blow down all blasted surfaces with clean compressed air to provide a clean, dry surface.

Ensure all surfaces are free of visible zinc oxides or zinc hydroxides.

**C. Materials**

Use an approved/qualified waterborne paint meeting the requirements of NCDOT Standard specification section 1080. Do not apply paint until each batch has been tested by the Department. Provide color as specified in the contract documents.

Ensure all paint used on this contract is produced by the same manufacturer.

**D. Painting**

Apply paint in accordance with the requirements of the Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program, Section 442 and Section 1080 of the *Standard Specifications* as modified herein.

**System for Paint over Galvanize  
Acrylic Primer and Topcoats**

Coat	Material	Mils Dry/Wet Film Thickness	Mils Dry/Wet Film Thickness
		Minimum	Maximum
Primer	1080-9 White	3.0 DFT	5.0 DFT
Stripe	1080-9 *	4.0 WFT	7.0 WFT
Topcoat	1080-9 *	2.0 DFT	4.0 DFT
<b>Total</b>		5.0 DFT	9.0 DFT

**HO-0010B****TS-45****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

**\*Ensure the selected color for protective coating has been verified and approved by the Engineer prior to fabrication.**

The time between blast and coating application shall be in accordance with ASTM D6386 time requirements. In no case shall the prepared surface extend beyond 8 hours.

Mask off and do not paint all data plates and faying surfaces prior to application.

Spray apply all coatings except for the stripe coat. Brush apply the stripe coat to all plate edges, welds, bolt holes and bolts prior to applying the finish coat.

#### **E. Curing**

Follow manufacturer recommendations.

#### **F. Inspection**

Quality Control shall conduct the required quality control tests as outlined in the Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program and report the minimum information required by the appropriate ASTM test methods. At a minimum, quality control forms shall be on company letterhead with logo that provides a daily inspection report form equivalent to the information required on the M&T-611 Form. The M&T-611 Form can be found in the Structural Steel Shop Coatings Program. Dry Film Thickness (DFT) measurements shall be obtained on all coating layers, including the galvanized layer and shall incorporate the use of a Type 2 gauge as defined in SSPC PA-2.

Ensure all material is of a uniform appearance free of runs, drips, and sags.

#### **G. Handling**

Do not handle, ship, or erect coated members until paint is thoroughly dry.

Protect all shipping and handling either from the coating facility to project site and or storage site to area(s) to construction location from incurring damage to product. Wood blocks and nylon slings are recommended for securing, loading, hoisting or storing members.

#### **H. Repair of Damaged Coating**

Repair damage occurring to the galvanized portion of the coating during shipment or installation in accordance with Articles 1076-7 and 1080-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Repair damage occurring to the painted portion of the coating during shipment or installation by applying 4.0-7.0 wet mils of topcoat with a brush or roller and feather or taper this to be level with the surrounding areas.

### **8.7. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Actual number of strain poles with protective coating applied furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of single mast arm poles with protective coating applied furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of dual mast arm poles with protective coating applied furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of signal TYPE I pedestals with protective coating applied furnished, installed, and accepted.

**HO-0010B**

**TS-46**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Actual number of signal TYPE II pedestals with protective coating applied furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual number of signal TYPE III pedestals with protective coating applied furnished, installed, and accepted.

**Payment will be made under:**

Protective Coating for Strain Pole (_____)	.....	Each
Protective Coating for Single Mast Arm Pole (_____)	.....	Each
Protective Coating for Dual Mast Arm Pole (_____)	.....	Each
Protective Coating for TYPE I Pushbutton Post (_____)	.....	Each
Protective Coating for TYPE II Signal Pedestal (_____)	.....	Each
Protective Coating for TYPE III Signal Pedestal (_____)	.....	Each

**9. ETHERNET EDGE SWITCH**

Furnish and install a managed Ethernet edge switch as specified below that is fully compatible, interoperable, and completely interchangeable and functional within the existing City, Division, or Statewide traffic signal system communications network.

**9.1. DESCRIPTION**

**A. Ethernet Edge Switch:**

Furnish and install a hardened, field Ethernet edge switch (hereafter “edge switch”) for the traffic signal controller or ITS device as specified below. Ensure that the edge switch provides wire-speed, fast Ethernet connectivity at transmission rates of 1000 megabits per second from each remote traffic signal controller or ITS device location to the routing switches.

Contact the City or NCDIT to arrange for the programming of the new Field Ethernet Switches with the necessary network configuration data, including but not limited to, the IP Address, Default Gateway, Subnet Mask and VLAN ID information. Provide a minimum ten (10) working days notice to allow the City or NCDIT to program the new devices.

**B. Network Management:**

Ensure that the edge switch is fully compatible with the existing City, Division, or Statewide Network Management Software.

**9.2. MATERIALS**

**A. General:**

Ensure that the edge switch is fully compatible and interoperable with the trunk Ethernet network interface and that the edge switch supports half and full duplex Ethernet communications.

Furnish an edge switch that provide 99.999% error-free operation, and that complies with the Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA) Ethernet data communication requirements using single-mode fiber-optic transmission medium and copper transmission medium. Ensure that the edge switch has a minimum mean time between failures (MTBF) of 10 years, or 87,600 hours, as calculated using the Bellcore/Telcordia SR-332 standard for reliability prediction.

**B. Compatibility Acceptance**

The Engineer has the authority to require the Contractor to submit a sample Field Ethernet Switch and SFP along with all supporting documentation, software and testing procedures to allow a

compatibility acceptance test be performed prior to approving the proposed Field Ethernet Switch and Field Ethernet Transceiver for deployment. **The Compatibility Acceptance testing will ensure that the proposed device is 100% compatible and interoperable with the existing City, Division, or Statewide Signal System network, monitoring software and Traffic Operations Center network hardware.** Allow fifteen (15) working days for the Compatibility Acceptance Testing to be performed

#### C. Standards:

Ensure that the edge switch complies with all applicable IEEE networking standards for Ethernet communications, including but not limited to:

- IEEE 802.1D standard for media access control (MAC) bridges used with the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP);
- IEEE 802.1Q standard for port-based virtual local area networks (VLANs);
- IEEE 802.1P standard for Quality of Service (QoS);
- IEEE 802.1w standard for MAC bridges used with the Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP);
- IEEE 802.1s standard for MAC bridges used with the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol;
- IEEE 802.1x standard for port based network access control, including RADIUS;
- IEEE 802.3 standard for local area network (LAN) and metropolitan area network (MAN) access and physical layer specifications;
- IEEE 802.3u supplement standard regarding 100 Base TX/100 Base FX;
- IEEE 802.3x standard regarding flow control with full duplex operation; and
- IFC 2236 regarding IGMP v2 compliance.
- IEEE 802.1AB Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP)
- IEEE 802.3ad Ethernet Link Aggregation
- IEEE 802.3i for 10BASE-T (10 Mbit/s over Fiber-Optic)
- IEEE 802.3ab for 1000BASE-T (1Gbit/s over Ethernet)
- IEEE 802.3z for 1000BASE-X (1 Gbit/s Ethernet over Fiber-Optic)

#### D. Functional:

Ensure that the edge switch supports all Layer 2 management features and certain Layer 3 features related to multicast data transmission and routing. These features shall include, but not be limited to:

- An STP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1D standard.
- An RSTP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1w standard.
- An Ethernet edge switch that is a port-based VLAN and supports VLAN tagging that meets or exceeds specifications as published in the IEEE 802.1Q standard, and has a minimum 4-kilobit VLAN address table (254 simultaneous).
- A forwarding/filtering rate that is a minimum of 14,880 packets per second for 10 megabits per second and 148,800 packets per second for 100 megabits per second.
- A minimum 4-kilobit MAC address table.
- Support of Traffic Class Expediting and Dynamic Multicast Filtering.
- Support of, at a minimum, snooping of Version 2 & 3 of the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP).

- Support of remote and local setup and management via telnet or secure Web-based GUI and command line interfaces.
- Support of the Simple Network Management Protocol version 3 (SNMPv3). Verify that the Ethernet edge switch can be accessed using the resident EIA-232 management port, a telecommunication network, or the Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP).
- Port security through controlling access by the users. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch has the capability to generate an alarm and shut down ports when an unauthorized user accesses the network.
- Support of remote monitoring (RMON-1 & RMON-2) of the Ethernet agent.
- Support of the TFTP and SNTP. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch supports port mirroring for troubleshooting purposes when combined with a network analyzer.

#### **E. Physical Features:**

*Ports:* Provide 10/100/1000 Mbps auto-negotiating ports (RJ-45) copper Fast Ethernet ports for all edge switches. Provide auto-negotiation circuitry that will automatically negotiate the highest possible data rate and duplex operation possible with attached devices supporting the IEEE 802.3 Clause 28 auto-negotiation standard.

*Optical Ports:* Ensure that all fiber-optic link ports operate at 1310 or 1550 nanometers in single mode. Provide Type LC connectors for the optical ports, as specified in the Plans or by the Engineer. Do not use mechanical transfer registered jack (MTRJ) type connectors.

Provide an edge switch having a minimum of two optical 100/1000 Base X ports capable of transmitting data at 100/1000 megabits per second. Ensure that each optical port consists of a pair of fibers; one fiber will transmit (TX) data and one fiber will receive (RX) data. Ensure that the optical ports have an optical power budget of at least 15 dB. Provide small form-factor pluggable modules (SFPs) with a maximum range that meets or exceeds the distance requirement as indicated on the Plans.

*Copper Ports:* Provide an edge switch that includes a minimum of four copper ports. Provide Type RJ-45 copper ports and that auto-negotiate speed (i.e., 10/100/1000 Base) and duplex (i.e., full or half). Ensure that all 10/100/1000 Base TX ports meet the specifications detailed in this section and are compliant with the IEEE 802.3 standard pinouts. Ensure that all Category 6 unshielded twisted pair/shielded twisted pair network cables are compliant with the EIA/TIA-568-B standard.

*Port Security:* Ensure that the edge switch supports/complies with the following (remotely) minimum requirements:

- Ability to configure static MAC addresses access;
- Ability to disable automatic address learning per ports; know hereafter as Secure Port. Secure Ports only forward; and
- Trap and alarm upon any unauthorized MAC address and shutdown for programmable duration. Port shutdown requires administrator to manually reset the port before communications are allowed.

#### **F. Management Capabilities:**

Ensure that the edge switch supports all Layer 2 management features and certain Layer 3 features related to multicast data transmission and routing. These features shall include, but not be limited to:

**HO-0010B****TS-49****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- An STP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1 D standards;
- An RSTP healing/convergence rate that meets or exceeds specifications published in the IEEE 802.1w standard;
- An Ethernet edge switch that is a port-based VLAN and supports VLAN tagging that meets or exceeds specifications as published in the IEEE 802.1Q standard, and has a minimum 4-kilobit VLAN address table (254 simultaneous);
- A forwarding/filtering rate that is a minimum of 14,880 packets per second for 10 megabits per second, 148,800 packets per second for 100 megabits per second and 1,488,000 packets per second for 1000 megabits per second;
- A minimum 4-kilobit MAC address table;
- Support of Traffic Class Expediting and Dynamic Multicast Filtering.
- Support of, at a minimum, snooping of Version 2 & 3 of the Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP);
- Support of remote and local setup and management via telnet or secure Web-based GUI and command line interfaces; and
- Support of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP). Verify that the Ethernet edge switch can be accessed using the resident EIA-232 management port, a telecommunication network, or the Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP).

*Network Capabilities:* Provide an edge switch that supports/complies with the following minimum requirements:

- Provide full implementation of IGMPv2 snooping (RFC 2236);
- Provide full implementation of SNMPv1, SNMPv2c, and/or SNMPv3;
- Provide support for the following RMON–1 groups, at a minimum:
  - Part 1: Statistics
  - Part 2: History
  - Part 3: Alarm
  - Part 9: Event
- Provide support for the following RMON–2 groups, at a minimum:
  - Part 13: Address Map
  - Part 16: Layer Host
  - Part 17: Layer Matrix
  - Part 18: User History
- Capable of mirroring any port to any other port within the switch;
- Meet the IEEE 802.1Q (VLAN) standard per port for up to four VLANs;
- Meet the IEEE 802.3ad (Port Trunking) standard for a minimum of two groups of four ports;
- Password manageable;
- Telnet/CLI;
- HTTP (Embedded Web Server) with Secure Sockets Layer (SSL); and
- Full implementation of RFC 783 (TFTP) to allow remote firmware upgrades.

*Network Security:* Provide an edge switch that supports/complies with the following (remotely) minimum network security requirements:

- Multi-level user passwords;
- RADIUS centralized password management (IEEE 802.1X);
- SNMPv3 encrypted authentication and access security;

**HO-0010B****TS-50****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- Port security through controlling access by the users: ensure that the Ethernet edge switch has the capability to generate an alarm and shut down ports when an unauthorized user accesses the network;
- Support of remote monitoring (RMON-1&2) of the Ethernet agent; and
- Support of the TFTP and SNTP. Ensure that the Ethernet edge switch supports port mirroring for troubleshooting purposes when combined with a network analyzer.

**G. Electrical Specifications:**

Ensure that the edge switch operates and power is supplied with 115 volts of alternating current (VAC). Ensure that the edge switch has a minimum operating input of 110 VAC and a maximum operating input of 130 VAC. Ensure that if the device requires operating voltages other than 120 VAC, supply the required voltage converter. Ensure that the maximum power consumption does not exceed 50 watts. Ensure that the edge switch has diagnostic light emitting diodes (LEDs), including link, TX, RX, speed (for Category 6 ports only), and power LEDs.

**H. Environmental Specifications:**

Ensure that the edge switch performs all of the required functions during and after being subjected to an ambient operating temperature range of -30 degrees to 165 degrees Fahrenheit as defined in the environmental requirements section of the NEMA TS 2 standard, with a noncondensing humidity of 0 to 95%.

Provide certification that the device has successfully completed environmental testing as defined in the environmental requirements section of the NEMA TS 2 standard. Provide certification that the device meets the vibration and shock resistance requirements of Sections 2.1.9 and 2.1.10, respectively, of the NEMA TS 2 standard. Ensure that the edge switch is protected from rain, dust, corrosive elements, and typical conditions found in a roadside environment.

The edge switch shall meet or exceed the following environmental standards:

- IEEE 1613 (electric utility substations)
- IEC 61850-3 (electric utility substations)
- IEEE 61800-3 (variable speed drive systems)
- IEC 61000-6-2 (generic industrial)
- EMF – FCC Part 15 CISPR (EN5502) Class A

**I. Ethernet Patch Cable:**

Furnish a factory pre-terminated/pre-connectorized Ethernet patch cable with each edge switch. Furnish Ethernet patch cables meeting the following physical requirements:

- Five (5)-foot length
- Category 6 or better
- Factory-installed RJ-45 connectors on both ends
- Molded anti-snap hoods over connectors
- Gold plated connectors
- Copper-clad aluminum is **NOT** allowed.

Furnish Fast Ethernet patch cords meeting the following minimum performance requirements:

- TIA/EIA-568-B-5, Additional Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-pair 100 Ω Enhanced Category 6 Cabling



**HO-0010B**

**TS-51**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- Frequency Range: 1-100 MHz
- Near-End Crosstalk (NEXT): 30.1 dB
- Power-sum NEXT: 27.1 dB
- Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio (ACR): 6.1 dB
- Power-sum ACR: 3.1 dB
- Return Loss: 10dB
- Propagation Delay: 548 nsec

**9.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

**A. General:**

Ensure that the edge switch is UL listed.

Verify that network/field/data patch cords meet all ANSI/EIA/TIA requirements for Category 6 four-pair unshielded twisted pair cabling with stranded conductors and RJ45 connectors.

Contact the City, Division, or NCDIT a minimum of 10 working days prior to installation to allow for the programming of the edge switch.

**B. Edge Switch:**

Mount the edge switch inside each field cabinet by securely fastening the edge switch to the upper end of the right rear vertical rail of the equipment rack using manufacturer-recommended or Engineer-approved attachment methods, attachment hardware and fasteners.

Ensure that the edge switch is mounted securely in the cabinet and is fully accessible by field technicians without blocking access to other equipment. Verify that fiber-optic jumpers consist of a length of cable that has connectors on both ends, primarily used for interconnecting termination or patching facilities and/or equipment.

**9.4. MEASURMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Ethernet edge switch* will be measured and paid as the actual number of Ethernet edge switches furnished, installed, and accepted.

No separate measurement will be made for Ethernet patch cable, small form factor pluggable modules (SFPs), power cord, mounting hardware, nuts, bolts, brackets, or edge switch programming as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing the edge switch.

Payment will be made under:

Ethernet Edge Switch ..... Each

**10. COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM SUPPORT EQUIPMENT**

**10.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish communications system support equipment with all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications.

**10.2. MATERIALS**

**A. General:**

Furnish equipment with test probes/leads, batteries (for battery-operated units), line cords (for AC-operated units), and carrying cases. Provide operating instructions and maintenance manuals with each item.

Before starting any system testing or training, furnish all communications system support equipment.

**B. Fiber-Optic Support Equipment**

**1. Fiber-optic Restoration Kit:**

Furnish a fully functional fiber-optic restoration kit consisting of the following items (minimum):

- Plier-type strippers
- Non-niks fiber stripper tool with procedures
- Buffer tube stripper tool with procedures
- Fiber-optic Cleaver (average cut less than 0.5 degrees from perpendicular) Diamond Blade
- Screw driver set
- 48 Alcohol wipes
- Tape, 3/4-inch, electrician
- Chemical removal wipes
- Metal ruler
- Tweezers
- Crimping pliers
- Mechanical Splice Manual
- Mechanical Splice Fixture
- 12, Non-adhesive, mechanical splices
- 2 Mechanical Splice Trays, 12 Mechanical Splice Devices, Compatible with the Interconnect Centers being installed in the Traffic Signal Controller Cabinets
- Scissors
- Hard-sided, padded, storage case

**2. Fiber-optic Power Meter:**

Furnish fiber-optic power meters for measuring absolute power and link losses, as well as monitoring power levels and testing threshold levels. Provide the following features:

- Spectral range ..... 750 nm to 1700 nm
- Calibrated wavelengths ..... 850, 1310, and 1550 nm
- Accuracy ..... ± 3 percent (± 0.1 dB) at -20 dBm at 70 degrees F  
at calibrated wavelengths
- Readout resolution ..... 4 digits, 0.01 dBm
- Display ..... Backlit LCD
- Fiber-optic connector ..... ST type
- Power-up stabilization ..... Less than five seconds at ambient temperature
- Tone threshold settings ..... User selectable from 1 to 35 dB, plus OFF
- Analog output port

- Voltage ..... 0 to + 1 V FSD of linear power range
- Output impedance ..... 5 kilohms, nominal
- Temperature
  - Operating ..... 32 to 122 degrees F
  - Storage ..... 0 to 150 degrees F
- Relative humidity ..... 5 to 95 percent, non-condensing
- Battery power ..... Alkaline: 28 hours; NiCad: 8 hours (recharger and NiCad batteries provided)
- Carrying case

**3. Optical Light Generator:**

Furnish optical light generators for measuring absolute power and link losses, as well as monitoring power levels and testing threshold levels. Provide the following features:

- Calibrated wavelengths ..... 1310 nm, and 1550 nm
- Accuracy ..... 3 percent at 70 degrees F at calibrated wavelengths
- Fiber-optic connector ..... ST type
- Power-up stabilization ..... Less than five seconds at ambient temperature
- Temperature
  - Operating ..... 32 to 122 degrees F
  - Storage ..... -10 to 150 degrees F
- Relative humidity ..... 5 to 95 percent, non-condensing
- Battery power ..... Alkaline: 28 hours; NiCad: 8 hours (recharger and NiCad batteries provided)
- Carrying case

**4. SMFO Transceiver (For Emergency Restoration):**

Furnish SMFO transceivers identical to the type installed in the traffic signal controller cabinets to be used for emergency restoration of the system and the fiber-optic communications system.

**5. Ethernet Edge Switch (For Emergency Restoration):**

Furnish Ethernet Edge Switch identical to the type installed in the traffic signal controller cabinets to be used for emergency restoration of the system and the fiber-optic communications system.

**C. Wireless Radio Support Equipment**

**1. Wireless Radio Modem**

Furnish wireless radio modem identical to the type installed in the traffic signal controller cabinets to be used for emergency restoration of the system and the wireless communications system.

**2. Lightning Arrestor**

Furnish wireless radio lightning arrestors identical to the type installed in the traffic signal controller cabinets to be used for emergency restoration of the transient voltage suppression equipment.

**HO-0010B**

**TS-54**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

**10.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Actual number of fiber-optic restoration kits furnished and accepted.

Actual number of fiber-optic power meters furnished and accepted.

Actual number of optical light generators furnished and accepted.

Actual number of fiber-optic transceivers furnished and accepted.

Actual number of Ethernet Edge Switch furnished and accepted.

Actual number of wireless radio modems furnished and accepted.

Actual number of wireless radio lightning arrestors furnished and accepted.

Payment will be made under:

Furnish Fiber-optic Restoration Kit.....	Each
Furnish Fiber-optic Power Meter.....	Each
Furnish Fiber-optic Light Generator.....	Each
Furnish Fiber-optic Transceiver.....	Each
Furnished Ethernet Edge Switch.....	Each
Furnish Wireless Radio Modem.....	Each
Furnish Wireless Lightning Arrestor.....	Each

**11. DIGITAL CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY**

**11.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install a Digital CCTV Camera Assembly as described in these Project Special Provisions. All new CCTV cameras shall be fully compatible with the video management software currently in use by the Region and the Statewide Traffic Operations Center (STOC). Provide a Pelco Spectra Enhanced low light 30X minimum zoom, Axis Dome Network Camera low light 30X minimum zoom or an approved equivalent that meets the requirements of these Project Special Provisions.

**11.2. MATERIALS**

**A. General**

Furnish and install new CCTV camera assembly at the locations shown on the Plans and as approved by the Engineer. Each assembly consists of the following:

- One dome CCTV color digital signal processing camera unit with zoom lens, filter, control circuit, and accessories in a single enclosed unit
- A NEMA-rated enclosure constructed of aluminum with a clear acrylic dome or approved equal Camera Unit housing.
- Motorized pan, tilt, and zoom
- Built-in video encoder capable of H.264/MPEG-4 compression for video-over IP transmission
- Pole-mount camera attachment assembly

**HO-0010B****TS-55****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- A lightning arrestor installed in-line between the CCTV camera and the equipment cabinet components.
- All necessary cable, connectors and incidental hardware to make a complete and operable system.

**B. Camera and Lens****1. Cameras**

Furnish a new CCTV camera that utilizes charged-coupled device (CCD) technology or Complementary Metal-Oxide-Semiconductor (CMOS) technology. The camera must meet the following minimum requirements:

- Video Resolution: Minimum 1920x1080 (HDTV 1080p)
- Aspect Ratio: 16:9
- Overexposure protection: The camera shall have built-in circuitry or a protection device to prevent any damage to the camera when pointed at strong light sources, including the sun
- Low light condition imaging
- Wide Dynamic Range (WDR) operation
- Electronic Image Stabilization (EIS)
- Automatic focus with manual override

**2. Zoom Lens**

Furnish each camera with a motorized zoom lens that is a high-performance integrated dome system or approved equivalent with automatic iris control with manual override and neutral density spot filter. Furnish lenses that meet the following optical specifications:

- 30X minimum optical zoom, and 12X minimum digital zoom
- Preset positioning: minimum of 128 presets

The lens must be capable of both automatic and remote manual control iris and focus override operation. The lens must be equipped for remote control of zoom and focus, including automatic movement to any of the preset zoom and focus positions. Mechanical or electrical means must be provided to protect the motors from overrunning in extreme positions. The operating voltages of the lens must be compatible with the outputs of the camera control.

**3. Communication Standards:**

The CCTV camera shall support the appropriate NTCIP 1205 communication protocol (version 1.08 or higher), ONVIF Profile G protocol, or approved equal.

**4. Networking Standards:**

- Network Connection: Minimum 10/100 Mbps auto-negotiate
- Frame Rate: 30 to 60 fps
- Data Rate: scalable
- Built-in Web Server
- Unicast & multicast support
- Two simultaneous video streams (Dual H.264 and MJPEG):
  - Video 1: H.264 (Main Profile, at minimum)

**HO-0010B****TS-56****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- Video 2: H.264 or MJPEG
- Supported Protocols: DNS, IGMPv2, NTP, RTSP, RTP, TCP, UDP, DHCP, HTTP, IPv4, IP6
- 130 db Wide Dynamic Range (WDR)

The video camera shall allow for the simultaneous encoding and transmission of the two digital video streams, one in H.264 format (high-resolution) and one in H.264 or MJPEG format (low- resolution).

Initially use UDP/IP for video transport and TCP/IP for camera control transport unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The 10/100BaseTX port shall support half-duplex or full-duplex and provide auto negotiation and shall be initially configured for full-duplex.

The camera unit shall be remotely manageable using standard network applications via web browser interface administration. Telnet or SNMP monitors shall be provided.

**C. Camera Housing**

Furnish new dome style enclosure for the CCTV assembly. Equip each housing with mounting assembly for attachment to the CCTV camera pole. The enclosures must be equipped with a sunshield and be fabricated from corrosion resistant aluminum and finished in a neutral color of weather resistant enamel. The enclosure must meet or exceed NEMA 4X ratings. The viewing area of the enclosure must be tempered glass. The pendant must meet NEMA Type 4X, IP66 rating and use 1-1/2-inch NPT thread. The sustained operating temperature must be -50 to 60C (-58 to 144F), condensing temperature 10 to 100% Relative Humidity (RH).

**D. Pan and Tilt Unit**

Equip each new dome style assembly with a pan and tilt unit. The pan and tilt unit must be integral to the high-performance integrated dome system. The pan and tilt unit must be rated for outdoor operation, provide dynamic braking for instantaneous stopping, prevent drift, and have minimum backlash. The pan and tilt units must meet or exceed the following specifications:

- Pan: continuous 360 Degrees rotation
- Tilt: up/down +2 to -90 degrees minimum
- Motors: Two-phase induction type, continuous duty, instantaneous reversing
- Preset Positioning: minimum of 128 presets
- Low latency for improved Pan and Tilt Control
- FCC, Class A; UL/cUL Listed

**E. Video Ethernet Encoder**

Furnish cameras with a built-in digital video Ethernet encoder to allow video-over-IP transmission. The encoder units must be built into the camera housing and require no additional equipment to transmit encoded video over IP networks.

Encoders must have the following minimum features:

- Network Interface: Ethernet 10/100Base-TX (RJ-45 connector)
- Protocols: IPv4, Ipv6, HTTP, UpnP, DNS, NTP, RTP, RTSP, TCP, UDP, IGMP, and DHCP

**HO-0010B****TS-57****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- Security: SSL, SSH, 802.1x, HTTPS encryption with password-controlled browser interface
- Video Streams: Minimum 2 simultaneous streams, user configurable
- Compression: H.264 (MPEG-4 Part 10/AVC)
- Resolution Scalable: NTSC-compatible 320x176 to 1920x1080 (HDTV 1080p)
- Aspect Ratio: 16:9
- Frame Rate: 1-30 FPS programmable (full motion)
- Bandwidth: 30 kbps – 6 Mbps, configurable depending on resolution
- Edge Storage: SD/SDHC/SDXC slot supporting up to 64GB memory card

**F. Control Receiver/Driver**

Provide each new camera unit with a control receiver/driver that is integral to the CCTV dome assembly. The control receiver/driver will receive serial asynchronous data initiated from a camera control unit, decode the command data, perform error checking, and drive the pan/tilt unit, camera controls, and motorized lens. As a minimum, the control receiver/drivers must provide the following functions:

- Zoom in/out
- Automatic focus with manual override
- Tilt up/down
- Automatic iris with manual override
- Pan right/left
- Minimum 128 preset positions for pan, tilt, and zoom, 16 Preset Tours, 256 Dome Presets
- Up to 32 Window Blanks.

In addition, each control receiver/driver must accept status information from the pan/tilt unit and motorized lens for preset positioning of those components. The control receiver/driver will relay pan, tilt, zoom, and focus positions from the field to the remote camera control unit. The control receiver/driver must accept “goto” preset commands from the camera control unit, decode the command data, perform error checking, and drive the pan/tilt and motorized zoom lens to the correct preset position. The preset commands from the camera control unit will consist of unique values for the desired pan, tilt, zoom, and focus positions.

**G. Electrical**

The camera assembly shall support Power-over-Ethernet (PoE) in compliance with IEEE 802.3. Provide any external power injector that is required for PoE with each CCTV assembly.

**H. CCTV Camera Attachment to Pole**

Furnish and install an attachment assembly for the CCTV camera unit. Use stainless steel banding approved by the Engineer.

Furnish CCTV attachments that allow for the removal and replacement of the CCTV enclosure as well as providing a weatherproof, weather tight, seal that does not allow moisture to enter the enclosure.

Furnish a CCTV Camera Attachment Assembly that can withstand wind loading at the maximum wind speed and gust factor called for in these Special Provisions and can support a minimum camera unit dead load of 45 pounds (20.4 kg).

**HO-0010B****TS-58****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items****I. Riser**

Furnish material meeting the requirements of Section 1091-3 and 1098-5 of the 2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. Furnish a 1” riser with weatherhead for instances where the riser is only carrying an Ethernet cable. For installations where fiber optic cable is routed to the cabinet through a 2” riser with heat shrink tubing the Contractor may elect to install the Ethernet cable in the same riser with the fiber cable.

**J. Data line Surge Suppression**

Furnish data line surge protection devices (SPD) shall meet the following minimum requirements:

- UL497B
- Service Voltage: < 60 V
- Protection Modes: L-G (All), L-L (All)
- Response Time: <5 nanoseconds
- Port Type: Shielded RJ-45 IN/Out
- Clamping Level: 75 V
- Surge Current Rating: 20 kA/Pair
- Power Handling: 144 Watts
- Data Rate: up to 10 GbE
- Operating Temperature: -40° F to + 158° F
- Standards Compliance: Cat-5e, EIA/TIA 568A and EIA/TIA 568B
- Warranty: Minimum of 5-year limited warranty

The data line surge protector shall be designed to operate with Power Over Ethernet (POE) devices. The SPD shall be designed such that when used with shielded cabling, a separate earth ground is not required. It shall be compatible with Cat-5e, Cat 6, and Cat-6A cabling.

Protect the electrical and Ethernet cables from the CCTV unit entering the equipment cabinet with surge protection. Provide an integrated unit that accepts unprotected electrical and Ethernet connections and outputs protected electrical and Ethernet connections.

**K. POE Injector**

Furnish POE Injectors meeting the following minimum performance requirements and that is compatible with the CCTV Camera and Ethernet Switch provided for the project.

- Working temp/humidity: 14° F to 131° F/maximum 90%, non-condensing
- Connectors: Shielded RJ-45, EIA 568A and EIA 568B
- Input Power: 100 to 240 VAC, 50 to 60 Hz
- Pass Through Data Rates: 10/100/1000 Mbps
- Regulatory: IEEE 802.3at (POE)
- Number of Ports: 1 In and 1 Out
- Safety Approvals: UL Listed

Ensure the POE Injector is designed for Plug-and-Play installation, requiring no configurations and supports automatic detection and protection of non-standard Ethernet Terminal configurations.



**HO-0010B****TS-59****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items****11.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS****A. General**

Obtain approval of the camera locations and orientation from the Engineer prior to installing the CCTV camera assembly.

Mount CCTV camera units at a height to adequately see traffic in all directions and as approved by the Engineer. The maximum attachment height is 45 feet above ground level unless specified elsewhere or directed by the Engineer.

Mount the CCTV camera units such that a minimum 5 feet of clearance is maintained between the camera and the top of the pole to ensure adequate lightning protection is provided by the air terminal.

Mount CCTV cameras on the side of poles nearest intended field of view. Avoid occluding the view with the pole.

Install the data line surge protection device and POE Injector in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Install the riser in accordance with Section 1722 of the 2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. Install the Ethernet cable in the riser from the field cabinet to the CCTV camera.

**B. Electrical and Mechanical Requirements**

Install an "Air Terminal and Lightning Protections System" in accordance with the Air Terminal and Lightning Protection System Project Special Provisions for the CCTV Camera Assembly. Ground all equipment as called for in the Standard Specifications, these Special Provisions, and the Plans. **Do not install lightning protection when installing a CCTV camera assembly on a signal pole.**

Install surge protectors on all ungrounded conductors entering the CCTV enclosure.

**C. General Test Procedure**

Test the CCTV Camera and its components in a series of functional tests and ensure the results of each test meet the specified requirements. These tests should not damage the equipment. The Engineer will reject equipment that fails to fulfill the requirements of any test. Resubmit rejected equipment after correcting non-conformities and re-testing; completely document all diagnoses and corrective actions. Modify all equipment furnished under this contract, without additional cost to the Department, to incorporate all design changes necessary to pass the required tests.

Provide 4 copies of all test procedures and requirements to the Engineer for review and approval at least 30 days prior to the testing start date.

Only use approved procedures for the tests. Include the following in the test procedures:

- A step-by-step outline of the test sequence that demonstrates the testing of every function of the equipment or system tested
- A description of the expected nominal operation, output, and test results, and the pass / fail criteria
- An estimate of the test duration and a proposed test schedule
- A data form to record all data and quantitative results obtained during the test

**HO-0010B****TS-60****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- A description of any special equipment, setup, manpower, or conditions required by the test

Provide all necessary test equipment and technical support. Use test equipment calibrated to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) standards. Provide calibration documentation upon request.

Conform to these testing requirements and the requirements of these specifications. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure the system functions properly even after the Engineer accepts the CCTV test results.

Provide 4 copies of the quantitative test results and data forms containing all data taken, highlighting any non-conforming results and remedies taken, to the Engineer for approval. An authorized representative of the manufacturer must sign the test results and data forms.

**D. Compatibility Tests****1. CCTV System**

Compatibility Tests are applicable to CCTV cameras that the Contractor wishes to furnish but are of a different manufacturer or model series than the existing units installed in the Region. If required, the Compatibility Test shall be completed and accepted by the Engineer prior to approval of the material submittal.

The Compatibility Test shall be performed in a laboratory environment at a facility chosen by the Engineer based on the type of unit being tested. Provide notice to the Engineer with the material submitted that a Compatibility Test is requested. The notice shall include a detailed test plan that will show compatibility with existing equipment. The notice shall be given a minimum of 15 calendar days prior to the beginning of the Compatibility Test.

The Contractor shall provide, install, and integrate a full-functioning unit to be tested. The Department will provide access to existing equipment to facilitate these testing procedures. The Engineer will determine if the Compatibility Test was acceptable for each proposed device. To prove compatibility the Contractor is responsible for configuring the proposed equipment at the applicable Traffic Operations Center (TOC) with the accompaniment of an approved TOC employee.

**E. Operational Field Test (On-Site Commissioning)****1. CCTV System**

Final CCTV locations must be field verified and approved by the Engineer. Perform the following local operational field tests at the camera assembly field site in accordance with the test plans and in the presence of the Engineer. The Contractor is responsible for providing a laptop for camera control and positioning during the test. After completing the installation of the camera assemblies, including the camera hardware, power supply, and connecting cables, the contractor shall:

**F. Local Field Testing**

Furnish all equipment and labor necessary to test the installed camera and perform the following tests before any connections are made.

- Verify that physical construction has been completed.
- Inspect the quality and tightness of ground and surge protector connections.
- Check the power supply voltages and outputs, check connection of devices to power source.

**HO-0010B****TS-61****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- Verify installation of specified cables and connection between the camera, PTZ, camera control receiver, and control cabinet.
- Make sure cabinet wiring is neat and labeled properly; check wiring for any wear and tear; check for exposed or loose wires.
- Perform the CCTV assembly manufacturer's initial power-on test in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
- Set the camera control address.
- Exercise the pan, tilt, zoom, and focus operations along with preset positioning, and power on/off functions.
- Demonstrate the pan, tilt and zoom speeds and movement operation meet all applicable standards, specifications, and requirements.
- Define, test and/or change presets.
- Ensure camera field of view is adjusted properly and there are no objects obstructing the view.
- Ensure camera lens is dust-free.
- Ensure risers are bonded and conduits entering cabinets are sealed properly.
- Lightning arrestor bonded correctly.

**G. Central Operations Testing**

- Interconnect the CCTV Camera's communication interface device with one of the following methods as depicted on the plans:
  - communication network's assigned Ethernet switch and assigned fiber-optic trunk cable and verify a transmit/receive LED is functioning and that the CCTV camera is fully operational at the TOC.
- OR
  - to the DOT furnished cellular modem and verify a transmit/receive LED is functioning and that the CCTV camera is fully operational at the TOC.
- Exercise the pan, tilt, zoom, and focus operations along with preset positioning, and power on/off functions.
- Demonstrate the pan, tilt and zoom speeds and movement operation meet all applicable standards, specifications, and requirements.
- Define, test and/or change presets.

Approval of Operational Field Test results does not relieve the Contractor to conform to the requirements in these Project Special Provisions. If the CCTV system does not pass these tests, document a correction or substitute a new unit as approved by the Engineer. Re-test the system until it passes all requirements.

**11.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Digital CCTV Camera Assembly will be measured and paid as the actual number of digital CCTV assemblies furnished, installed, integrated, and accepted. No separate measurement will be made for electrical cabling, connectors, CCTV camera attachment assemblies, conduit, condulets, risers, grounding equipment, surge protectors, PoE Injectors, PoE Cable, Air Terminal and Lightning

**HO-0010B**

**TS-62**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Protection System, compatibility testing, operational testing or any other equipment or labor required to install the digital CCTV assembly.

Payment will be made under:

Digital CCTV Camera Assembly .....Each

**12. CCTV FIELD EQUIPMENT CABINET**

**12.1. DESCRIPTION**

For standalone CCTV Camera installations, furnish pole mounted cabinets and all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications to house CCTV control and transmission equipment.

**12.2. MATERIALS**

**A. CCTV Cabinet**

Furnish Type 336S style or equivalent pole-mounted cabinet meeting the following minimum requirements:

- Single doors on both front and rear of cabinet;
- Grounding bus bar;
- 19-inch rack system for mounting of all devices in the cabinet;
- Pull-out shelf drawer for laptop and maintenance use;
- Maintenance access connections;
- LED lighting;
- Ventilation fans;
- 120VAC power supply;
- 120VAC ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI)-protected duplex outlets for tools;
- 120VAC surge-protected duplex outlets for equipment.
- Lightning and surge protection on incoming and outgoing electrical lines (power and data);
- UPS with sufficient capacity to hold hub’s electrical load for 4 hours.
- Managed Ethernet Edge switch if called for in the plans (paid separately);
- Fiber-optic interconnect centers if called for in the plans (paid separately)

Furnish terminal blocks for power for cabinet CCTV and communications devices as needed to accommodate the number of devices in the cabinet.

Furnish all conduits, shelving, mounting adapters, and other equipment as necessary to route cabling, mount equipment and terminate conduit in the equipment cabinet.

**B. Shelf Drawer**

Provide a pull out, hinged-top drawer, having sliding tracks, with lockout and quick disconnect feature, such as a Vent-Rak Retractable Writing Shelf, #D-4090-13 or equivalent in the equipment cabinet. Furnish a pullout drawer that extends a minimum of 14 inches that is capable of being lifted

to gain access to the interior of the drawer. Minimum interior dimensions of the drawer are to be 1 inch high, 13 inches deep, and 16 inches wide. Provide drawers capable of supporting a 40-pound device or component when fully extended.

### **C. Cabinet Light**

Each cabinet must include two (2) LED lighting fixtures (one front, one back) mounted horizontally inside the top portion of the cabinet. The fixtures must include a cool white lamp and must be operated by normal power factor UL-listed ballast. A door-actuated switch must be installed to turn on the applicable cabinet light when the front door or back door is opened. The lights must be mounted not to interfere with the upper door stay.

### **D. Surge Protection for System Equipment**

Each cabinet must be provided with devices to protect the CCTV and communications equipment from electrical surges and over voltages as described below.

#### **1. Main AC Power Input**

Each cabinet must be provided with a hybrid-type, power line surge protection device mounted inside the power distribution assembly. The protector must be installed between the applied line voltage and earth ground. The surge protector must be capable of reducing the effect of lightning transient voltages applied to the AC line. The protector must be mounted inside the Power Distribution Assembly housing facing the rear of the cabinet. The protector must include the following features and functions:

- Maximum AC line voltage: 140 VAC.
- Twenty pulses of peak current, each of which must rise in 8 microseconds and fall in 20 microseconds to ½ the peak: 20000 Amperes.
- The protector must be provided with the following terminals:
  - Main Line (AC Line first stage terminal).
  - Main Neutral (AC Neutral input terminal).
  - Equipment Line Out (AC line second state output terminal, 19 amps).
  - Equipment Neutral Out (Neutral terminal to protected equipment).
  - GND (Earth connection).
- The Main AC line in and the Equipment Line out terminals must be separated by a 200 Microhenry (minimum) inductor rated to handle 10 AMP AC Service.
- The first stage clamp must be between Main Line and Ground terminals.
- The second stage clamp must be between Equipment Line Out and Equipment Neutral.
- The protector for the first and second stage clamp must have an MOV or similar solid state device rated at 20 KA and must be of a completely solid-state design (i.e., no gas discharge tubes allowed).
- The Main Neutral and Equipment Neutral Out must be connected together internally and must have an MOV similar solid-state device or gas discharge tube rated at 20 KA between Main Neutral and Ground terminals.
- Peak Clamp Voltage: 350 volts at 20 KA. (Voltage measured between Equipment Line Out and Equipment Neutral Out terminals. Current applied between Main Line and Ground Terminals with Ground and Main Neutral terminals externally tied together).
- Voltage must never exceed 350 volts.
- The Protector must be epoxy-encapsulated in a flame-retardant material.
- Continuous service current: 10 Amps at 120 VAC RMS.

- The Equipment Line Out must provide power to cabinet CCTV and communications equipment.

**2. Ground Bus**

Provide a neutral bus that is not connected to the earth ground or the logic ground anywhere within the cabinet. Ensure that the earth ground bus and the neutral ground bus each have ten compression type terminals, each of which can accommodate wires ranging from number 14 through number 4 AWG.

**3. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)**

Furnish UPS with external temperature monitoring that will shut off when running on battery power and the maximum operating temperature for the ethernet switch is reached.

Install UPS with RJ-45 ethernet network monitoring ports that can be disabled via the UPS software/firmware.

Contractor is responsible for supplying a UPS and batteries that can adequately power the cabinet load plus an additional 20% for a **minimum** of 4 hours. Contractor shall request the power requirements for any department supplied equipment prior to submitting UPS for approval. Allow eight (8) weeks for the department to supply equipment power requirements. Provide to the Engineer for Approval, a submittal package with Engineering Calculations consisting of, as a minimum, schematic drawing, technical data sheets, and supporting documentation. Ensure the documentation demonstrates, in theory, that the battery(ies) will provide for continuous operation for a minimum of four (4) consecutive hours with no additional charging.

Furnish and install one rack mounted UPS in each new cabinet that meet the following **minimum** specifications:

**Output**

Nominal Output Voltage	120V
Output Voltage Distortion	Less than 5% at full load
Output Frequency (sync to mains)	57 - 63 Hz for 60 Hz nominal
Crest Factor	up to 5:1
Waveform Type	Sine wave
Output Connections	(4) NEMA 5-15R

**Input**

Nominal Input Voltage	120V
Input Frequency	50/60 Hz +/- 3 Hz (auto sensing)
Input Connections	NEMA 5-15P
Input voltage range for main operations	82 - 144V
Input voltage adjustable range for mains operation	75 -154 V

**Battery Type**

**HO-0010B**

**TS-65**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Maintenance-free sealed Lead-Acid battery with suspended electrolyte, leak-proof.

Typical recharge time 2 hours

**Communications & Management**

Interface Port(s) DB-9 RS-232, USB,RJ-45 Ethernet

Control panel LED status display with load and battery bar-graphs

**Surge Protection and Filtering**

Surge energy rating 480 Joules

**Environmental**

Operating Environment -32 - 165 °F

Operating Relative Humidity 0 - 95%

**Conformance**

Regulatory Approvals FCC Part 15 Class A, UL 1778

**12.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

**A. General**

For each field equipment cabinet installation, use stainless steel banding or other methods approved by the Engineer to fasten the cabinet to the pole. Install field equipment cabinets so that the height to the middle of the enclosure is 4 feet from ground level. No risers shall enter the top or sides of the equipment cabinet.

Install all conduits, condulets, and attachments to equipment cabinets in a manner that preserves the minimum bending radius of cables and creates waterproof connections and seals.

Install a UPS in each cabinet and power all CCTV and communications equipment from the UPS.

**12.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Field equipment cabinet* will be measured and paid as the actual number of CCTV equipment cabinets furnished, installed and accepted. No payment will be made for the UPS, cabling, connectors, cabinet attachment assemblies, conduit, condulets, risers, grounding equipment, surge protectors, or any other equipment or labor required to install the field equipment cabinet and integrate the cabinets with the CCTV equipment.

Uninterruptible Power Supply will be measured and paid as the actual number of individual Uninterruptible Power Supplies furnished, installed, and accepted. No payment will be made for connectors, cabinet attachment assemblies, or any other equipment or labor required to install the Uninterruptible Power Supply in any ITS device cabinet, hub building, or data center.

Payment will be made under:

**HO-0010B**

**TS-66**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Field Equipment Cabinet.....	Each
Uninterruptible Power Supply .....	Each

**13. CCTV WOOD POLE**

**13.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install wood poles, grounding systems and all necessary hardware for CCTV camera installations. Reference applicable Sections of Article 1720 of the 2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures for Materials and Construction.

Furnish an air terminal and lightning protection system in accordance with the “Air Terminal & Lightning Protection System” Project Special Provisions.

Furnish and install wood poles with grounding systems and all necessary hardware in accordance with Section 1720 of the 2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

**13.2. MATERIALS**

Material, equipment, and hardware furnished under this section shall be pre-approved on the Department’s QPL. For Wood poles refer to Sub articles 1082-3(F) Treated Timber and Lumber – Poles and 1082-4(A) – General; 1082-4 (B) – Timber Preservatives; 1082-4(G) – Poles; in the 2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

**13.3. CCTV WOOD POLE**

Unless otherwise specified in the Plans, furnish Class 3 or better wood poles that are a minimum of 60’ long to permit the CCTV camera to be mounted approximately 45 feet above the ground and a minimum 5 feet from the top of the pole.

**13.4. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Mark final pole locations and receive approval from the Engineer before installing poles. Comply with all requirements of Section 1720-3 of the 2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

Install the required Air Terminal & Lightning Protection System as described in the Air Terminal & Lighting Protection Specifications and as referenced in the following Typical Details:

- CCTV Camera Installation for Wood Pole with Aerial Electrical Service
- CCTV Camera Installation for Wood Pole with Underground Electrical Service

**13.5. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

CCTV Wood Pole will be measured and paid as the actual number of wood poles for CCTV camera furnished, installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for equipment, labor and materials, to install the wood pole as these items of work will be incidental to furnishing and installing CCTV wood poles.

No measurement will be made for furnishing and installing the “Air Terminal and Lightning Protection System” as this will be considered incidental to the “CCTV Wood Pole” installation.

Payment will be made under:



CCTV Wood Pole.....Each

**14. AIR TERMINAL & LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM**

**14.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish an air terminal and lightning protection system that is comprised of items meeting UL 96 and UL 467 product standards for lightning protection and installed to be compliant with the National Fire Protection Association 780 Standards for Lightning Protection Systems. The lightning protection system shall consist of, as a minimum, an Air Terminal, vertical Air Terminal Base (wood pole) or Air Terminal Rod Clamps (metal pole), 28-Strand bare-copper lightning conductor, 4-point grounding systems (grounding electrodes), #4 AWG copper bonding conductors, marker tape and other miscellaneous hardware.

**14.2. Materials**

**A. General**

Reference the following Typical Details where applicable:

- CCTV Camera Installation for Metal Pole with Aerial Electrical Service
- CCTV Camera Installation for Metal Pole with Underground Electrical Service
- CCTV Camera Installation for Wood Pole with Aerial Electrical Service
- CCTV Camera Installation for Wood Pole with Underground Electrical Service

**B. Wood Pole**

Furnish a UL Listed Class II, copper clad minimum 48” long by ½” diameter air terminal. Ensure the air terminal has a tapered tip with a rounded point on one end and is threaded on the connection end with standard Unified Coarse (UNC) 13 threads per inch.

Furnish a copper vertical air terminal base that has internal threading to accept a ½” diameter air terminal with UNC 13 threads per inch. Provide a base that allows for a minimum ¼” mounting hole to secure the base to the vertical side of a wood pole. Ensure the air terminal base includes (2) 5/16” cap screws to secure the bare copper lightning conductor. Additionally, provide (2) ½” copper tube straps (conduit clamps) to secure the air terminal and bare copper lightning conductor to the pole.

**C. Metal Pole**

Furnish a UL Listed Class II, stainless steel minimum 48” long by ½” diameter air terminal with a tapered tip with a rounded point on one end. No threading is required on the opposing end.

Furnish an air terminal rod clamp manufactured out of 304 stainless steel. Ensure the air terminal rod clamp has two horizontal support arms that are 2” wide by 3/16” thick and design to offset the air terminal approximately 8” away from the metal pole. Ensure the support arms at the point where the air terminal is to be installed has an internal crease to secure the air terminal along with four (4) bolts to provide the clamping action between the two support arms. Provide two (2) stainless steel banding clamps to secure the air terminal rod clamp’s base plate to the metal pole.

**D. Copper Lightning Conductor and Ground Rods**

Furnish a Class II rated copper lightning conductor which consists of 28 strands (minimum) of 15 AWG copper wires to form a rope-lay bare copper lightning conductor. Furnish 5/8” diameter, 10-foot-long copper-clad steel ground rods with a 10-mil thick copper cladding to serve as an integral part of the 4-point grounding system. Furnish irreversible mechanical clamps to secure the

28-strand lightning conductor, #4 AWG bare copper ground wires and grounding electrodes together to complete the grounding system.

### **14.3. Construction Methods**

#### **A. Wood Pole**

Install the vertical air terminal base approximately 12” below the top of the wood pole and install the air terminal to the threaded connection on the base. Install a ½” copper tube strap (conduit clamp) over the air terminal, 6” from the top of the pole. Additionally, secure the copper lightning conductor under both 5/16” diameter cap screws located on the base. Install an additional ½” copper tube strap (conduit clamp) over the bare copper lightning conductor, 6” below the air terminal base. Locate the ¼” mounting hole on the vertical air terminal base and install a ¼” by 3” (minimum) long lag bolt through the base and into the wood pole to support the air terminal assembly.

Route the bare copper lightning conductor to maintain maximum horizontal separation from any risers that traverse up the pole. Secure the bare copper lightning conductor to the pole on 24” centers using copper cable clips. From the bottom of the pole (ground level) install a 2” by 10’ long PVC U-Guard over the bare copper lightning conductor to protect the cable from vandalism.

#### **B. Metal Pole**

Install two (2) stainless steel air terminal rod clamps to the side of the metal pole structure starting at 6” below the top of the pole with the second air terminal clamp 12” from the top of the pole (approximately 6” of separation between the 2 clamps). Secure each air terminal rod clamp to the pole structure with two (2) stainless steel banding clamps. Install the air terminal between the horizontal support arms on each air terminal rod clamp and tighten the bolts to provide a secure connection.

#### **C. Copper Lightning Conductor and Ground Rods**

Install the 4-point grounding system by installing a central grounding electrode that is surrounded by a minimum of three (3) additional grounding electrodes spaced approximately 20 feet away from the central grounding electrode and approximately 120 degrees apart. Interconnect each grounding electrode using a #4 AWG bare copper conductor back to the central grounding electrode using irreversible mechanical crimps. Additionally, using an irreversible mechanical crimp, connect the bare copper lightning conductor to the central grounding electrode. Install each grounding electrode and its corresponding #4 AWG bare copper grounding wire and 28 strand copper lightning conductor such that the wires are 24” below grade. Install marker tape 12” below grade and above all grounding conductors.

In instances where right-of-way does not allow for ground rod spacing as required above, reference the 2024 Roadway Standard Drawings - Section 1700.02 “Electrical Service Grounding” for “Limited Shoulder” or “Restricted Space” installation alternatives.

Prior to connecting the lightning protection system to an electrical service, perform a grounding electrode test on the lightning protection system to obtain a maximum of 20 ohms or less. Install additional grounding electrodes as need to obtain the 20 ohms or less requirement. The grounding electrode resistance test shall be verified or witnessed by the Engineer or the Engineer’s designated representative.

Follow test equipment’s procedures for measuring grounding electrode resistance. When using clamp-type ground resistance meters, readings of less than one ohm typically indicate a ground loop. Rework bonding and grounding circuits as necessary to remove ground loop circuits and retest. If a ground loop cannot be identified and removed to allow the proper use of a clamp-type ground

**HO-0010B****TS-69****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

resistance meter, use the three-point test method. Submit a completed inductive Loop & Grounding Test Form available on the Department's website.

**14.4. Measurement and Payment**

No measurement will be made for furnishing and installing the "Air Terminal and Lightning Protection System" as this will be considered incidental to "CCTV Metal Pole" & "CCTV Wood Pole" installations.

**15. CCTV CAMERA LOWERING SYSTEM****15.1. DESCRIPTION**

Provide a CCTV lowering system for a digital CCTV camera as an integral part of the CCTV metal pole. The lowering system will consist of a support arm, camera connection unit, internal lowering system and winch cable, metal frame with winch, and all necessary cabling and wiring for installation. The camera connection unit serves a dual role as it identifies the mechanical point where the unit attaches and detaches to the support arm to carry the CCTV camera and where PoE cable connections occur. The camera connection unit is made up of two halves, the upper half is permanently affixed to the support arm and the lower half is affixed to the CCTV for lowering and raising operations.

Provide a portable metal frame and winch assembly to facilitate raising and lowering of the CCTV Camera.

Ensure that all exposed components of the lowering system (support arm, camera connection unit) are made of corrosion-resistant materials that are powder-coated or galvanized or otherwise protected from the environment by industry-accepted coatings that withstand exposure to the environment. Ensure the internal components of the camera connection unit (PoE cable interface and locking/latching mechanism) are protected from exposure to external environmental conditions (rain, snow, ice, and UV) by an outer covering or shield made of aluminum or other acceptable materials.

**15.2. MATERIALS****A. Winch Cable**

The winch cable shall be a minimum diameter of 0.125 inch and constructed of a minimum of 7 strands, 19-gauge, stainless-steel aircraft cable with a minimum breaking strength of 1,740 pounds. Provide materials as recommended by the Manufacturer to connect one end of the winch cable to the lower half of the camera connection unit, on the opposite end provide a quick release cable connect loop.

Ensure the stainless-steel winch cable when installed will not flex and twist and ensure that only the winch cable will be in motion inside the metal pole when the lowering device is operated. Provide a bracket inside the lower position of the pole to secure the loose end of the winch cable when not in use. Ensure that all other cables remain stable and secure during lowering and raising operations.

**B. Camera Connection Unit****Camera Connection Unit (Electrical):**

Ensure that the camera connection unit makes accommodations for an internal PoE connection between the cabinet and the equipment installed at the support arm. Internal PoE connection shall be

terminated with a RJ45 connector at the PoE injector in the CCTV cabinet. Ensure the lowering system and its camera wiring connection system are designed so that no degradation in functionality of the cameras overall performance is affected when the CCTV camera is installed and operational. Ensure that the camera connection unit design ensures proper alignment of the PoE cable conductors when the CCTV Camera is being lifted into place.

As an integral part of the camera connection unit, provide molded electrical terminal block halves equipped with modular, self-aligning and self-adjusting female and male socket contacts. The molded electrical terminal block halves must be equipped with sufficient contacts to permit operation of all required functions of the camera.

The female socket contacts and the male contact halves must be of heavy-duty construction and the connector blocks made of molded synthetic rubber, molded chlorosulfonated polyethylene, polymer body or approved equal. The connector pins shall be made of brass or gold-plated nickel, or gold-plated copper. The current-carrying male and female contacts shall have a minimum diameter of 0.09 inch.

Provide cored holes in the molded electrical terminal block halves to create moisture-tight seals when mated. All wire leads from both the male and female contacts shall be permanently molded in a body of chlorosulfonated polyethylene, or an approved equivalent. All contacts shall be self-wiping with a shoulder at the base of each male contact so that it recesses in the female block, thereby giving each contact a rain-tight seal when mated. The molded electrical terminal block halves shall be rated to carry the full amperage load of the camera. Upon request by the Engineer, submit documentation showing pin assignments and verification that the molded electrical terminal block halves are design sufficiently to withstand continuous operation of the camera at full load conditions.

#### Camera Connection Unit (Mechanical)

Ensure the camera connection unit has a minimum load capacity of 200 pounds with a 4:1 safety factor. Fixed and movable components of the camera connection unit must have a mechanical locking mechanism which automatically locks and unlocks the physical connections when engaging or disengaging the two halves. Provide a minimum of two mechanical latches for the movable assembly and, when latched, ensure that all weight is removed from the winch cable. Provide the upper halve of the unit with a heavy-duty tracking guide and a means to control the latching operation in the same position each time.

Fabricate the camera connection unit to allow the winch cable to pass through itself at the point where the upper halve connects with the lower halve. Ensure the assembly provides an internal guide to ensure the lowering cable does not scrub against the molded electrical termination block and cannot come entangled with the mechanical locking mechanisms of the unit.

For lowering of the CCTV Camera design the locking system such that by first tightening the winch cable it will allow the latching arms to re-set into a static state so that when the winch is reversed it will cause the locking arms to release so that the CCTV Camera can be lowered. For raising of the CCTV Camera design the locking system such that by first tightening the winch cable it will allow the latching arms to re-set into a static state so that when the winch is reversed it will cause the locking arms to engage so that the CCTV Camera will be supported in its operational state. When the CCTV Camera is in its operational state, ensure that all weight and pulling forces are removed from the winch cable. Design the unit with a tracking guide pin to align the bottom moving halve with the top stationary halve to ensure proper alignment of the connector pins and mechanical locking features of the unit.

**HO-0010B****TS-71****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Provide a protective shell around the Camera Connection Unit constructed of aluminum or other approved materials.

**C. Metal Frame and Winch Assembly**

Provide a portable metal-frame with winch assembly that can be temporarily fasten and secured to the pole structure and connected to the winch cable to facilitate lowering and raising of the CCTV Camera. Ensure the metal frame and winch's combined weight is less than 35 pounds. Provide a quick release cable connector to secure the winch cables to one another. Ensure the winch is of a design that includes an adjustable safety clutch that incorporates a positive braking mechanism to secure the cable reel during raising and lowering operations to prevent freewheeling and has gearing that reduces the manual effort required to operate the manual lifting handle (handle crank) to raise and lower the load.

The physical process of lowering or raising the CCTV Camera shall be accomplished through a handle crank supplied with the lowering unit or via a portable lowering device to operate the winch assembly such as a variable-speed reversible electric drill or a lowering unit with a built-in electrical motor.

All lowering equipment shall be manufactured of durable, corrosion resistant materials, powder coated, galvanized, or otherwise protected from the environment by industry-accepted coatings to withstand exposure to corrosive environment. All pulleys installed for the lowering device and portable tool must have sealed self-lubricated bearings, oil-tight bronze bearings or sintered bronze bushings.

**D. Variable Speed Drill**

Furnish a half-inch chuck, variable-speed reversible industrial-duty electric drill that matches the manufacturer-recommended revolutions per minute or supply the metal frame with winch with a permanently attached 120 Volt electric motor. If required furnish an adapter to transition from hand crank operation to portable drill operation.

**15.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Assemble the CCTV lowering systems internal components inside the metal pole cavity, consisting of the winch cable, pulleys and other hardware. Secure the support arm to the metal pole using stainless steel bolts, washers and hardware and tightened to specifications provide by the manufacturer. Fish the winch cable through the metal pole and out the support arm and through the upper half of the connection unit and secure the winch cable to the bottom half of the connection unit. Terminate the PoE cable to the molded termination block located in the upper connection unit. Ensure that the lower half of the connection unit, with the CCTV Camera attached, aligns with the upper half of the connection unit. Ensure the completed assembly aligns correctly and that the power and PoE termination points align correctly, and that the installation will not allow the unit to twist when subject to sustained 140 MPH wind speeds.

Provide 1.25-inch-diameter PVC conduit inside the metal pole cavity and install the power and data cable. Ensure the PoE cable is supported with a strain relief sleeve and routed in such a manner that it will not come into contact with the winch cable and its pulley system once installed.

**15.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*CCTV Camera Lowering System* will be measured and paid as the actual number of CCTV Camera Lowering Systems furnished, installed, integrated and accepted.

**HO-0010B**

**TS-72**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

*Variable Speed Drill* will be measured and paid as the actual number of Variable Speed Drills furnished, installed and accepted.

No payment will be made for PVC conduits installed inside the CCTV Pole, winch cable, metal frame and winch assembly, camera connection unit, support sleeves, pully and any other hardware as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing a CCTV Camera lowering System.

Payment will be made under:  
 CCTV Camera Lowering System.....Each  
 Variable Speed Drill.....Each

**16. DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN (DMS)**

**16.1. DESCRIPTION**

To ensure compatibility with the existing DMS Control Software deployed in the State, furnish NTCIP compliant DMS that are fully compatible with the current control software in use by the Department. (also referred to hereinafter as the “Control Software”). Contact the engineer to inquire about the current version being used.

Furnish and install DMS compliant with UL standards 48, 50 and 879.

Furnish, install, test, integrate and make fully operational the new DMS at locations shown in the Project Plans.

Furnish operating Dynamic Message Signs, not limited to, the following types. Dimensions represent DMS sizes commonly used by the Department, other size DMS may be specified in the project plans.

DMS Naming Convention	
Type	Color
Type 1 – Front Access	A – Amber – 66mm
Type 2 – Walk-in	C – Full Color – 20mm
Type 3 – Embedded	
Type 4 – Lane Control	

- **DMS Type 1A** – Front Access Amber 66mm – 27 pixels high by 60 pixels wide
  - 3 lines, 10 characters per line, using 18” high characters.
- **DMS Type 1C** – Front Access Full Color 20mm – 96 pixels high by 208 pixels wide
  - 3 lines, 11 characters per line, using 18” high characters.
- **DMS Type 2A** – Walk-in Amber 66mm – 27 pixels high by 90 pixels wide
  - 3 lines, 15 characters per line, using 18” high characters.
- **DMS Type 2C** – Walk-in Full Color 20mm – 96 pixels high by 288 pixels wide

**HO-0010B****TS-73****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- 3 lines, 15 characters per line, using 18” high characters.
- **DMS Type 3A** – Embedded Front Access Tri-color 66mm – 7 pixels high by 35 pixels wide
  - 1 line, 7 characters per line, using 18” high characters.
- **DMS Type 3C** – Embedded Front Access Full Color 20mm – 24 pixels high by 160 pixels wide
  - 1 line, 8 characters per line, using 18” high characters.
- **DMS Type 4C** – Lane Control Sign Full Color 20mm – 48- or 64-pixels square
  - 48 pixels high by 48 pixels wide
    - 1 line, 2 characters per line using 18” high characters
  - 64 pixels high x 64 pixel wide
    - 2 lines, 3 characters per line using 18” high characters

Use only UL listed and approved electronic and electrical components in the DMS system.

**Use only approved DMS models listed on the NCDOT Qualified Products List (QPL) at the time of construction. NCDOT Qualified Products List can be accessed via official website at <https://apps.ncdot.gov/products/qpl/>**

## **16.2. MATERIALS**

### **A. Environmental and Operating Requirements**

Construct the DMS and DMS controller cabinet so the equipment within is protected against moisture, dust, corrosion, and vandalism. Design and construct the DMS unit for continuous usage of at least 20 years. Design the DMS system to comply with the requirements of Section 2.1 (Environmental and Operating Standards) of NEMA TS 4-2016.

### **B. Viewing Requirements for all DMS**

Each line of text should be clearly visible and legible to a person with 20/20 corrected vision from a distance of 900 feet in advance of the DMS at an eye height of 3.5 feet along the axis.

Any line must display equally spaced and equally sized alphanumeric individual characters. Each character must be at least 18 inches in height (unless otherwise noted in the plans) and composed from a luminous dot matrix.

### **C. Housing Requirements for all DMS**

Construct the external skin of the sign housing out of aluminum alloy 5052 H32 that is a minimum of 1/8 inches thick for all walk-in DMS and 0.090-inch-thick for all front access or embedded DMS. Ensure the interior structure is constructed of aluminum. Ensure that exterior seams and joints, except the finish coated face pieces, are continuously welded using an inert gas welding method. Ensure that no internal frame connections or external skin attachments rely upon adhesive bonding. Ensure the sign housing meets the requirements of Section 3 of NEMA TS 4-2016.

**HO-0010B****TS-74****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Ensure that all drain holes and other openings in the sign housing are screened to prevent the entrance of insects. Ensure that the top of the housing includes multiple steel lifting eyebolts or equivalent hoisting points. Ensure hoist points are positioned such that the sign remains level when lifted. Ensure that the hoist points and sign frame allow the sign to be shipped, handled, and installed without damage. Ensure all external assembly and mounting hardware, including but not limited to; nuts, bolts, screws, and locking washers are corrosion resistant galvanized steel and are sealed against water intrusion. Ensure all exterior housing surfaces, excluding the sign face, and all interior housing surfaces are a natural aluminum mill finish. Ensure signs are fabricated, welded, and inspected in accordance with the requirements of the current ANSI/AWS Structural Welding Code-Aluminum. Do not place a manufacturer name, logo, or other information on the front face of the DMS or shield. Do not paint the stainless-steel bolts on the Z-bar assemblies used for mounting the enclosure.

**D. Housing Requirements for Walk-in type DMS**

Ensure the sign housing meets the requirements of Section 3.2.8 of NEMA TS 4-2016. Stitch weld the exterior housing panel material to the internal structural members to form a unitized structure. Ensure that exterior mounting assemblies are fabricated from aluminum alloy 6061-T6 extrusions a minimum of 3/16 inches thick. Ensure housing access is provided through an access door at each end of the sign enclosure that meets the requirements of NEMA TS 4-2016, Section 3.2.8.1. Ensure the access doors include a keyed tumbler lock and a door handle with a hasp for a padlock. Ensure the doors include a closed-cell neoprene gasket and stainless-steel hinges. Install one appropriately sized fire extinguisher within 12 inches of each maintenance door. Ensure the sign housing meets the requirements of NEMA TS 4-2016, Section 3.2.8.3 for service lighting. All service lighting should be LED, incandescent and fluorescent lamps are not permitted. Ensure that the sign housing includes LED emergency lighting that automatically illuminates the interior when the door is open in the event of a power outage. Emergency lighting must be capable of operation without power for at least 90 minutes. Ensure the sign housing meets the requirements of NEMA TS 4-2016, Section 3.2.9 for convenience outlets.

**E. Housing Requirements for Front Access DMS**

Comply with the requirements of Section 3.2.5 and 3.2.6 of NEMA TS 4-2016 as it applies to front access enclosures. The following requirements complement TS 4-2016. Ensure access door does not require specialized tools or excessive force to open. Provide multiple access doors that allow maintenance personnel access to 2 or 3 sign modules at a time. Vertically hinge the doors and design to swing out from the face to provide access to the enclosure interior. Extend each door the full height of the display matrix. Provide a retaining latch mechanism for each door to hold the door open at a 90-degree angle. Each door will form the face panel for a section of the sign. Mount the LED modules to the door such that they can be removed from the door when in the open position. Other sign components can be located inside the sign enclosure and be accessible through the door opening. Provide for each door a minimum of two (2) screw-type captive latches to lock them in the closed position and pull the door tight and compress a gasket located around the perimeter of each door. Install the gasket around the doors to prevent water from entering the cabinet.

**F. Housing Face Requirements for all DMS**

Ensure the sign face meets the requirements of NEMA TS 4-2016, Section 3.1.3. Protect the DMS face with contiguous, weather-tight, removable panels. The DMS front face shall be constructed with multiple rigid panels, each of which supports and protects a full-height section of the LED



display matrix. The panels shall be fabricated using aluminum sheeting on the exterior and polycarbonate sheeting on the interior of the panel. These panels must be a polycarbonate material that is ultraviolet protected and have an antireflection coating. Prime and coat the front side of the aluminum mask, which faces the viewing motorists, with automotive-grade semi-gloss black acrylic enamel paint or an approved equivalent. Guarantee all painted surfaces provide a minimum outdoor service life of 20 years. Design the panels so they will not warp nor reduce the legibility of the characters. Differential expansion of the DMS housing and the front panel must not cause damage to any DMS component or allow openings for moisture or dust. Glare from sunlight, roadway lighting, commercial lighting, or vehicle headlights must not reduce the legibility or visibility of the DMS. Install the panels so that a maintenance person can easily remove or open them for cleaning.

#### **G. Housing Face Requirements for Walk-in type DMS**

No exposed fasteners are allowed on the housing face. Ensure that display modules can be easily and rapidly removed from within the sign without disturbing adjacent display modules.

#### **H. Housing Face Requirements for Front Access type DMS**

The DMS front face shall be constructed with multiple vertically hinged rigid door panels, each of which contains a full-height section of the LED display matrix.

Any exposed fasteners on the housing face must be the same color and finish as the housing face. Only captive fasteners may be used on the housing face.

#### **I. Housing Face Requirements for Embedded Front Access type DMS**

The DMS front face shall be constructed with a single, horizontally hinged rigid face panel which contains a full-height section of the LED display matrix.

Any exposed fasteners on the housing face must be the same color and finish as the housing face. Only captive fasteners may be used on the housing face.

#### **J. Sign Housing Ventilation System for all DMS**

Install a minimum of one (1) temperature sensor that is mounted near the top of the DMS interior. The sensor(s) will measure the temperature of the air in the enclosure over a minimum range of -40°F to +176°F. Ensure the DMS controller will continuously monitor the internal temperature sensor output and report to the DMS control software upon request.

Design the DMS with systems for enclosure ventilation, face panel fog and frost prevention, and safe over-temperature shutdown.

Design the DMS ventilation system to be thermostatically controlled and to keep the internal DMS air temperature lower than +140°F, when the outdoor ambient temperature is +115°F or less.

The ventilation system will consist of two or more air intake ports located near the bottom of the DMS rear wall. Cover each intake port with a filter that removes airborne particles measuring 500 microns in diameter and larger. Mount one or more ventilation fans at each intake port. These fans will positively pressure the DMS enclosure.

Design the ventilation fans and air filters to be removable and replaceable from inside the DMS housing. To ease serviceability, mount the ventilation fans no more than four (4) feet from the floor of the DMS enclosure. Position ventilation fans so they do not prevent removal of an LED pixel board or driver board.

Provide each ventilation fan with a sensor to monitor its rotational speed, measured in revolutions per minute and report this speed to the sign controller upon request.

**HO-0010B****TS-76****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

The ventilation system will move air across the rear of the LED modules in a manner such that heat is dissipated from the LED's. Design the airflow system to move air from the bottom of the enclosure towards the top to work with natural convection to move heat away from the modules.

Install each exhaust port near the top of the rear DMS wall. Provide one exhaust port for each air intake port. Screen all exhaust port openings to prevent the entrance of insects and small animals.

Cover each air intake and exhaust port with an aluminum hood attached to the rear wall of the DMS. Thoroughly seal all intakes and exhaust hoods to prevent water from entering the DMS. Provide a thermostat near the top of the DMS interior to control the activation of the ventilation system.

The DMS shall automatically shut down the LED modules to prevent damaging the LEDs if the measured internal enclosure air temperature exceeds a maximum threshold temperature. The threshold temperature shall be configurable and shall have a default factory setting of 140°F. The DMS provide an output to the controller to notify the Control Software when the DMS shuts down due to high temperature.

**K. Sign Housing Ventilation System for Walk-in DMS**

Ensure the sign includes a fail-safe ventilation subsystem that includes a snap disk thermostat that is independent of the sign controller. Preset the thermostat at 140°F. If the sign housing's interior reaches 140°F, the thermostat must override the normal ventilation system, bypassing the sign controller and turning on all fans. The fans must remain on until the internal sign housing temperature falls below 115°F.

**L. Sign Housing Photoelectric sensors**

Install three photoelectric sensors with ½ inch minimum diameter photosensitive lens inside the DMS enclosure. Use sensors that will operate normally despite continual exposure to direct sunlight. Place the sensors so they are accessible and field adjustable. Point one sensor north or bottom of the sign. Place the other two, one on the back wall and one on the front wall of the sign enclosure. Alternate designs maybe accepted, provided the sensor assemblies that are accessible and serviceable from inside the sign enclosure.

Provide controls so that the Engineer can field adjust the following:

- The light level emitted by the pixels in each Light Level Mode,
- The ambient light level at which each Light Level Mode is activated.

**M. Display Modules**

Manufacture each display module with a standard number of pixels which can be easily removed. Assemble the modules onto the DMS assemblies contiguously to form a continuous matrix to display the required number of lines, characters, and character height.

Design display modules that are interchangeable, self-addressable, and replaceable without using special tools. Provide plug-in type power and communication cables to connect to a display module. Ensure that the sign has a full matrix display area as defined in NEMA TS 4-2016, Section 1.6.

Design each module to display:

- All upper- and lower-case letters,
- All punctuation marks,

**HO-0010B****TS-77****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- All numerals 0 to 9,
- Special user-created characters or images.

Display upper-case letters and numerals over the complete height of the module. Optimize the LED grouping and mounting angle within a pixel for maximum readability.

**Furnish two (2) spare display modules per each DMS installed for emergency restoration.**

**N. Discrete LEDs**

Provide discrete LEDs with a nominal viewing cone of 30 degrees with a half-power angle of 15 degrees measured from the longitudinal axis of the LED. Make certain, the viewing cone tolerances are as specified in the LED manufacturer's product specifications and do not exceed +/- 3 degrees half-power viewing angle of 30 degrees.

Provide LEDs that are untinted, non-diffused, high output solid state lamps utilizing AlInGaP technology for Red and InGaN technology for Green and Blue. No substitutions will be allowed. Provide LEDs that emit a full color.

Provide LEDs with a MTBF (Mean Time Before Failure) of at least 100,000 hours of permanent use at an operating point of 140° F or below at a specific forward current of 20mA. Discrete LED failure is defined as the point at which the LED's luminous intensity has degraded to 50% or less of its original level.

Obtain the LEDs used in the display from a single LED manufacturer. Obtain them from batches sorted for luminous output, where the highest luminosity LED is not more than fifty percent more luminous than the lowest luminosity LED when the LEDs are driven at the same forward current. Do not use more than two successive and overlapping batches in the LED display.

Individually mount the LEDs on circuit boards that are at least 1/16" thick FR-4 fiberglass, flat black printed circuit board in a manner that promotes cooling. Protect all exposed metal on both sides of the LED pixel board (except the power connector) from water and humidity exposure by a thorough application of acrylic conformal coating. Design the boards so bench level repairs to individual pixels, including discrete LED replacement and conformal coating repair is possible.

Operate the LED display at a low internal DC voltage not to exceed 24 Volts.

Design the LED display operating range to be -20° F to +140° F at 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.

Supply the LED manufacturer's technical specification sheet with the material submittals.

**O. LED Power Supplies**

Power the LED Display by means of multiple regulated switching DC power supplies that operate from 120 volts AC input power and have an output of 24 volts DC or less. Wire the power supplies in a redundant parallel configuration that uses multiple power supplies per display. Provide the power supplies with current sharing capability that allows equal amounts of current to their portion of the LED display. Provide power supplies rated such that if one supply fails the remaining supplies will be able to operate their portion of the display under full load conditions (i.e. all pixels on at maximum brightness) and at a temperature of 140° F.

Provide power supplies to operate within a minimum input voltage range of +90 to +135 volts AC and within a temperature range of -22° F to 140° F. Power supply output at 140° F must not deteriorate to less than 65% of its specified output at 70° F. Provide power supplies that are overload protected by means of circuit breakers, that have an efficiency rating of at least 75%, a power factor rating of at least .95, and are UL listed. Provide all power supplies from the same

**HO-0010B****TS-78****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

manufacturer and with the same model number for each Type of DMS. Design the power driver circuitry to minimize power consumption.

Design the field controller to monitor the operational status (normal or failed) of each individual power supply and be able to display this information on the Client Computer screen graphically. Color code power supply status, red for failed and green for normal. Provide power supply monitoring circuitry to detect power failure in the DMS and to automatically report this fault to the Control Software. This requirement is in addition to reporting power failure at the controller cabinet.

**P. LED Pixels**

A pixel is defined as the smallest programmable portion of a display module that consists of a cluster of closely spaced discrete LEDs. Design each pixel with either 66mm or 20mm spacing depending on the type of DMS called for in the plans.

Construct the pixels with strings of LEDs. It is the manufacturer's responsibility to determine the number of LEDs in each string to produce the candela requirement as stated herein.

Use continuous current to drive the LEDs at the maximum brightness level. Design the light levels to be adjustable for each DMS / controller so the Engineer may set levels to match the luminance requirements at each installation site.

Ensure each pixel produces a luminous intensity of 40 Cd when driven with an LED drive current of 20 mA per string.

Power the LEDs in each pixel in strings. Use a redundant design so that the failure of an LED in one string does not affect the operation of any other string within the pixel and does not lower the luminous intensity of the pixel more than 25% of the 40Cd requirement. Provide the sign controller with the ability to detect the failure of any LED string and identify which LED string has failed.

**Q. DMS Mini Controller**

For Walk-In and Front Access DMS Types only, furnish and install a mini controller inside the DMS that is interconnected with the main controller using a fiber-optic cable. The mini controller will enable a technician to perform all functions available from the main controller. Provide the mini controller with a Display and keypad interface. Size the display screen to allow preview of an entire one-page message on one screen. Provide a 4 X 4 keypad.

**R. DMS Enclosure Structure Mounting**

Mount the DMS enclosure and interconnect system securely to the supporting structures. Design the DMS enclosure supports and structure to allow full access to the DMS enclosure inspection door. Mount the DMS enclosure according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Furnish and install U-bolt connections of hanger beams to truss chords with a double nut at each end of the U-bolt. Bring the double nuts tight against each other by the use of two wrenches.

Submit plans for the DMS enclosure, structure, mounting description and calculations to the Engineer for approval. Have such calculations and drawings approved by a Professional Engineer registered in the state of North Carolina, and bear his signature, seal, and date of acceptance.

Provide removable lifting eyes or the equivalent on the DMS enclosure rated for its total weight to facilitate handling and mounting the DMS enclosure.

**HO-0010B****TS-79****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Design the DMS structure to conform to the applicable requirements of Section 906 of the *2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* and the section titled “DMS Pedestal Structure” of these Project Special Provisions.

**S. DMS / DMS Controller Interconnect**

Furnish and install all necessary cabling, conduit, and terminal blocks to connect the DMS and the DMS controller located in the equipment cabinet. Use approved manufacturer’s specifications and the Project Plans for cable and conduit types and sizes. Use fiber-optic cable to interconnect sign and controller. Install fiber-optic interconnect centers in the sign enclosure and cabinet to securely install and terminate the fiber-optic cable. Submit material submittal cut sheets for the interconnect center.

**T. DMS Controller and DMS Cabinet**

Furnish and install one DMS controller with accessories per DMS in a protective cabinet. Controlling multiple DMS with one controller is allowed when multiple DMS are mounted on the same structure. Mount the controller cabinet on the Sign support structure. Install cabinet so that the height from the ground to the middle of the cabinet is 4 feet. Ensure a minimum of 24” x 36” level concrete working surface under each cabinet that provides maintenance technicians with a safe working environment.

Provide the DMS controller as a software-oriented microprocessor and with resident software stored in non-volatile memory. The Control Software, controller and communications must comply with the NTCIP Standards identified in these Project Special Provisions. Provide sufficient non-volatile memory to allow storage of at least 500 multi-page messages and a test pattern program.

For DMS Type 4C installations provide a single controller that can control up to eight (8) signs simultaneously.

Furnish the controller cabinet with, but not limited to, the following:

- Power supply and distribution assemblies,
- Power line filtering hybrid surge protectors,
- Radio Interference Suppressor,
- Communications surge protection devices,
- Industrial-Grade UPS system and local disconnect,
- Microprocessor based controller,
- Display driver and control system (unless integral to the DMS),
- RJ45 Ethernet interface port,
- Local user interface,
- Interior lighting and duplex receptacle,
- Adjustable shelves as required for components,
- Temperature control system,

**HO-0010B****TS-80****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- All interconnect harnesses, connectors, and terminal blocks,
- All necessary installation and mounting hardware.

Furnish the DMS controller and associated equipment completely housed in a Caltrans 336S cabinet made from 5052 H32 sheet aluminum at least 1/8" thick. Use natural aluminum cabinets. Perform all welding of aluminum and aluminum alloys in accordance with the latest edition of AWS D1.2, Structural Welding Code – Aluminum. Continuously weld the seams using Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW).

Slant the cabinet roof away from the front of the cabinet to prevent water from collecting on it.

Do not place a manufacturer name, logo, or other information on the faces of the controller cabinet

Provide cabinets capable of housing the components and sized to fit space requirement. Design the cabinet layout for ease of maintenance and operation, with all components easily accessible. Submit a cabinet layout plan for approval by the Engineer.

Locate louvered vents with filters in the cabinet to direct airflow over the controller and auxiliary equipment, and in a manner that prevents rain from entering the cabinet. Fit the inside of the cabinet, directly behind the vents, with a replaceable, standard size, commercially available air filter of sufficient size to cover the entire vented area.

Provide a torsionally rigid door with a continuous stainless-steel hinge on the side that permits complete access to the cabinet interior. Provide a gasket as a permanent and weather resistant seal at the cabinet door and at the edges of the fan / exhaust openings. Use a non-absorbent gasket material that will maintain its resiliency after long term exposure to the outdoor environment. Construct the doors so that they fit firmly and evenly against the gasket material when closed. Provide the cabinet door with louvered vents and air filters near the bottom as described in the paragraph above.

The cabinet shall contain a full-height standard EIA 19-inch rack. The rack shall be secured within the cabinet by mounts at the top and bottom.

The rack shall contain a minimum of one (1) pullout drawer. The drawer shall be suitable for storing manuals and small tools. The drawer shall be able to latch in the out position to function as a laptop/utility shelf.

Provide a convenient location on the inside of the door to store the cabinet wiring diagrams and other related cabinet drawings. Provide a Corbin #2 main door lock made of non-ferrous or stainless-steel material. Key all locks on the project alike and provide 1 key per lock to the Engineer. In addition, design the handle to permit padlocking.

Provide the interior of the cabinet with ample space for housing the controller and all associated equipment and wiring. Provide ample space in the bottom of the cabinet for the entrance and exit of all power, communications, and grounding conductors and conduit.

Arrange the equipment to permit easy installation of the cabling through the conduit so that they will not interfere with the operation, inspection, or maintenance of the unit. Provide adjustable metal shelves, brackets, or other support for the controller unit and auxiliary equipment. Leave a 3-inch minimum clearance from the bottom of the cabinet to all equipment, terminals, and bus bars.

Provide power supply monitoring circuitry to detect power failure and to automatically report the occurrence to the Control Software.

**HO-0010B****TS-81****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Install two LED light strips with shields, one in the top of the cabinet and the other under the bottom shelf. Design both lights to automatically turn on when the cabinet door is opened and turn off when the door closes.

Mount and wire a 120V (+10%) GFCI duplex receptacle of the 3-wire grounding type in the cabinet in a location that presents no electrical hazard when used by service personnel for the operation of power tools and work lights.

**No cabinet resident equipment may utilize the GFCI receptacle. Furnish one spare non-GFCI duplex receptacle for future equipment.**

Mount a bug-proof and weatherproof thermostatically controlled fan and safety shield in the top of the cabinet. Size the fan to provide at least for two air exchanges per minute. Fuse the fan at 125% of the capacity of the motor. The magnetic field of the fan motor must not affect the performance of the control equipment. Use a fan thermostat that is manually adjustable to turn on between 80° F and 160° F with a differential of not more than 10° F between automatic turn on and turn off. Mount it in an easily accessible location, but not within 6 Inches of the fan.

Install additional fans and/or heaters as needed to maintain the temperature inside the cabinet within the operating temperature range of the equipment within the cabinet as recommended by equipment manufacturer(s).

**1. Wiring**

The requirements stated herein apply wherever electrical wiring is needed for any DMS system assemblies and subassemblies such as controller cabinet, DMS enclosure, electrical panel boards etc.

Neatly arrange and secure the wiring inside the cabinet. Where cable wires are clamped to the walls of the control cabinet, provide clamps made of nylon, metal, plastic with rubber or neoprene protectors, or similar. Lace and jacket all harnesses or tie them with nylon tie wraps spaced at 6 inches maximum to prevent separation of the individual conductors.

Individually and uniquely label all conductors. Ensure all conductor labels are clearly visible without moving the conductor. Connect all terminal conductors to the terminal strip in right angles. Remove excess conductor before termination of the conductor. Mold the conductor in such a fashion as to retain its relative position to the terminal strip if removed from the strip. Do not run a conductor across a work surface with the exception of connecting to that work surface. No conductor bundles can be support by fasteners that support work surfaces. Install all connectors, devices and conductors in accordance to manufactures guidelines. Comply with the latest NEC guideline in effect during installation. No conductor or conductor bundle may hang loose or create a snag hazard. Protect all conductors from damage. Ensure all solder joints are completed using industry accepted practices and will not fail due to vibration or movement. Protect lamps and control boards from damage.

No splicing will be allowed for feeder conductors and communication cables from the equipment cabinet to the DMS enclosure.

Insulate all conductors and live terminals so they are not hazardous to maintenance personnel.

Route and bundle all wiring containing line voltage AC and / or shield it from all low voltage control circuits. Install safety covers to prevent accidental contact with all live AC terminals located inside the cabinet.

Use industry standard, keyed type connectors with a retaining feature for connections to the controller.

Label all equipment and equipment controls clearly.

Supply each cabinet with one complete set of wiring diagrams that identify the color-coding or wire tagging used in all connections. Furnish a water-resistant packet adequate for storing wiring diagrams, operating instructions, and maintenance manuals with each cabinet.

**2. Power Supply and Circuit Protection**

Design the DMS and controller for use on a system with a line voltage of 120V + 10% at a frequency of 60 Hz ± 3 Hz. Under normal operation, do not allow the voltage drop between no load and full load of the DMS and its controller to exceed 3% of the nominal voltage.

Blackout, brownout, line noise, chronic over-voltage, sag, spike, surge, and transient effects are considered typical AC voltage defects. Protect the DMS system equipment so that these defects do not damage the DMS equipment or interrupt their operation. Equip all cabinets with devices to protect the equipment in the cabinet from damage due to lightning and external circuit power and current surges.

**3. Circuit Breakers**

Protect the DMS controller, accessories, and cabinet utilities with thermal magnetic circuit breakers. Provide the controller cabinet with a main circuit breaker sized according to the NEC. Use appropriately sized branch circuit breakers to protect the controller, sign display and accessories and for servicing DMS equipment and cabinet utilities.

Provide a subpanel in the sign enclosure with a main and branch circuit breakers sized appropriately per NEC.

Provide a detailed plan for power distribution within the cabinet and the sign. Label all breaker and conductor with size and loads. Have the plans signed and sealed by a NC registered PE and submit the plans for review and approval.

**4. Surge Suppressor**

Install and clearly label filtering hybrid power line surge protectors on the load side of the branch circuit breakers in a manner that permits easy servicing. Ground and electrically bond the surge protector to the cabinet within 2 inches.

Provide power line surge protector that meets the following requirements:

Peak surge current occurrences	20 minimum
Peak surge current for an 8 x 20 microsecond waveshape	50,000 Amperes
Energy Absorption	> 500 Joules
Clamp voltage	240 Volts
Response time	<1 nanosecond
Minimum current for filtered output	15 Amperes for 120VAC*
Temperature range	-40°F to +158°F

\*Capable of handling the continuous current to the equipment



**HO-0010B**

**TS-83**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

**5. Transients and Emissions**

DMS and DMS controller will be designed in such a way to meet the latest NEMA TS-4 for Transients and Emissions.

**6. Transient Protection**

The RS232 and Ethernet communication ports in the DMS sign controller shall be protected with surge protection between each signal line and ground. This surge protection shall be integrated internally within the controller.

**7. Lightning Arrester**

Protect the system with an UL approved lightning arrester installed at the main service disconnect that meets the following requirements:

Type of design	Silicon Oxide Varistor
Voltage	120/240 Single phase, 3 wires
Maximum current	100,000 Amps
Maximum energy	3000 Joules per pole
Maximum number of surges	Unlimited
Response time one milliamp test	5 nanoseconds
Response time to clamp 10,000 amps	10 nanoseconds
Response time to clamp 50,000 amps	25 nanoseconds
Leak current at double the rated voltage	None
Ground Wire	Separate

**8. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)**

Furnish UPS with external temperature monitoring that will shut off when running on battery power and the maximum operating temperature for the ethernet switch is reached.

Install UPS with RJ-45 ethernet network monitoring ports that can be disabled via the UPS software/firmware.

Contractor is responsible for supplying a UPS and batteries that can adequately power the cabinet load plus an additional 20% for a **minimum** of 4 hours. Contractor shall request the power requirements for any department supplied equipment prior to submitting UPS for approval. Allow eight (8) weeks for the department to supply equipment power requirements. Provide to the Engineer for Approval, a submittal package with Engineering Calculations consisting of, as a minimum, schematic drawing, technical data sheets, and supporting documentation. Ensure the documentation demonstrates, in theory, that the battery(ies) will provide for continuous operation for a minimum of four (4) consecutive hours with no additional charging.

Furnish and install one rack mounted UPS in each new cabinet that meet the following **minimum** specifications:

**Output**

**HO-0010B**

**TS-84**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Nominal Output Voltage	120V
Output Voltage Distortion	Less than 5% at full load
Output Frequency (sync to mains)	57 - 63 Hz for 60 Hz nominal
Crest Factor	up to 5:1
Waveform Type	Sine wave
Output Connections	(4) NEMA 5-15R

**Input**

Nominal Input Voltage	120V
Input Frequency	50/60 Hz +/- 3 Hz (auto sensing)
Input Connections	NEMA 5-15P
Input voltage range for main operations	82 - 144V
Input voltage adjustable range for mains operation	75 -154 V

**Battery Type**

Maintenance-free sealed Lead-Acid battery with suspended electrolyte, leak-proof.

Typical recharge time	2 hours
-----------------------	---------

**Communications & Management**

Interface Port(s)	DB-9 RS-232, USB,RJ-45 Ethernet
Control panel	LED status display with load and battery bar-graphs

**Surge Protection and Filtering**

Surge energy rating	480 Joules
---------------------	------------

**Environmental**

Operating Environment	-32 - 165 °F
Operating Relative Humidity	0 - 95%

**Conformance**

Regulatory Approvals	FCC Part 15 Class A, UL 1778
----------------------	------------------------------

**9. Controller Communications Interface**

Provide the controller with the following interface ports:

- An EIA/TIA-232E port for remote communication using NTCIP,
- An 10/100 Ethernet port for remote communication using NTCIP,
- An EIA/TIA-232E port for onsite access using a laptop,
- An EIA/TIA-232E auxiliary port for communication with a field device such as a UPS,

- Fiber-optic ports for communication with the sign,

### **10. Controller Local User Interface**

Provide the controller with a Local User Interface (LUI) for at least the following functions:

- On / Off Switch: controls power to the controller,
- Control Mode Switch: for setting the controller operation mode to either remote or local mode,
- Display and Keypad: Allow user to navigate through the controller menu for configuration (display, communications parameter, etc.) running diagnostics, viewing peripherals status, message creation, message preview, message activation, etc. Furnish a display with a minimum size of 240x64 dots with LED back light.

Protected access to the LUI with an alphanumeric and PIN passwords. Allow the user to select a preferred method of password protection. Default and hardcoded passwords are not allowed.

### **11. Controller Address**

Assign each DMS controller a unique address. Preface all commands from the Control Software with a particular DMS controller address. The DMS controller compares its address with the address transmitted; if the addresses match, then the controller processes the accompanying data.

### **12. Controller Functions**

Design the DMS controller to continuously control and monitor the DMS independent of the Control Software. Design the controller to display a message on the sign sent by the Control Software, a message stored in the sign controller memory, or a message created on site by an operator using the controller keypad.

Provide the DMS controller with a watchdog timer to detect controller failures and to reset the microprocessor, and with a battery backed up clock to maintain an accurate time and date reference. Set the clock through an external command from the Control Software or the Local User Interface.

### **13. DMS Controller Memory**

Furnish each DMS controller with non-volatile memory. Use the non-volatile memory to store and reprogram at least one test pattern sequence and 500 messages containing a minimum of two pages of 45 characters per page. The Control Software can upload messages into and download messages from each controller's non-volatile memory remotely.

Messages uploaded and stored in the controller's non-volatile memory may be erased and edited using the Control Software and the controller. New messages may be uploaded to and stored in the controller's non-volatile memory using the Control Software and the controller.

## **U. Equipment List**

Provide a general description of all equipment and all information necessary to describe the basic use or function of the major system components. Include a general "block diagram" presentation. Include tabular charts listing auxiliary equipment, if any is required. Include the nomenclature, physical and electrical characteristics, and functions of the auxiliary equipment unless such

**HO-0010B****TS-86****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

information is contained in an associated manual; in this case include a reference to the location of the information.

Include a table itemizing the estimated average and maximum power consumption for each major piece of equipment.

**V. Physical Description**

Provide a detailed physical description of size, weight, center of gravity, special mounting requirements, electrical connections, and all other pertinent information necessary for proper installation and operation of the equipment.

**W. Parts List**

Submit a parts list that contains all information needed to describe the characteristics of the individual parts, as required for identification to the Engineer. Include a list of all equipment within a group and a list of all assemblies, sub-assemblies, and replacement parts of all units. Arrange this data in a table, in alpha numerical order of the schematic reference symbols, which gives the associated description, manufacture's name, and part number, as well as alternate manufacturers and part numbers. Provide a table of contents or other appropriate grouping to identify major components, assemblies, etc.

**X. Character Set Submittal**

Submit an engineering drawing of the DMS character set including at a minimum, 26 upper case and lower case letters, 10 numerals, 9 punctuation marks (. , ! ? - ' " ; : ) 12 special characters (# & \* + / ( ) [ ] < > @ ) and arrows at 0, 45, 90, 135, 180, 225, 270, and 315 degrees.

**Y. Wiring Diagrams**

Submit a wiring diagram for each DMS and each controller cabinet, as well as interconnection wiring diagrams for the system as a whole to the Engineer.

**Z. Routine of Operation**

Describe the operational routine, from necessary preparations for placing the equipment into operation to securing the equipment after operation. Show appropriate illustrations with the sequence of operations presented in tabular form wherever applicable. Include in this section a total list of the test instruments, aids and tools required to perform necessary measurements and measurement techniques for each component, as well as set up, test, and calibration procedures.

**AA. Maintenance Procedures**

Specify and submit the recommended preventative maintenance procedures and checks at pre-operation, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, annual, and "as required" periods to assure equipment operates reliably to the Engineer. List specifications (including tolerances) for all electrical, mechanical, and other applicable measurements and / or adjustments.

**HO-0010B****TS-87****Appendix Part D – Project Special  
Provisions for Unit Bid Items****BB. Repair Procedures**

Include in this section all data and step by step procedures necessary to isolate and repair failures or malfunctions, assuming the maintenance technicians are capable of analytical reasoning using the information provided in the sections titled “Wiring Diagrams”, “Routine of Operation” and “Maintenance Procedures”

Describe accuracy, limits, and tolerances for all electrical, physical, or other applicable measurements. Include instructions for disassembly, overhaul, and reassembly, with shop specifications and performance requirements.

Give detailed instructions only where failure to follow special procedures would result in damage to equipment, improper operation, danger to operating or maintenance personnel, etc. Include such instructions and specifications only for maintenance that specialized technicians and engineers in a modern electromechanical shop would perform. Describe special test set up, component fabrication, and the use of special tools, jigs, and test equipment.

**CC. Warranty**

Ensure that the DMS system and equipment has a manufacturer’s warranty covering all defects and failures for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of final acceptance by the Engineer. This warranty will cover all parts, labor, shipping, and any other costs associated with the repair of the DMS.

**16.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS****A. Description**

This article establishes practices and procedures and gives minimum standards and requirements for the installation of DMS systems, auxiliary equipment and the construction of related structures.

Provide electrical equipment described in this specification that conforms to the standards of NEMA, UL, or Electronic Industries Association (EIA), wherever applicable. Provide connections between DMS equipment and DMS sign housing and electric utilities that conform to NEC standards.

Provide stainless steel screws, nuts, and locking washers in all external locations. Do not use self-tapping screws unless specifically approved by the Engineer. Use parts made of corrosion resistant materials, such as plastic, stainless steel, brass, or aluminum. Use construction materials that resist fungus growth and moisture deterioration. Separate dissimilar metals by an inert dielectric material.

**B. Layout**

The Regional ITS engineer or Division Traffic Engineer will establish the actual location of each DMS assembly. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to ensure proper elevation, offset, and orientation of all DMS assemblies. The location of service poles as well as conduit lengths shown in the Project Plans, are approximate based on available project data. Make actual field measurements to place conduit and equipment at the required location.

**HO-0010B****TS-88****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items****C. Construction Submittal**

When the work is complete, submit "as built" plans, inventory sheets, and any other data required by the Engineer to show the details of actual construction and installation and any modifications made during installation.

The "as built" plans will show: the DMS, controller, and service pole locations; DMS enclosure and controller cabinet wiring layouts; Wiring Diagrams, Parts list; coordinates of the DMS and devices; and wire and conduit routing. Show horizontal and vertical locations of all underground conduits and cables dimensioned from fixed objects.

Include detailed drawings that identify the routing of all conductors in the system by cable type, color code, and function. Clearly label all equipment in the DMS system, controller cabinet, and DMS enclosure.

**D. Conduit**

Install the conduit system in accordance with Section 1715 of the *Standard Specifications* and NEC requirements for an approved watertight raceway.

Make bends in the conduit so as not to damage it or change its internal diameter. Install watertight and continuous conduit with as few couplings as standard lengths permit.

Clean conduit before, during, and after installation. Install conduit in such a manner that temperature changes will not cause elongation or contraction that might damage the system.

Attach the conduit system to and install along the structural components of the Sign structure assemblies with beam clamps or stainless-steel strapping or inside the structure if there is available space. Install strapping according to the strapping manufacturer's recommendations and according to NEC requirements. Do not use welding or drilling to fasten conduit to structural components. Space the fasteners at no more than 4 feet for conduit 1.5 inches and larger or 6 feet for conduit smaller than 1.25 inches. Place fasteners no more than 3 feet from the center of bends, fittings, boxes, switches, and devices.

Flexible conduit will only be allowed when the conduits transition from the horizontal structure segment to the horizontal truss segment and from the horizontal truss segment to the rear entrance of the DMS when installing the DMS communications and feeder cables. The maximum length of flexible conduit allowed at each transition will be 5 feet.

Do not exceed the appropriate fill ratio on all cable installed in conduit as specified in the NEC.

**E. Wiring Methods (Power)**

Do not pull permanent wire through a conduit system until the system is complete and has been cleaned.

Color-code all conductors per the NEC. Use approved marking tape, paint, sleeves or continuous colored conductors for No.8 AWG and larger. Do not mark a white conductor in a cable assembly any other color.

Do not splice underground circuits unless specifically noted in the Project Plans.

**HO-0010B****TS-89****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items****F. Equipment and Cabinet Mounting**

Mount equipment securely at the locations shown in the Project Plans, in conformance with the dimensions shown. Install fasteners as recommended by the manufacturer and space them evenly. Use all mounting holes and attachment points for attaching DMS enclosures and controller cabinets to the structures.

Drill holes for expansion anchors of the size recommended by the manufacturer of the anchors and thoroughly clean them of all debris.

Provide cabinets with all strapping hardware and any other necessary mounting hardware in accordance with these Project Special Provisions and the Project Plans.

Seal all unused conduit installed in cabinets at both ends to prevent water and dirt from entering the conduit and cabinet with approved sealing material.

Install a ground bushing attached inside the cabinet on all metal conduits entering the cabinet. Connect these ground bushings to the cabinet ground bus.

Install a level concrete technician pad measuring a minimum 4 inches thick, 36 inches wide and 36 inches long at the front door of the DMS equipment cabinet as shown on the Typical Details sheet within the Project Plans.

**G. Work Site Clean-Up**

Clean the site of all debris, excess excavation, waste packing material, wire, etc. Clean and clear the work site at the end of each workday. Do not throw waste material in storm drains or sewers.

**16.4. GENERAL TEST PROCEDURE**

Test the DMS and its components in a series of functional tests and ensure the results of each test meet the specified requirements in the presence of the Engineer. These tests should not damage the equipment. The Engineer will reject equipment that fails to fulfill the requirements of any test. Resubmit rejected equipment after correcting non-conformities and re-testing; completely document all diagnoses and corrective actions. Modify all equipment furnished under this contract, without additional cost to the Department, to incorporate all design changes necessary to pass the required tests.

Provide electronic copies of all test procedures and requirements to the Engineer for review and approval at least 30 days prior to the testing start date.

Only use approved procedures for the tests. Include the following in the test procedures:

- A step-by-step outline of the test sequence that demonstrates the testing of every function of the equipment or system tested
- A description of the expected nominal operation, output, and test results, and the pass / fail criteria
- An estimate of the test duration and a proposed test schedule
- A data form to record all data and quantitative results obtained during the test

**HO-0010B****TS-90****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- A description of any special equipment, setup, manpower, or conditions required by the test

Provide all necessary test equipment and technical support. Use test equipment calibrated to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) standards. Provide calibration documentation upon request.

Conform to these testing requirements and the requirements of these specifications. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure the system functions properly even after the Engineer accepts the CCTV test results.

Provide electronic copies of the quantitative test results and data forms containing all data taken, highlighting any non-conforming results and remedies taken, to the Engineer for approval. An authorized representative of the manufacturer must sign the test results and data forms.

**16.5. COMPATIBILITY TESTS****A. DMS System**

Compatibility Tests are applicable to DMS that the Contractor wishes to furnish but are of a different manufacturer or model series than the existing units installed in the Region. If required, the Compatibility Test shall be completed and accepted by the Engineer prior to approval of the material submittal.

The Compatibility Test shall be performed in a laboratory environment at a facility chosen by the Engineer based on the type of unit being tested. Provide notice to the Engineer with the material submitted that a Compatibility Test is requested. The notice shall include a detailed test plan that will show compatibility with existing equipment. The notice shall be given a minimum of 15 calendar days prior to the beginning of the Compatibility Test.

The Contractor shall provide, install, and integrate a full-functioning unit to be tested. The Department will provide access to existing equipment to facilitate these testing procedures. The Engineer will determine if the Compatibility Test was acceptable for each proposed device. To prove compatibility the Contractor is responsible for configuring the proposed equipment at the applicable Traffic Operations Center (TOC) with the accompaniment of an approved TOC employee.

**16.6. OPERATIONAL FIELD TEST (ON-SITE COMMISSIONING)****A. DMS System**

Final DMS locations must be field verified and approved by the Engineer. Perform the following local operational field tests at the DMS assembly field site in accordance with the test plans in the presence of the ITS Design Unit and a representative of the DMS manufacturer. The Contractor is responsible for providing a laptop for camera control and positioning during the test. After completing the installation of the camera assemblies, including the camera hardware, power supply, and connecting cables, the contractor shall:

**1. Local Field Testing**

Furnish all equipment and labor necessary to test the installed camera and perform the following tests before any connections are made.

- Verify that physical construction has been completed.
- Inspect the quality and tightness of ground and surge protector connections.



**HO-0010B****TS-91****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- Check the power supply voltages and outputs, check connection of devices to power source.
- Verify installation of specified cables and connection between the DMS and control cabinet,
- Make sure cabinet wiring is neat and labeled properly; check wiring for any wear and tear; check for exposed or loose wires.
- Perform the DMS assembly manufacturer's initial power-on test in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
- Set the DMS control address.

**2. Central Operations Testing**

- Interconnect the DMS's communication interface device with one of the following methods as depicted on the plans:
  - communication network's assigned Ethernet switch and assigned fiber-optic trunk cable and verify a transmit/receive LED is functioning and that the DMS is fully operational at the TOC.

AND/OR

- to the DOT furnished cellular modem and verify a transmit/receive LED is functioning and that the DMS is fully operational at the TOC.
- Review DMS date and time and DMS controller information.
- Run DMS diagnostics and review results.
- Run DMS pixel test and review results.
- Run test message.
- Run test schedule.
- Program burn-in scenario.

Approval of Operational Field Test results does not relieve the Contractor to conform to the requirements in these Project Special Provisions. If the DMS system does not pass these tests, document a correction or substitute a new unit as approved by the Engineer. Re-test the system until it passes all requirements.

**16.7. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Dynamic Message Sign* (\_\_\_\_\_) will be measured and paid as the actual type and number of DMS furnished, installed, and accepted. Each DMS consists of a LED Dynamic Message Sign, spare display modules, warranty, strapping hardware, controller, UPS, controller cabinet, concrete technician pad, conduit, fittings, couplings, sweeps, conduit bodies, wire, flexible conduit, feeder conductors and communications cable between the controller cabinet and the DMS enclosure, connectors, circuit protection equipment, photo-electric sensors, tools, materials, all related testing, cost of labor, cost of transportation, incidentals, and all other equipment necessary to furnish and install the DMS system.

**HO-0010B**

**TS-92**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

*DMS Cabinet* will be measured and paid as the number of cabinets furnished, installed, and accepted. DMS Cabinet includes all internal cabinet wiring and components necessary for a fully functioning cabinet.

*DMS Controllers* will be measured and paid as the number of DMS Controllers furnished, configured, installed, and accepted.

*DMS Mini Controllers* will be measured and paid as the number of DMS Controllers furnished, configured, installed, and accepted.

*Display Modules* will be measured and paid as the number of LED Display Modules furnished, installed, and accepted.

*DMS Retrofit Kit* will be measured and paid as the number of DMS Retrofit Kits furnished, installed, and accepted. Newest model DMS controllers, wiring/cabling between the cabinet and the DMS, and all other labor and materials necessary for complete installation and acceptance are incidental to DMS Retrofit Kit.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Dynamic Message Sign (_____)	Each
DMS Cabinet	Each
DMS Controller	Each
DMS Mini Controller	Each
Display Modules	Each
DMS Retrofit Kit	Each

**17. NTCIP REQUIREMENTS**

This section defines the NTCIP requirements for the DMSs covered by these Project Special Provisions and Project Plans.

**17.1. References**

**A. Standards**

This specification references several standards through their NTCIP designated names. The following list provides the full reference to the current version of each of these standards.

Implement the most recent version of the standard including any and all Approved or Recommended Amendments to these standards for each NTCIP Component covered by these project specifications. Refer to the NTCIP library at [www.ntcip.org](http://www.ntcip.org) for information on the current status of NTCIP standards.

**HO-0010B**

**TS-93**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

<b>Abbreviated Number</b>	<b>Title</b>
NTCIP 1201	<i>Global Object (GO) Definitions</i>
NTCIP 1203	<i>Object Definitions for Dynamic Message Signs</i>
NTCIP 2101	<i>SP-PMPP/232 Subnet Profile for PMPP over RS-232</i>
NTCIP 2104	<i>SP-Ethernet Subnet Profile for Ethernet</i>
NTCIP 2201	<i>TP-Null Transport Profile</i>
NTCIP 2202	<i>Internet Transport Profile (TCP/IP and UDP/IP)</i>
NTCIP 2301	<i>AP for Simple Transportation Management Framework</i>

**B. Features**

Each DMS shall be required to support the following optional features, conformance groups and all functional requirements and objects that apply herein.

<b>Feature</b>	<b>Reference</b>
Time Management	NTCIP 1201 v3
Timebase Event Schedule	NTCIP 1201 v3
PMPP	NTCIP 1201 v3
Determine Sign Display Capabilities	NTCIP 1203 v03
Manage Fonts	NTCIP 1203 v03
Manage Graphics	NTCIP 1203 v03
Schedule Messages for Display	NTCIP 1203 v03
Change Message Display Based on and Internal Event	NTCIP 1203 v03
Control External Devices	NTCIP 1203 v03
Monitor Sign Environment	NTCIP 1203 v03
Monitor Door Status	NTCIP 1203 v03
Monitor Controller Software Operations	NTCIP 1203 v03
Monitor Automatic Blanking of Sign	NTCIP 1203 v03
Report	NTCIP 1103 v03

**HO-0010B****TS-94****Appendix Part D – Project Special  
Provisions for Unit Bid Items****C. Objects**

The following table represents objects that are considered optional in the NTCIP standards but are required by this specification. It also indicated modified objects value ranges for certain objects. Each DMS shall provide the full, standard object range support (FSORS) of all the objects required by these specifications unless otherwise stated below.

<b>Object</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Requirement</b>
moduleTable	NTCIP 1201 – 2.2.3	Shall contain at least one row with moduleType equal to 3 (software) The moduleMake specifies the name of the manufacturer, the moduleModel specifies the manufacturer's name of the component and the moduleVersion indicates the model version number of the component.
maxTimeBaseScheduleEntries	NTCIP 1201 – 2.4.3.1.	Shall be at least 28
maxDayPlans	NTCIP 1201 – 2.4.4.1	Shall be at least 20
maxDayPlanEvents	NTCIP 1201 – 2.4.4.2	Shall be at least 12
maxGroupAddresses	NTCIP 1201 – 2.7.1	Shall be at least 1
maxEventLogConfigs	NTCIP 1103 – A.7.4	Shall be at least 50
eventConfigMode	NTCIP 1103 – A.7.5.3	The DMS shall support the following Event Configurations: onChange, greaterThanValue, smallerThanValue
eventConfigLogOID	NTCIP 1103 – A.7.5.7	FSORS
eventConfigAction	NTCIP 1103 – A.7.5.8	FSORS
maxEventLogSize	NTCIP 1103 – A.7.6	Shall be at least 20
maxEventClasses	NCTIP 1103 – A.7.2	Shall be at least 16
eventClassDescription	NTCIP 1103 – A.7.3.4	FSORS
communityNamesMax	NTCIP 1103 – A.7.8	Shall be at least 3
numFonts	NTCIP 1203 – 5.4.1	Shall be at least 12
maxFontCharacters	NTCIP 1203 – 5.4.3	Shall be at least 255
defaultFlashOn	NTCIP 1203 – 5.5.3	The DMS shall support flash “on” times ranging from 0.1 to 9.9 seconds in 0.1 second increments
defaultFlashOnActive	NTCIP 1203 – 5.5.4	The DMS shall support flash “on” times ranging from 0.1 to 9.9 seconds in 0.1 second increments
defaultFlashOff	NTCIP 1203 - 5.5.5	The DMS shall support flash “off” times ranging from 0.1 to 9.9 seconds in 0.1 second

**HO-0010B****TS-95****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

		increments
defaultFlashOffActive	NTCIP 1203 – 5.5.6	The DMS shall support flash “off” times ranging from 0.1 to 9.9 seconds in 0.1 second increments
defaultBackgroundColor	NTCIP 1203 – 5.5.2	The DMS shall support the black background color
defaultForegroundColor	NTCIP 1203 - 5.5.2	The DMS shall support the amber foreground color
defaultJustificationLine	NTCIP 1203 - 5.5.9	The DMS shall support the following forms of line justification: left, center, and right
defaultJustificationPage	NTCIP 1203 - 5.5.11	The DMS shall support the following forms of page justification: top, middle, and bottom
defaultPageOnTime	NTCIP 1203 - 5.5.13	The DMS shall support page “on” times ranging from 0.1 to 25.5 seconds in 0.1 second increments
defaultPageOffTime	NTCIP 1203 - 5.5.15	The DMS shall support page “off” times ranging from 0.0 to 25.5 seconds in 0.1 second increments
defaultCharacterSet	NTCIP 1203 - 5.5.21	The DMS shall support the eight bit character set
dmsMaxChangeableMsg	NTCIP 1203 - 5.6.3	Shall be at least 100.
dmsMessageMultiString	NTCIP 1203 - 5.6.8.3	The DMS shall support any valid MULTI string containing any subset of those MULTI tags listed in Table 3 (below)
dmsControlMode	NTCIP 1203 - 5.7.1	Shall support at least the following modes: local, central, and centralOverride
dmsSWReset	NTCIP 1203 - 5.7.2	FSORS
dmsMessageTimeRemaining	NTCIP 1203 - 5.7.4	FSORS
dmsShortPowerRecoveryMessage	NTCIP 1203 - 5.7.8	FSORS
dmsLongPowerRecoveryMessage	NTCIP 1203 - 5.7.9	FSORS
dmsShortPowerLossTime	NTCIP 1203 – 5.7.14	FSORS
dmsResetMessage	NTCIP 1203 - 5.7.11	FSORS
dmsCommunicationsLossMessage	NTCIP 1203 - 5.7.12	FSORS
dmsTimeCommLoss	NTCIP 1203 - 5.7.13	FSORS
dmsEndDurationMessage	NTCIP 1203 - 5.7.15	FSORS
dmsMultiOtherErrorDescription	NTCIP 1203 - 5.7.20	If the vendor implements any vendor-specific MULTI tags,

**HO-0010B**

**TS-96**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

		the DMS shall provide meaningful error messages within this object whenever one of these tags generates an error
dmsIllumControl	NTCIP 1203 - 5.8.1	The DMS shall support the following illumination control modes: Photocell, and Manual
dmsIllumNumBrightLevels	NTCIP 1203 - 5.8.4	Shall be at least 100
dmsIllumLightOutputStatus	NTCIP 1203 - 5.8.9	FSORS
numActionTableEntries	NTCIP 1203 - 5.9.1	Shall be at least 200
watcdogFailureCount	NTCIP 1203 - 5.11.1.5	FSORS
dmsStatDoorOpen	NTCIP 1203 - 5.11.1.6	FSORS
fanFailures	NTCIP 1203 - 5.11.2.3.1	FSORS
fanTestActivation	NTCIP 1203 - 5.11.2.3.2	FSORS
tempMinCtrlCabinet	NTCIP 1203 - 5.11.4.1	FSORS
tempMaxCtrlCabinet	NTCIP 1203 - 5.11.4.2	FSORS
tempMinSignHousing	NTCIP 1203 - 5.11.4.5	FSORS
tempMaxSignHousing	NTCIP 1203 - 5.11.4.6	FSORS

**D. MULTI Tags**

Each DMS shall support the following message formatting MULTI tags. The manufacturer may choose to support additional standard or manufacturer specific MULTI tags.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Feature</b>
f1	field 1 - time (12hr)
f2	field 2 - time (24hr)
f8	field 8 – day of month
f9	field 9 – month
f10	field 10 - 2 digit year
f11	field 11 - 4 digit year
f1 (and /f1)	flashing text on a line by line basis with flash rates controllable in 0.5 second increments.
fo	Font
j12	Justification – line – left
j13	Justification – line – center
j14	Justification – line – right

<b>Code</b>	<b>Feature</b>
jl5	Justification – line – full
jp2	Justification – page – top
jp3	Justification – page – middle
jp4	Justification – page – bottom
mv	moving text
nl	new line
np	new page, up to 2 instances in a message (i.e., up to 3 pages/frames in a message counting first page)
pt	page times controllable in 0.5 second increments.

**E. Documentation**

Supply software with full documentation, including a USB flash drive containing ASCII versions of the following MIB files in Abstract Syntax Notation 1 (ASN.1) format:

- The relevant version of each official standard MIB Module referenced by the device functionality.
- If the device does not support the full range of any given object within a Standard MIB Module, a manufacturer specific version of the official Standard MIB Module with the supported range indicated in ASN.1 format in the SYNTAX and/or DESCRIPTION fields of the associated OBJECT TYPE macro. Name this file identical to the standard MIB Module, except that it will have the extension ".man".
- A MIB Module in ASN.1 format containing any and all manufacturer-specific objects supported by the device with accurate and meaningful DESCRIPTION fields and supported ranges indicated in the SYNTAX field of the OBJECT-TYPE macros.
- A MIB containing any other objects supported by the device.

Allow the use of any and all of this documentation by any party authorized by the Department for systems integration purposes at any time initially or in the future, regardless of what parties are involved in the systems integration effort.

**F. NTCIP Acceptance Testing**

Test the NTCIP requirements outlined above by a third party testing firm. Submit to the Engineer for approval a portfolio of the selected firm. Include the name, address, and a history of the selected firm in performing NTCIP testing along with references. Also provide a contact person’s name and phone number. Submit detailed NTCIP testing plans and procedures, including a list of hardware and software, to the Engineer for review and approval 10 days in advance of a scheduled testing date. Develop test documents based on the NTCIP requirements of these Project Special Provisions. The acceptance test will use the NTCIP Exerciser, and/or other authorized testing tools and will follow the guidelines established in the ENTERPRISE Test Procedures. Conduct the test in North Carolina on the installed system in the presence of the Engineer. Document and certify the results of the test by the firm conducting the test and submit the Engineer for review and approval. In case of failures, remedy the problem and have the firm retest in North Carolina. Continue process until all failures are resolved. The Department reserves the right to enhance these tests as deemed appropriate to ensure device compliance.

**17.2. Measurement and Payment**

There will be no direct payment for the work covered by this section.

Payment for this work will be covered in the applicable sections of these Project Special Provisions at the contract unit price for “Dynamic Message Sign ( )” and will be full compensation for all work listed above.

**HO-0010B****TS-98****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items****18. DMS PEDESTAL STRUCTURE****18.1. DESCRIPTION**

This section includes all design, fabrication, furnishing, and erection of the DMS pedestal structure, platforms, walkways, ladders for access to the DMS inspection doors, and attachment of the DMS enclosures to the structure in accordance with the requirements of these Project Special Provisions and the Project Plans. Fabricate the supporting DMS assemblies from tubular steel. Furnish pedestal type DMS assemblies as shown in the Project Plans.

Provide pedestal DMS structures with a minimum clearance from the high point of the road to the bottom of the DMS enclosure of 25 feet for Walk-In DMS and 20 feet for Front Access DMS.

Design the new DMS assemblies (including footings), DMS mounting assemblies, maintenance platforms, and access ladders and submit shop drawings for approval. A Professional Engineer that is registered in the state of North Carolina will prepare such computations and drawings. These must bear his signature, seal, and date of acceptance.

The provisions of Section 900 of the *Standard Specifications* apply to all work covered by this section.

The Standard Provisions SP09R005 and SP09R007 found at the link below apply to all work covered by this section.

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Specifications/Pages/2024-Specifications-and-Special-Provisions.aspx>

It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify DMS S-dimension elevation drawings for the DMS locations and provide them with the DMS shop drawings for the Engineer's approval.

**18.2. MATERIALS**

Use materials that meet the requirements of:

- Section 906 of the *2024 Standard Specification for Roads and Structures*.
- Standard Provision SP09R005 *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles*.
- Standard Provision SP09R007 *Overhead and Dynamic Message Sign Foundations*.

**18.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS****A. General**

Construct DMS structures and assemblies in accordance with the requirements of:

- Section 906 of the *2024 Standard Specification for Roads and Structures*.
- Standard Provision SP09R005 *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles*.
- Standard Provision SP09R007 *Overhead and Dynamic Message Sign Foundations*.

**B. DMS Maintenance Platform (Walkway)**

Provide a maintenance platform (walkway), a minimum of three feet wide with open skid resistant surface and safety railing on the DMS assemblies for access to one of the DMS inspection doors as shown on the plans. Provide platforms with fixed safety railings along both sides from the



**HO-0010B****TS-99****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

beginning of the platform to the inspection door. No gap is allowed between walkway and inspection door or along any part of the safety rails.

Ensure the design, fabrication and installation of the access platforms on new DMS structures complies with the following:

- A. The top of the platform grading surface is vertically aligned with the bottom of the DMS door,
- B. The DMS door will open 90-degrees from its closed position without any obstruction from the platform or safety handrails,
- C. The platform is rigidly and directly connected to the walkway brackets and there is no uneven surface between sections,
- D. Install a 4" x 4" safety angle parallel to and along both sides of the platform and extend it the entire length of the platform. Design the safety angle to withstand loading equivalent to the platform,
- E. Ensure the platform design allows full access to the DMS enclosure inspection door with no interference or obstructions.

**C. DMS Access Ladder**

Provide a fixed ladder, of the same material as the pedestal structures, leading to and ending at the access platform. Equip the ladder with a security cover (ladder guard) and lock to prohibit access by unauthorized persons. Furnish the lock to operate with a Corbin #2 key and furnish two keys per lock. Design the rungs on 12-inch center to center typical spacing. Start the first ladder rung no more than 18 inches above the landing pad. Attach the security cover approximately 6 feet above the finished ground. Design the ladder and security cover as a permanent part of the DMS assembly and include complete design details in the DMS assembly shop drawings. Fabricate the ladder and cover to meet all OSHA requirements and applicable state and local codes, including but not limited to providing a ladder cage.

Furnish and install a level concrete pad a minimum of 4 inches deep, 24 inches wide, and 36 inches long to service as a landing pad for accessing the ladder. Design the landing pad to be directly below the bottom rung. Access to the ladder shall not be obstructed by the DMS foundation. Provide pre-formed or cast-in place concrete pads.

**18.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*DMS Pedestal Structure* will be measured and paid as the actual number of dynamic message sign pedestal structure assemblies furnished, installed, and accepted. Payment includes all design, fabrication, construction, transportation, and attachment of the complete relocated dynamic message sign assemblies, supporting structure, hardware, access platform, direct tension indicators, preparing and furnishing shop drawings, additional documentation, incidentals, and all other equipment and features necessary to furnish the system described above.

*DMS Gantry Structure* will be measured and paid as the actual number of dynamic message sign gantry structure assemblies furnished, installed, and accepted. Payment includes all design, fabrication, construction, transportation, and attachment of the complete relocated dynamic message sign assemblies, supporting structure, hardware, access platform, direct tension indicators, preparing

**HO-0010B**

**TS-100**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

and furnishing shop drawings, additional documentation, incidentals, and all other equipment and features necessary to furnish the system described above.

*DMS Access Ladder* will be measured and paid as the actual number of DMS access ladders, platform, walkway furnished, installed and accepted. Payment includes design, fabrication, transportation, attachment to the DMS assembly as described above, lock with two keys each, and concrete pad.

*Overhead Footings* will be measured and paid in cubic yards and will be full compensation for all materials and labor required in *Overhead and Dynamic Message Sign Foundations (SP09 R007) and Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles (PS09 R005)* referred in the link above. Payment will be made according to PS09 R007

The contract unit price for Overhead Footings will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and foundation materials, stabilizing or shoring excavations, supplying and placing concrete, reinforcing steel, conduit, anchor rod assemblies and any incidentals necessary to construct sign foundations. Subsurface investigations required by the Engineer will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *2024 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b> .....	<b>Pay Unit</b>
DMS Pedestal Structure .....	Each
DMS Gantry Structure .....	Each
DMS Access Ladder .....	Each
Overhead Footings .....	Cubic Yards

**19. ELECTRICAL SERVICE FOR ITS DEVICES**

**19.1. DESCRIPTION**

Install new electrical service equipment as shown in the plans. Installation of all new electrical service pedestals, poles, and meter base/disconnect combination panels shall be the first item of work on this project to expedite the power service connections. Comply with the National Electrical Code (NEC), the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC), the Standard Specifications, the Project Special Provisions, and all local ordinances. All work involving electrical service shall be coordinated with the appropriate utility company and the Engineer.

Obtain the maximum available ground fault current from the utility company. Print this information on a durable label and adhere to the dead front of the disconnect.

**19.2. MATERIAL**

**A. Meter Base/Disconnect Combination Panel**

Furnish and install new meter base/disconnect combination panels as shown in the Plans. Provide meter base/disconnect combination panels that have a minimum 125A main service disconnect and a minimum of eight (8) additional spaces. Furnish a single pole 15A circuit breaker at CCTV

**HO-0010B**

**TS-101**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

locations. Furnish a double pole 50A circuit breakers at single DMS locations. Furnish a double pole 100A circuit breakers at dual DMS locations. Furnish each with a minimum of 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating in a lockable NEMA 3R enclosure. Ensure meter base/ disconnect combination panel is listed as meeting UL Standard UL-67 and marked as being suitable for use as service equipment. Ensure circuit breakers are listed as meeting UL-489. Place barriers so that no uninsulated, ungrounded service busbar or service terminal is exposed to inadvertent contact by persons or maintenance equipment while servicing load terminations. Fabricate enclosure from galvanized steel and electrostatically apply dry powder paint finish, light gray in color, to yield a minimum thickness of 2.4 mils. All exterior surfaces must be powder coated steel. Provide ground bus and neutral bus with a minimum of four terminals and a minimum wire capacity range of number 8 through number 3/0 AWG.

Furnish NEMA Type 3R combinational panels rated 100 Ampere minimum for overhead services and 200 Ampere minimum for underground services that meet the requirements of the local utility. Provide meter base with sockets' ampere rating based on sockets being wired with a minimum of 167 degrees F insulated wire. Furnish 4 terminal, 600 volt, single phase, 3-wire meter bases that comply with the following:

- Line, Load, and Neutral Terminals accept 4/0 AWG and smaller Copper/Aluminum wire
- With or without horn bypass
- Made of galvanized steel
- Listed as meeting UL Standard US-414
- Overhead or underground service entrance specified.

Furnish 1.5” watertight hub for threaded rigid conduit with meter base.

At the main service disconnect, furnish and install UL-approved lightning arrestors that meet the following requirements:

Type of design	Silicon Oxide Varistor
Voltage	120/240 Single Phase, 3 wire
Maximum current	100,000 amps
Maximum energy	3000 joules per pole
Maximum number of surges	Unlimited
Response time one milliamp test	5 nanoseconds
Response time to clamp 10,000 amps	10 nanoseconds
Response time to clamp 50,000 amps	25 nanoseconds
Leak current at double the rated voltage	None
Ground wire	Separate

**HO-0010B****TS-102****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items****B. Equipment Cabinet Disconnect**

Provide new equipment cabinet disconnects at the locations shown in the Plans. Furnish a single pole 15A circuit breaker at CCTV locations. Furnish double pole 50A circuit breaker at single DMS locations. Furnish double pole 100A circuit breaker at dual DMS locations. Furnish panels that have a minimum of four (4) spaces in the disconnect. Furnish circuit breakers with a minimum of 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating in a lockable NEMA 3R enclosure. Ensure meter base/ disconnect combination panel is listed as meeting UL Standard UL-67 and marked as being suitable for use as service equipment. Ensure circuit breakers are listed as meeting UL-489. Fabricate enclosure from galvanized steel and electrostatically apply dry powder paint finish, light gray in color, to yield a minimum thickness of 2.4 mils. All exterior surfaces must be powder coated steel. Provide ground bus and neutral bus with a minimum of four terminals and a minimum wire capacity range of number 8 through number 3/0 AWG.

**C. 10KVA Single Phase General Purpose Transformer**

As shown on the Plans, furnish and install a double-wound, dry type general purpose transformer to isolate the line side voltages from the load side voltages as shown in the Plans. Provide the transformer with the following specifications:

- Primary Volts: 120/240 with 83/41 Amps Max. 60Hz.
- Secondary Volts: 120/240 with 83/41 Amps Max. 60Hz.
- 10 kVA power rating.
- Electrostatic shielding between primary and secondary windings.
- Epoxy-silica encapsulated core and coil.
- Copper windings and copper lead wire terminations.
- Multiple front and bottom knockout for conduit entry/exit.
- Ground studs for conduit bonding.

Provide the transformer in a NEMA 3R enclosure suitable for mounting to a metal or wood pole.

**D. 3-Wire Copper Service Entrance Conductors**

Furnish 3-wire stranded copper service entrance conductors with THWN rating. Provide conductors with black, red, and white insulation that are intended for power circuits at 600 Volts or less and comply with the following:

- Listed as meeting UL Standard UL-83
- Meets ASTM B-3 and B-8 or B-787 standards.

See the Plans for wire sizes and quantities.

**E. 3-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors**

Furnish 3-wire stranded copper feeder conductors with THWN rating for supplying power to ITS field equipment cabinets. Provide conductors with black or red, white, and green insulation that are intended for power circuits at 600 Volts or less and comply with the following:

**HO-0010B****TS-103****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- Listed as meeting UL Standard UL-83
- Meets ASTM B-3 and B-8 or B-787 standards.

See the Plans for wire sizes and quantities.

**F. 4-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors**

Furnish 4-wire stranded copper feeder conductors with THWN rating for supplying power to DMS field equipment cabinets. Provide conductors with black, red, white, and green insulation that are intended for power circuits at 600 Volts or less and comply with the following:

- Listed as meeting UL Standard UL-83
- Meets ASTM B-3 and B-8 or B-787 standards.

See the Plans for wire sizes and quantities.

**G. Grounding System**

Furnish 5/8"x10' copper clad steel grounding electrodes (ground rods), #4 AWG solid bare copper conductors. Comply with the NEC, Standard Specifications, these Project Special Provisions, and the Plans.

**19.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS****A. General**

Coordinate with the Engineer and the utility company to de-energize the existing service temporarily prior to starting any modifications.

Permanently label cables at all access points using nylon tags labeled with permanent ink. Ensure each cable has a unique identifier. Label cables immediately upon installation. Use component name and labeling scheme approved by the Engineer.

**B. Meter Base/Disconnect Combination Panel**

Install meter base/disconnect combination panels with lightning arrestors as called for in the Plans. At all new DMS locations, route the feeder conductors from the meter base/disconnect to the DMS equipment cabinet in conduit. At all new CCTV locations, route the feeder conductors from the meter base/disconnect to the CCTV equipment cabinet in conduit. Provide rigid galvanized conduit for above ground and PVC for below ground installations.

**C. Electrical Service Disconnect**

Install equipment cabinet disconnects and circuit breakers as called for in the Plans. Install THWN stranded copper feeder conductors as shown in Plans between the electrical service disconnect and the equipment cabinet disconnect. Route the conductors from the equipment cabinet disconnect to the equipment cabinet in rigid galvanized steel conduit. Bond the equipment cabinet disconnect in accordance with the NEC. Ensure that the grounding system complies with the grounding requirements of these Project Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications and the Plans.

**D. 10KVA Single Phase General Purpose Transformer**

As shown on the Plans, furnish and install a single phase general purpose transformer in a NEMA 3R enclosure. Route the conductors from the transformer secondary to the DMS equipment cabinet or equipment cabinet disconnect in rigid galvanized conduit. Bond the equipment cabinet

**HO-0010B****TS-104****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

disconnect in accordance with the NEC. Provide all mounting hardware and other parts and labor necessary to successfully install the transformer.

**E. 3-Wire Copper Service Entrance Conductors**

At locations shown in the Plans, furnish and install 3-wire THWN stranded copper service entrance conductors in 1.25 inch rigid galvanized risers as shown in the plans. Install a waterproof hub on top of the electrical service disconnect for riser entrance/exit. Size the conductors as specified in the Plans. Comply with the Standard Specifications and Standard Drawings and all applicable electrical codes.

**F. 4-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors**

At locations shown in the Plans, install 4-wire THWN stranded copper feeder conductors to supply 240/120 VAC to the DMS field equipment cabinets. Size the conductors as specified in the Plans. Comply with the Standard Specifications and Standard Drawings and all applicable electrical codes.

**G. 3-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors**

At locations shown in the Plans, install 3-wire THWN stranded copper feeder conductors to supply 120 VAC to the CCTV field equipment cabinets. Size the conductors as specified in the Plans. Comply with the Standard Specifications and Standard Drawings and all applicable electrical codes.

**H. Grounding System**

Install ground rods as indicated in the Plans. Connect the #4 AWG grounding conductor to ground rods using an irreversible mechanical crimping method. Test the system to ensure a ground resistance of 20-ohms or less is achieved. Drive additional ground rods as necessary or as directed by the Engineer to achieve the proper ground resistance.

**19.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Meter base/disconnect combination panel* will be measured and paid as the actual number of complete and functional meter base/disconnect combination panel service locations furnished, installed and accepted. Breakers, lightning arrestors, exposed vertical conduit runs to the cabinet, and any remaining hardware, fittings, and conduit bodies to connect the electrical service to the cabinet will be considered incidental to meter base/disconnect combination panels.

*3-Wire copper service entrance conductors* will be incidental to furnish and installing the meter base/disconnect combination panel. All other required feeder conductors will be paid for separately.

*Equipment cabinet disconnect* will be measured and paid as the actual number of complete and functional equipment cabinet disconnects furnished, installed and accepted. Breakers, exposed vertical conduit runs to the cabinet, ground rods, ground wire and any remaining hardware and conduit to connect the equipment cabinet disconnect to the cabinet will be considered incidental to the equipment cabinet subpanel.

*10KVA Transformer* will be measured and paid in actual number of complete and functional 10KVA transformers furnished, installed and accepted. Enclosures, mounting hardware, pre-formed

**HO-0010B**

**TS-105**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

pad, and any remaining hardware, fittings, and conduit bodies to connect the isolation transformer will be considered incidental to the 10KVA transformer and will be considered incidental to the 10KVA transformer.

*4-Wire copper feeder conductors* will be measured and paid as the actual linear feet of 4-wire THWN stranded copper feeder conductors furnished, installed and accepted. Payment is for all four conductors. Measurement will be for the actual linear footage of combined conductors after all terminations are complete. No separate payment will be made for each individual conductor. No separate payment will be made for different wire sizes. No payment will be made for excess wire in the cabinets.

*3-Wire copper feeder conductors* will be measured and paid as the actual linear feet of 3-wire THWN stranded copper feeder conductors furnished, installed and accepted. Payment is for all three conductors. Measurement will be for the actual linear footage of combined conductors after all terminations are complete. No separate payment will be made for each individual conductor. No separate payment will be made for different wire sizes. No payment will be made for excess wire in the cabinets.

*5/8" X 10' grounding electrode* (ground rod) will be measured and paid as the actual number of 5/8" copper clad steel ground rods furnished, installed and accepted. No separate payment will be made for irreversible mechanical crimping tool as this will be considered incidental to the installation of the ground rod.

*#4 solid bare grounding conductor* will be measured and paid as the actual linear feet of #4 AWG solid bare copper grounding conductor furnished, installed and accepted. Measurement will be along the approximate centerline from the base of the electrical service disconnect to the last grounding electrode.

*Remove Existing Electrical Service* will be measured and paid as the actual number of complete electrical service locations removed, returning all site areas to previous unimproved conditions. Coordination with the power company, removal of the pole, meter base/disconnect panel, conduit, risers, and cabling will be considered incidental to remove existing electrical service. Returning the previous meter pole/conduit locations to graded site conditions will be considered incidental to remove existing electrical service.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Meter Base/Disconnect Combination Panel .....	Each
Equipment Cabinet Disconnect .....	Each
10KVA Single Phase Transformer .....	Each
3-Wire Copper Service Entrance Conductors .....	Linear Foot
4-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors .....	Linear Foot
3-Wire Copper Feeder Conductors .....	Linear Foot
5/8" X 10' Grounding Electrode.....	Each
#4 Solid Bare Grounding Conductor .....	Linear Foot

Remove Existing Electrical Service..... Each

**20. SOLAR POWER ASSEMBLY**

**20.1. DESCRIPTION**

Install new solar power assembly equipment with equipment cabinets and all necessary hardware in accordance with these Project Special Provisions and the Plans. Comply with the provisions of Section 1700 of the Standard Specifications.

**20.2. MATERIAL**

Furnish and install a solar power assembly at the locations shown in the Plans consisting of the following:

- Solar Array
- Solar Charge Controller
- Batteries
- Assembly Cabinet
- Concrete Cabinet Pad

**A. Solar Array**

Furnish solar modules made in North America and have a minimum 20 year factory warranty. The solar array should have a minimum peak output of 100W. Solar modules must be UL listed, FM Class I, Div II, Group C & D approved. For the solar array, power wiring should be 10-2, stranded copper, double insulated, sunlight resistant, 600V 90C rated cable. The array mount will attach to the side of the CCTV pole with stainless steel fasteners. The array mount must be aluminum alloy or stainless steel. The array must be capable of withstanding 125 mph winds.

**B. Solar Charge Controller**

Furnish solar charge controllers that are UL listed, a minimum 45A with solid state, low voltage disconnects. Ensure that the solar charge regulator is sealed with internal temperature compensation, lightning protection, reverse polarity protection, and LED indicators. Provide controllers with the capability of 3 functions: battery charging, load control, and diversion regulation. Controllers must be furnished with fully adjustable DIP switches and RS-232 communications port to adjust the unit’s operational modes. Ensure the solar charge regulator is FMS Class I, Groups ABCD and have the CE mark.

**C. Batteries**

Provide 12V gel electrolyte, non-spillable, maintenance free batteries. Furnish batteries capable of providing power for 10 days without being charged by the Solar Array and Solar Charge Controller. Furnish batteries with a minimum operating temperature of -76° F to 140°F.

**D. Solar Power Assembly Cabinet**

Furnish a solar power assembly cabinet constructed of 0.125” aluminum with stainless steel hardware. There must be separate compartments for the batteries and the electronics. The enclosures must be NEMA 3R rated and large enough to contain all solar equipment and incidental components, including 20% spare space. Mount the solar power assembly cabinet on a concrete pad.



**HO-0010B****TS-107****Appendix Part D – Project Special  
Provisions for Unit Bid Items****20.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Furnish and install new solar power assemblies. Install solar power equipment as shown in the Plans. Provide wiring, disconnects, and all other required equipment as required by Article 690 of the NEC.

Install solar panel collectors at a height that will prohibit theft and/or vandalism. At a minimum, mount the solar panel collectors 20 feet from ground level. Installation of multiple collector panels shall be approved by the Engineer prior to installation.

Ensure that the maximum resistance between the grounding electrode and all points in the grounding system does not exceed 5 ohms.

In addition to the requirements of the NEC, test grounding electrode resistance at the connection point to the electrical service ground bus for a maximum of 20 ohms. Furnish and install ground rods to the grounding electrode system as necessary to meet the test requirements.

After replacing the components, ensure the solar power assembly will fulfil the original design requirements, specifically:

- Fully powering the CCTV camera and communications equipment operating 24 hours a day with 50% of that time being in a standby (sleep) mode; and 50% of the time being in operational mode.
- The solar array is properly supplying input to the battery charging components.
- Supplying power sufficient to operate the ITS installation for 10 days without solar array input.

Ensure that the equipment cabinet along with solar array(s) and its mounting hardware are capable of surviving sustains winds of 140 MPH. Ensure the solar array(s) does not obstruct the view of traffic and that the array(s) are arranged for optimal sunlight exposure for charging of the battery(ies). Mount the array(s) at a minimum height of 25 feet above ground level.

Run field wiring from the solar power array(s) to the equipment cabinet through 1 inch riser with weatherhead and make connections inside the equipment cabinets as required. Install separate DC disconnects between the solar array and the solar charger controller and between the solar charger controller and the battery(ies), and between the battery(ies) and any other equipment. Ensure the DC disconnect allows personnel working on the system to safely isolate critical items from each other while performing maintenance and trouble shooting. Ensure that all wiring including grounding of the solar photovoltaic system meets the requirements of Article 690 of the National Electric Code (NEC) and these project special provisions.

To protect against high voltage power surges, furnish and install one grounding electrode at the equipment cabinet.

Terminate all wires using spade connectors under binding screws on terminal blocks. Label all terminal blocks and terminals for easy identification. Label all wires and harnesses for easy identification. Neatly secure all wiring and harness inside the cabinet in a method approved by the Engineer.

Provide and leave all data interface cables, installation manuals, and specifications and materials used to program any equipment in the Equipment Cabinet. Program all equipment for operation.

**20.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Solar Power Assembly* will be measured and paid as the actual number of solar power assemblies furnished, installed and accepted.

**HO-0010B**

**TS-108**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

No separate measurement will be made for solar arrays, solar power assembly equipment cabinet, solar panels, solar panel mounting hardware, charge controllers, installing breakers, inverters, temperature sensors, concrete cabinet pad, mounting system, grounding system, conduits, risers, wiring, and hardware as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing the solar power assembly.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Solar Power Assembly .....	Each

**21. OBSERVATION PERIOD FOR ITS DEVICES**

**21.1. 30-DAY OBSERVATION PERIOD**

The 30-Day Observation Period shall be considered part of work to be completed by the project completion date.

Upon successful completion of all project work the 30-day Observation Period may commence. Examples of project work includes but is not limited to:

- Installation of all project devices and communications infrastructure.
- Field Acceptance Testing of all devices.
- Central System Testing of all devices and network communications.
- Correction of all deficiencies and punch list items. (including minor construction items)

This observation consists of a 30-day period of normal, day-to-day operations of the field equipment in operation with new or existing central equipment without any failures. The purpose of this period is to ensure that all components of the system function in accordance with the Plans and these Project Special Provisions.

Respond to system or component failures (or reported failures) that occur during the 30-day Observation Period within twenty-four (24) hours. Correct any failures within forty-eight (48) hours (includes time of notification). Any failure that affects a major system component as defined below for more than forty-eight (48) hours will suspend the timing of the 30-day Observation Period beginning at the time when the Contractor is was notified that the failure occurred. After the cause of such failures has been corrected, timing of the 30-day Observation Period will resume. System or component failures that necessitate a redesign of any component or a failure in any of the major system components exceeding a total of three (3) occurrences will terminate the 30-day Observation Period for that system. The 30-day Observation Period will be restarted from day zero when the redesigned components have been installed and/or the failures corrected. The major system components are:

- CCTV Cameras and Central Operations
- Dynamic Message Sign (DMS) and Central equipment/Operations
- Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
- Communications infrastructure (examples: Fiber, Radios, Ethernet Switches, Core Switches, etc.)
- Any other ITS Devices not named above (examples: DSRC radios, Radar and Out-of-Street Detection, etc.)

**HO-0010B****TS-109****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items****21.2. FINAL ACCEPTANCE**

Final system acceptance is defined as the time when all work and materials described in the Plans and these Project Special Provisions have been furnished and completely installed by the Contractor; all parts of the work have been approved and accepted by the Engineer; and successful completion of the 30-day observation period.

The completed System will be ready for final acceptance upon the satisfactory completion of all acceptance tests as detailed in their respective Section of the Project Special provisions; the rectification of all punch-list discrepancies; and the submittal of all project documentation including as-built plans.

**21.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

There will be no payment for this item of work as it is incidental to the project as a whole and to the item of work in which it is associated.

**22. OTDR TESTING****22.1. DESCRIPTION**

After installation or replacement of any fiber cable at the direction of the Engineer, set up and perform bi-directional OTDR test.

As requested by the Department, perform bi-directional OTDR test to verify validity of existing fiber and document results.

**22.2. MATERIAL**

Contractor responsible for all materials necessary to successfully conduct OTDR testing.

**22.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Perform OTDR Testing upon successful installation or replacement of communication cables or as specified in the contract or directed by the Engineer for the purposes of identifying gaps or dark fiber in the fiber network.

Provide written notification to the Engineer a minimum of 10 days before beginning OTDR tests.

Perform bi-directional OTDR tests on each fiber, including unused fibers. Install a 1,000 foot pre-tested launch cable between the OTDR and fiber optic cable to be tested and a 1,000 foot pre-tested destination cable on the end of the fiber optic cable to be tested. Ensure each launch cable has been tested and is compatible with the fiber being installed. Provide Engineer with test results of the launch cable before use. Re-test or replace launch cable at Engineer's request.

Ensure fusion splice losses do not exceed 0.05 dB and connectors have a loss of 0.5 dB or less. If any fiber exceeds maximum allowable attenuation or if fiber properties of the cable have been impaired, take appropriate actions up to and including replacement of the fiber cable.

Clearly label each OTDR trace identifying a starting and ending point for all fibers being tested. Record the attenuation level of each fiber and clearly indicate OTDR trace results in report format. Furnish 2 hard copies of each of the OTDR trace results and electronic copies of all trace results

**HO-0010B**

**TS-110**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

along with digital photographs showing workmanship for each splice. Furnish the manufacturer’s make, model number and software version of the OTDR used for testing.

Furnish to the Engineer 2 copies of the software needed to view the OTDR traces electronically.

**22.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*OTDR Test Set-up* will be measured and paid as the actual number of fiber-optic tests, set-up, performed, and accepted.

*OTDR Test* will be measured and paid as the actual number of fiber-optic tests, set-up, performed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made for equipment, materials, or technologies needed to properly perform the OTDR Test.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
OTDR Test Set-up.....	Each
OTDR Test.....	Each

**23. SPLICE CABINET (FIBER OPTICS)**

**23.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install splice cabinets and all necessary hardware in accordance with the plans and specifications for the purpose of splicing and terminating fiber-optic cable.

**23.2. MATERIALS**

Furnish NEMA Type 4 splice cabinets of sufficient size to accommodate the fiber-optic interconnect center. Provide sufficient size so that the equipment installed will not occupy more than 60 percent of the total cabinet volume.

**23.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

**A. General:**

Locate cabinets so as not to obstruct sight distance of vehicles turning on red.

**B. Pole Mounted:**

Install pole-mounted splice cabinets. Install cabinets approximately five feet from the ground line to the top of the cabinet. Secure the cabinet to the pole using an approved installation method.

**C. Base Mounted:**

Install base mounted cabinets as shown on the plans and as approved by the Engineer. Refer to Section 1750 - Signal Cabinet Foundations of the *Standard Specifications* for installation requirements for the foundations. The following exceptions are made:

- Install only the required number of conduits as shown on the plans plus one additional spare stub out conduit.

**HO-0010B**

**TS-111**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- Do not provide a 24-inch working area on the backside of the cabinet. Provide only a 24-inch working area measured from the front of the cabinet and 3 inch lip measured from the sides and back of the cabinet.
- All other requirements apply.

**23.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Fiber-Optic Splice Cabinet (Pole Mounted)* will be measured and paid for as actual number of fiber-optic splice cabinets (pole mounted) furnished, installed, and accepted.

*Fiber-Optic Splice Cabinet (Base Mounted)* will be measured and paid for as actual number of fiber-optic splice cabinets (base mounted) furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made for the cabinet foundation as it will be covered under Section 1750 – Signal Cabinet Foundations of the Standard Specifications.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Fiber-Optic Splice Cabinet (Pole Mounted) .....	Each
Fiber-Optic Splice Cabinet (Base Mounted) .....	Each

**24. JUNCTION BOXES & MARKER BALLS**

**24.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install junction boxes (pull boxes) with covers, graded stone, grounding systems and all necessary hardware. Furnish and install junction box covers at the direction of the Engineer and in accordance with the Contract. Furnish and install electronic marker balls, at the direction of the Engineer and in accordance with the Contract.

**24.2. MATERIAL**

**A. Junction Boxes**

Refer to 1098-5 and 1005 (#57 or #67 Washed Sone) of the Standard Specifications.

Provide special oversized junction boxes and covers with minimum outside dimensions of 48" (l) x 30" (w) x 36" (d) where underground fiber-optic splice enclosures are to be installed.

Furnish material, equipment, and hardware under this Section that is pre-approved and on the ITS and Signals QPL, or Department’s Approved Product List.

**B. Marker Balls**

Furnish an electronic marking balls, with a minimum life expectance of 15 years and that are locatable when buried up to 5 feet deep to aid in locating buried Junction Boxes. Ensure the marking ball is designed to be self-leveling to provide precise horizontal positioning of the marker ball electronics (internal passive antenna) once installed in a junction box. Ensure the marker balls are compatible with a Metro Mark - Passive Marker Locator Model #760DX or approved equivalent and are tuned to the following frequencies:

- Orange Ball – 101.4 KHz - Fiber Installations

**HO-0010B**

**TS-112**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- Red Ball – 169.8 KHz – Power Cable Installations

**24.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

**A. Junction Boxes**

Comply with Article 1716-3 of the Standard Specifications.

**B. Marker Balls**

Install the appropriate colored Marker Ball in each junction box upon completion of the junction box installation, or at locations as requested by the Engineer. Test to ensure that the Marker Ball is functioning properly with the approved electronic locator device. Record precise latitudinal and longitudinal coordinates for the location of each locate ball/junction box. See “GPS Coordinates” requirements below.

**C. GPS Coordinates**

Provide real world coordinates for all junction boxes and equipment cabinets installed or used under this project. Provide the coordinates in feet units using the North Carolina State Plane coordinate system (1983 North American Datum also known as NAD ’83). Furnish coordinates that do not deviate more than 1.7 feet in the horizontal plane and 3.3 feet in the vertical plane. Global positioning system (GPS) equipment able to obtain the coordinate data within these tolerances may be used. Submit cut sheets on the GPS unit proposed to collect the data for approval by the Engineer.

Provide a digital copy of all information regarding the location (including, but not limited to, manufacturer, model number, and NCDOT inventory number) in the Microsoft® spreadsheet shown by example below. Provide this information to the Engineer and the NCDOT ITS (TSMO) Unit.

NCDOT Inv #	Name	Location	Latitude	Longitude	Manufacturer	Model #
05-0134	Equipment Cabinet	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5500	35.6873	McCain	Type-332
05-0134	Junction Box # 1 (Phase 2 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5516	35.6879	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG118HA00(Cover)
05-0134	Junction Box # 2 (Phase 2 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5506	35.6876	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG118HA00(Cover)
05-0134	Junction Box # 3 (Near Cabinet)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5501	35.6873	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG118HA00(Cover)
05-0134	Junction Box # 4 (Phase 6 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5486	35.6873	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG118HA00(Cover)
05-0134	Junction Box # 5 (Phase 6 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5493	35.6876	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG118HA00(Cover)
05-0134	Junction Box # 6 (Phase 4 Side)	US 70 at Raynor Rd./ Auburn-Knightdale	-78.5503	35.6879	Quazite	PG1118BA12(Box) PG118HA00(Cover)

**HO-0010B**

**TS-113**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

**24.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Junction Box (Standard Size)* will be measured and paid in actual number of junction boxes of each size and type furnished, installed, and accepted.

*Junction Box Cover (Standard Size)* will be measured and paid in actual number of junction boxes cover of each size and type furnished, installed, and accepted.

*Junction Box (Oversized, Heavy Duty)* will be measured and paid in actual number of junction boxes of each size and type furnished, installed, and accepted.

*Junction Box Cover (Oversized, Heavy Duty)* will be measured and paid in actual number of junction boxes of each size and type furnished, installed, and accepted.

*Junction Box (Special Oversized, Heavy Duty)* will be measured and paid in actual number of junction boxes of each size and type furnished, installed, and accepted.

*Junction Box Cover (Special Oversized, Heavy Duty)* will be measured and paid in actual number of junction boxes of each size and type furnished, installed, and accepted.

*Remove Existing Junction Box* will be measured and paid in actual number of junction boxes removed and disposed. Returning ground conditions to previous undisturbed conditions and re-seeding shall be incidental to Remove Existing Junction Box.

*Marker Ball (Orange)* will be measured and paid in actual number of marker balls of each type furnished, installed, and accepted.

*Marker Ball (Red)* will be measured and paid in actual number of marker balls of each type furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of covers, washed stone, and grounding systems as these will be incidental to furnishing and installing junction boxes.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Junction Box (Standard Size).....	Each
Junction Box Cover (Standard Size).....	Each
Junction Box (Oversized, Heavy Duty).....	Each
Junction Box Cover (Oversized, Heavy Duty).....	Each
Junction Box (Special Oversized, Heavy Duty).....	Each
Junction Box Cover (Special Oversized, Heavy Duty).....	Each
Remove Existing Junction Box.....	Each
Marker Ball (Orange).....	Each
Marker Ball (Red).....	Each

**25. JUNCTION BOX MARKERS**

**25.1. DESCRIPTION**

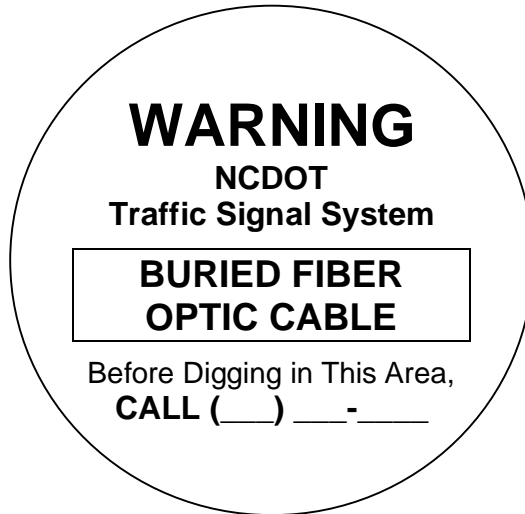
Furnish and install junction box markers with all necessary hardware and adhesives to warn of buried fiber-optic communications cable.

**25.2. MATERIALS**

**A. Junction Box Markers**

Furnish durable, non-reflective junction box markers, also known as curb markers, fabricated from UV-resistant, non-metallic materials other than ceramic material, such as polyurethane or high impact polypropylene or other high impact plastic. Provide junction box markers that are designed for outdoor use, that are waterproof, that resist fading, that are temperature stable and that resist chemical and mechanical abrasion. Furnish junction box markers with a quick-setting adhesive designed for use with the junction box markers supplied and designed to permanently adhere junction box markers to Portland cement/concrete, steel, and cast iron as well as other non-porous hard surfaces. Do not provide markers that require intrusive fasteners to secure the marker to the surface. Do not provide adhesives that are not designed for use with the junction markers supplied. Provide junction box markers that do not require special tools such as torches, tamping machines or drills or hardware or special surface preparation for installation. Furnish junction box markers from a manufacturer that has been producing such junction box markers (i.e., curb markers) for a minimum of 10 consecutive years.

Order the junction box marker with the Division’s Phone Number printed on the marker, hand written sharpie labeling is not acceptable. Consult with the Engineer to ensure the junction box labels are ordered with the correct Division phone number. Provide junction box markers that contain the text and symbols, text emphasis and text proportions depicted in the example format shown below.:



Overall Junction Box Marker Dimensions: 2.5” diameter  
 Text: Black  
 Background: Light Gray (to blend with concrete and granite surfaces)

Submit samples of proposed junction marker to the Engineer for approval before installation. In lieu of designing a custom junction box marker, the Contractor may submit for the Engineer’s approval a stock/standard junction box marker format (i.e., off-the-shelf format) from the junction box marker manufacturer that differs from the example format proposed above but that still embodies the content and intent conveyed by the example format.



**HO-0010B**

**TS-115**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Have the junction box marker manufacturer provide a list of references along with contract information for at least five different municipal government agencies and/or state departments of transportation that have installed the proposed manufacturer’s markers and can attest to the performance of the manufacturer’s markers over a continuous period of no less than seven years. Submit these references to the Engineer for review in conjunction with submission of the sample.

**25.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

**A. Junction Box Markers**

Apply junction box markers to the surface of the junction box cover/lid on all new and/or existing junction boxes that are to be reused to house the fiber-optic communications cable. Additionally, at locations where a junction box is perpendicular to a raised curb place an additional junction box marker on the curb.

Clean surface to which the junction box marker will be applied. Make sure application surface is dry and free of any loose debris or cracks. Apply adhesive to back side of the junction box marker in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Apply additional adhesive when surface is uneven or textured to fill voids and assure secure adhesion. Apply the junction box marker to the application surface and press firmly. Ensure that entire edge around perimeter of marker is sealed to the application surface.

Position the marker in the approximate center of the junction box cover and orient the marker so that its text is parallel to long side of the cover. On curb sections install the marker on the flattest surface of the curb at a point that is perpendicular to the junction box.

Junction box markers are not required to be place on flat surfaces of the roadway where there is no curbing, unless required by the Engineer.

**25.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Junction Box Marker* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of junction box markers furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of junction box marker adhesive as this will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing the junction box marker.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Junction Box Marker .....	Each

**26. BUILDING ENTRANCE CONDUIT MODIFICATIONS**

**26.1. DESCRIPTION**

At the direction of the Engineer, furnish and install conduits and communications cables that enter into NCDOT-owned facilities. Coordinate with DIT for conduit and cable pathways and termination.

All construction to reach the building entrance is paid for using other pay items listed in these Project Special Provisions. All conduit work necessary relating to the entrance of the building is paid for under this Building Entrance Conduit Modification Section of the Project Special Provisions.

**HO-0010B**

**TS-116**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

**26.2. MATERIAL**

Use riser, conduit material, and communication cables as specified in the Standard Specifications or these Project Special Provisions.

Ensure conduit and cabling are in compliance with the NEC and ANSI/TIA Standard 569 for telecommunication pathway and spaces in commercial buildings.

Furnish material, equipment, and hardware under this section that is pre-approved and on the ITS and Signals QPL.

**26.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Contact the Engineer prior to entering any building. Coordinate and obtain approval from the Engineer regarding allowable working times and approval of methods and materials.

Whenever possible, use existing cable raceways, ducts and drop ceilings to route fiber-optic cables.

When working inside the building cover all furnishings, including furniture, and electronic and computer equipment with drop clothes to prevent them from debris to aid in cleanup. Replace raised floor panels and ceiling panels to clean up the dust and debris by the end of each work period unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Replacement of any floor panels damaged during installation of the above ceiling conduit shall be considered incidental to this Section and will be at no expense to the Department.

Terminate all optic fibers in splice centers unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Install splice center with connector panels, splice trays, storage for slack cable or fibers, mounting and strain relief hardware, and all necessary hardware. Comply with all requirements of the “Fiber-Optic Splice Centers” Section of these Project Special Provisions.

Apply an Engineer-approved, UL-listed fire-stop sealant (putty, caulk, mortar, etc.) to reseal gaps between any existing conduits and holes through interior building wall and partitions.

**26.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Building Entrance Conduit Modification* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of each item type removed and accepted.

No measurement or payment will be made for sealant, mounting hardware, testing, cost of materials, and all other equipment necessary for proper installation of the conduit and cabling as such work will be considered incidental to the building entrance conduit modification.

No measurement or payment will be made for communication cabling as this is considered incidental to this Building Entrance Conduit Modification.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Building Entrance Conduit Modification .....	Each

**HO-0010B****TS-117****Appendix Part D – Project Special  
Provisions for Unit Bid Items****27. ETHERNET CABLE****27.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install Ethernet cable to serve as interconnect between Ethernet switches, PoE injectors, Signal Controllers and ITS devices.

**27.2. MATERIALS**

Furnish CAT6 Ethernet cable or better that complies with ANSI/TIA Standards for Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards. Furnish cable that is suitable for outdoor installation with UV stabilization and meets or exceeds the following:

- Meets ANSI/TIA 568C.2 Networking Standard
- Supports 10/100/1,000/10,000Mbps
- 1,000Mbps @ 300 Meter Cable Length
- 10,000Mbps @ 50 Meter Cable Length
- 4 twisted pair cables
- 23 AWG (minimum) solid bare copper conductors (Copper clad aluminum is not allowed)
- 2+ twists per centimeter
- Nylon Spline to reduce cross talk
- Gel Filled High-density polyethylene insulation, PVC jacket
- Ascending / Descending Sequential Foot Markings
- Compliant with EIA/TIA standards
- UL/CSA listed
- UV Stabilized PE Jacket
- Meets the following Minimum Electrical Operating Characteristics:
- Frequency Bandwidth: 1 – 250 MHz
- Attenuation (Insertion Loss): 19.8 dB
- Characteristic Impedance: 100 Ohms +/- 15
- Near-End Cross Talk - NEXT (Min.): 44.3 dB
- Power Sum Near-End Cross Talk PS-NEXT (Min.): 42.3 dB
- Equal-Level Far End Crosstalk (ELFEXT): 27.8 dB
- Power Sum Equal-Level Far End Crosstalk (PS-ELFEX): 24.8 dB
- Return Loss: 20.1 dB
- Delay Skew: 45 ns
- Connector Type: RJ45

The Ethernet cable must be factory tested on reels for each pair's mutual capacitance, crosstalk loss, insulation resistance, and conductor resistance. Furnish the Engineer with a certified factory report for each reel showing compliance with these Project Special Provisions, the factory test results, and the manufactured date of the cable. The contractor shall not use Ethernet cable manufactured more than one year before the date of installation.

Provide RJ-45 connectors with gold conductors that are terminated according to EIA/TIA 568 standards. Provide connectors with eight contacts. Furnish connectors appropriately rated for the cable being installed.

Ethernet patch cables used to interconnect equipment inside of a cabinet or equipment rack shall be factory terminated. Ethernet cables which run outside of the cabinet may be field terminated.

**HO-0010B**

**TS-118**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Ethernet cables installed inside of buildings to interconnect switching rack equipment shall bare the Low Smoke/Zero Halogen (LSZH) designation. Ethernet cables installed inside of buildings and passes from one equipment room to another may be field terminated. For Ethernet patch cables used to connect equipment inside an equipment rack cabinet provide factory preterminated jumpers that minimize excessive slack that must be dressed inside the cabinet but provides sufficient slack to make neat runs.

**27.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Install Ethernet cable in conduits, cabinets, junction boxes, risers, and on aerial messenger cable at locations shown in the Plans. Allow a minimum of 10 feet of cable slack in the cabinet.

Ethernet cables shall not be spliced. Ethernet cables should not exceed lengths of 100 meters or 328 feet. In cases where the Ethernet cables exceed lengths of 100 meters or 328 feet a signal regenerator or Ethernet extender shall be used. All Ethernet cables shall be labeled with waterproof, smear resistant labels. The labels shall denote the equipment cabinets or housing they are routed from and the device and device identifier they are connected to.

The contractor shall not exceed 80 percent of the manufacturer's maximum pulling tension when installing underground Ethernet cable. Use a clutch device (dynamometer) so as not to exceed the allowable pulling tension if the cable is pulled by mechanical means. Do not use a motorized vehicle to generate cable-pulling forces.

Keep tension on the cable reel and the pulling line at the start of each pull. Do not release the tension in the cable if the pulling operation is halted. Restart the pulling operation by gradually increasing the tension until the cable is in motion.

**27.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Ethernet Cable* will be measured and paid as the actual linear feet of Ethernet Cable furnished, installed, and accepted. Installation of RJ-45 connectors at each end of the cable and installation of the cable in conduit/cabinets/poles will be incidental to Ethernet Cable.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Ethernet Cable.....	Linear Foot

**28. WIRELESS ETHERNET SYSTEM**

**28.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install a spread spectrum wireless Ethernet system with all necessary hardware and signage in accordance with the Plans and Project Special Provisions to provide a data link between field devices. Provide a wireless system with a bi-directional, full duplex communications channel between multiple “line-of-sight” antennas to the fiber optic network using license free, spread spectrum technology. Wireless systems for transmission of compressed digital video shall operate at the 5.8 GHz frequency.

**HO-0010B**

**TS-119**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Furnish material and workmanship conforming to the *National Electrical Code* (NEC), the *National Electrical Safety Code* (NEESC), Underwriter’s Laboratories (UL) or a third-party listing agency accredited by the North Carolina Department of Insurance, and all local safety codes in effect on the date of advertisement.

At certain locations it will be necessary to integrate the radio system with a fiber-optic system.

**28.2. MATERIALS**

**D. 5.8 GHz Wireless Radio System:**

Furnish license free 5.8 GHz wireless broadband Integrated Ethernet radio system with antennas, cabling and mounting hardware, and configuration software. The 5.8 GHz wireless broadband Integrated Ethernet radio system shall include the radio, antennas, power supply, power injector, cabling and connectors, and surge protection. Design radio modem to work in “point-to-point”, “point-to-multipoint”, “multipoint-to-point”, and “multipoint-to-multipoint” configurations. Ensure the wireless broadband Ethernet radio meets the following minimum requirements:

**Wireless Interface**

Radios:	1 2x2 MIMO transmitter and/or receiver 2 2x2 MIMO transmitter and/or receiver
Antennas:	18dBi, 24deg Integrated MIMO panel
Data Connect Rate:	300 Mbps
Data Throughput Rate:	230 Mbps <sup>1</sup>
Frequency:	4900 - 5920 MHz <sup>2</sup> (Dynamic Freq Selection)
Transmit Power (Ant 1):	1000mW (30dBm) <sup>2</sup>
Transmit Power (Ant 2):	630mW (28dBm) <sup>2</sup>
Supported Channels:	10/20/40 MHz
Wireless Standards:	802.11a/n (Standard & Proprietary modes)
MAC protocols:	TDMA, CSMA/CA, Polling
Modulation:	OFDM (BPSK, QPSK, 16-QAM, 64-QAM)
Quality of Service:	4 QoS class levels (voice, video, high, low)
Range:	5 miles at MCS7 with 18dBi antenna
TX Power / RX Sensitivity:	TX/RX at MCS0 30dBm / -96dBm
	TX/RX at MCS7 26dBm / -75dBm
	TX/RX at 6Mbit 30dBm / -96dBm
	TX/RX at 54Mbit 27dBm / -78dBm

**Power**

**HO-0010B**

**TS-120**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

POE Input : 48VDC power injector and/or POE (802.3at) compatible switch on port 1  
 Consumption: 11 Watts maximum

**Interfaces**

Ethernet 1 Gigabit Ethernet port , 802.3af with Auto-MDI/X

**Authentication, Security, and Encryption**

Authentication: RADIUS server MAC enabled  
 Security: SSL based authentication  
 Local/Remote Admin: SSH, IP/MAC Telnet, Win GUI, HTTPS, FTP, Serial Console  
 Encryption: AES 128/256, Triple DES with CBC-MAC, RADIUS, EAP  
 VPN: EOIP, VLAN, PPOE, PPTP, IPsec, L2TP  
 VLAN: 802.1Q / 802.1QinQ / 802.1ad  
 Protocols: RTP/IP, UDP/IP, TCP/IP, HTTPS, VRRP, NTP, DNS, DHCP, ARP, WDS  
 GPS Support: Asynchronous NMEA0183, NMEA/RTCM or simple text

**Environmental & Enclosure Specifications**

Material: Cast aluminum  
 Finish: Powder coat paint  
 Rating: IP67, IP66  
 Temperature: -40C to +70C  
 Humidity: 0-95% (wind driven rain)  
 Dimensions: 7.5” x 7.5” x 2.75”  
 Weight: 3 Lbs.  
 Connectors: 1 Weatherized feed thru for cables or conduit  
 LEDs: Power, Ethernet Activity  
 Mounting: Mast or pole  
 Grounding: DC Ground  
 Vibration: IEC 60721-3-4 4M5 Random  
 Mechanical: IEC 60721-3-4 4M5  
 Solar Radiation: ASTM G53 1000 hours  
 Ice Load: 25mm radial

**HO-0010B**

**TS-121**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Salt Fog:  
Regulations

IEC 68-2-11 Ka 500 hours  
FCC Part 15, Class B

**Wireless Repeater System:**

Furnish an operational wireless repeater system installed in a NEMA Type 3R enclosure for pole mounting. At a minimum, ensure the Wireless repeater meets the specifications provided above.

**E. Software:**

Furnish units with a Windows Based™ software program that uses a GUI (Graphical User Interface) to provide “remote programming, radio configuration, remote maintenance, diagnostics and spectrum analyzer” features. Ensure the software will operate on Microsoft ® Windows Operating Platforms. Provide configuration software that can be upgraded in the future at no additional charge.

Ensure the radio modem is configurable from a single location (i.e. master radio location) via supplied software (no extra cost). Furnish software supplied with drivers to allow easy set-up with all field devices that will be utilized on this project.

**F. Antenna Mounting Hardware Kit:**

Furnish an antenna mounting kit to support the antenna when attached to a metal pole, mast arm, or wood pole. Furnish PELCO – “Antenna Mount, Cable Astro-Brac for Yagi Antenna” or an approved equivalent.

Ensure the Antenna Mounting Hardware Kit includes a minimum of a 96” galvanized cable with stainless steel bolt with a nut and lock washer assembly on each end. Ensure the pole base plate accepts a 1 ½” NPT aluminum pipe, and provides a surface that is a minimum of 6 ¾ inch long by 4 ¼” to provide contact with the pole. Ensure the pole base plate is designed to allow both ends of the 96” galvanized cable to be secured and tightened to the base plate. Provide a 90 degree elbow with internal threads on both ends to accommodate 1 ½” NPT aluminum pipes. Provide a 1 ½” x 18” long aluminum pipe threaded on both ends and a 1 ½” x 24” aluminum pipe threaded on 1 end with an end cap.

PELCO PART #'s	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY
AB-3034-96-PNC	Astro-Brac Clamp Kit, 1 ½” NPS, Galv Cable, Alum	1
AB-0260	TUBE CAP, PLASTIC	1
SE-0436-18	NIPPLE, 1 ½” x 18” LONG, ALUM, THREADED ON BOTH ENDS	1
SE-0457-DS-PNC	ELL, SERRATED, 1 ½”, DOUBLE SET SCREW, DIE CAST ALUM	1
SE-0326-24	SUPPORT TUBE, SCH 40, 1 ½” NPS x 24” LONG, ALUM, THREADED ON ONE END	1

**HO-0010B**

**TS-122**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

**G. Coaxial Cable:**

Furnish 400 Series coaxial cable to provide a link between the antenna and the lightning arrestor that meets the following minimum specifications:

Attenuation (dB per 100 feet) @ 900 MHz	3.9 dB
Power Rating @ 900 MHz	0.58 kW
Center Conductor	0.108” Copper Clad Aluminum
Dielectric: Cellular PE	0.285”
Shield	Aluminum Tape – 0.291” Tinned Copper Braid – 0.320”
Jacket	Black UV protected polyethylene
Bend Radius	1” with less than 1 ohm impedance change at bend
Impedance	50 ohms
Capacitance per foot	23.9 pf/ft
End Connectors	Standard N-Type Male Connectors on both ends

**H. Standard N-Type Male Connector:**

Furnish Standard N-Type Male Connector(s) of proper sizing to mate with the 400 series coaxial cable and utilize a crimping method to secure the connector to the coaxial cable. Furnish a connector that meets the following minimum specifications:

- Center Contact: Gold Plated Beryllium Copper-(spring loaded – Non-solder)
- Outer Contact: Silver Plated Brass
- Body: Silver Plated Brass
- Crimp Sleeve: Silver Plated Copper
- Dielectric: Teflon PTFE
- Water Proofing Sleeve: Adhesive Lined Polyolefin – Heat Shrink
- Attachment Size: Crimp Size 0.429” (minimum) hex

Electrical Properties:

- Impedance: 50 ohms
- Working Voltage: 1000 vrms (max)
- Insertion loss: 0.1 x  $\sqrt{F}$ ghz
- VSWR: 1.25:1 (max) up to 3GHz

Provide instructions on properly installing the connector.

**I. Coaxial Cable Shield Grounding and Weatherproofing Kits:**

Furnish a Coaxial Cable Shield Grounding Kit containing components that will adequately bond and ground the cable shield to the pole ground. Ensure the grounding kit complies with MIL-STD-188-124A Specifications “Military Standard for Grounding, Bonding and Shielding” for coaxial cable and protects the cable from lightning currents in excess of 200kA. Ensure each kit is supplied, as a minimum, with the following:

- Preformed Strap: 24 Gauge copper strap that is a minimum of 1 5/8 inch long and is sized to mate with the 400 series coaxial cable
- Tensioning Hardware: Copper nuts and lock washers
- Grounding Lead Cable: #6 AWG, stranded, insulated copper wire
- Instructions on properly installing the shield grounding system



**HO-0010B**

**TS-123**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Furnish a Weatherproofing Kit containing components that will protect the coaxial cable shield grounding system against the ingress of moisture and prevent vibrations from loosening the connections. Ensure the weatherproofing kit is supplied, as a minimum, with the following:

- Butyl Mastic Tape: 3 3/4 inches wide by 24 inches long (approximately)
- Electrical Tape: 2 inch wide by 20 inches long (approximately)
- Instructions on properly installing the weatherproofing system

**J. Lightning Arrestor:**

Furnish a lightning arrestor installed in line between each antenna and its designated radio modem inside the equipment cabinet. Furnish a Polyphaser Model # DSXL-BF lightning arrestor or an approved equivalent that meets the following minimum specifications:

- Filter Type – DC Block (None gas tube design)
- Surge: 20kA, 800MHz to 2.0GHz  $\leq 1.1 : 1$  VSWR  
 18kA, 800MHz to 2.3GHz  $\leq 1.1 : 1$  VSWR  
 700MHz to 2.7GHz  $\leq 1.2 : 1$  VSWR
- Insertion Loss:  $\leq 0.1$  dB over frequency range
- Max Power: 500 w @ 920MHz (750 W @ at 122° F)
- RF Power: 300 Watts
- Let Through Voltage:  $\leq \pm 3$  Volts for 3kA @ 8/20  $\mu$ s Waveform
- Throughput energy:  $\leq 0.5 \mu$ J for 3kA @ 8/20  $\mu$ s Waveform
- Temperature: -40 to 185° F Storage/Operating 122° F
- Vibration: 1G at 5 Hz up to 100Hz
- Unit Impedance: 50 $\Omega$
- VSWR: 1.1:1
- Frequency Range: 800 MHz to 2200 MHz
- Multistrike capability
- Low strike throughput energy
- Flange mount and bulkhead mount options
- Standard N-Type Female Connector on both the surge side and protected side connectors

**K. Coaxial Cable – Power Divider (Splitter):**

Furnish a coaxial cable – power divider for repeater radio sites. Ensure the power divider accommodates a single primary input RF source and divides/splits the signal (power) equally between two output ports. Furnish a Telewave Inc., Model ANT-PD29 power divider or an approved equivalent that meets the following minimum specifications.

Power Division	2 – Way
Frequency	900 – 1100 MHz
Insertion Loss	0.22 dB
Impedance	50 Ohm
VSWR ref. to 50 Ohm (max)	1.3:1
Max. Input Power	500 Watts
Connectors	Standard N-Type Female
Dimension	2.5”W x 5”L
Weight	1.5 lbs (approximately)

**L. Surge Suppression:**

Provide surge protection in the equipment cabinet. All surge protection devices shall have an ambient operating temperature of -40 degrees F to 165 degrees F with 95 percent non-condensing relative humidity. All surge protection devices shall comply with UL 497A for paired data communications.

Provide specialized surge protection devices at the supply side of all low voltage connections to the radios. These connections include Ethernet data cables that comply with EIA requirements.

These specialized surge protection units shall be UL listed according to the UL 497A. The minimum surge current rating for the surge protection shall be 2,000 amps for data and telecommunications.

**28.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS****M. General**

**Perform a radio path Site Survey test before installing any equipment.** All radio path site surveys shall be completed during full foliage conditions. Ensure the test evaluates the Signal Strength (dBm), Fade Margin (dB), Signal-to-Noise Ratio, Data Integrity (poll test), and a complete frequency spectrum scan. Ensure the radio path site survey test is performed using the supplied brand of radio equipment to be deployed. During the initial radio path signal strength test it may be determined that a repeater station may be necessary to complete the intended link. Provide the test results to the Engineer for review and approval. Submit copies of the test results and colored copies of the frequency spectrum scan along with an electronic copy of this information. The Engineer will approve final locations of antennas and any necessary repeater stations. Install a coaxial cable – power divider, antenna splitter cable and additional antenna at locations where it is determined that a dual antenna configuration is necessary to accommodate communications in multiple directions.

Install the antenna in such a manner that avoids conflicts with other utilities (separation distances in accordance with the guidelines of the NESC) and as specified in the antenna manufacturer's recommendations. Secure the antenna mounting hardware to the pole and route the coaxial cable such that no strain is placed on the N-Type Male coaxial connectors. On wood pole installations, bond the antenna mounting hardware to the pole ground using # 6 AWG bare copper wire using split bolt or compression type fitting.

Install the coaxial cable shield grounding system by carefully removing the outer jacket of the coaxial cable without damaging the cable shield. Install the shield grounding system following the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Install and weatherproof the connection using the appropriate weatherproofing materials and following the manufacturer's recommendations. On wood poles, secure the #6 AWG grounding lead cable to the pole ground using split bolt or compression type fitting or an Engineer approved method. On metal poles, secure the #6 AWG grounding lead cable to the pole using an Engineer approved method.

Do not exceed the 1-inch bend radius of the coaxial cable as it traverses from the cabinet to the antenna assembly. Connect the lightning arrestor to the coaxial cable in the equipment cabinet. Properly ground and secure the arrestor in the cabinet. Permanently label all cables entering the cabinet. Ensure the power supply for the wireless Ethernet system is **NOT** connected to the GFCI

receptacle circuit located in the cabinet. Place a copy of all manufacturer equipment specifications and instruction and maintenance manuals in the equipment cabinet.

At certain locations it may be necessary to integrate the wireless Ethernet system with a fiber optic system. Follow the details shown in the fiber optic splice plans.

**Repeater Cabinets:**

Do not obstruct the sight distance of vehicles when locating and installing cabinets.

Install the pole-mounted cabinet approximately five feet from the ground line to the top of the cabinet. Secure the cabinet to the pole using ‘Band-It’ brackets or a method approved by the Engineer. Leave the RS-232 data interface cable in the cabinet.

**28.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Wireless Ethernet System* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of wireless systems furnished, installed and accepted. A system is defined as a point-to-point or point-to-multipoint configuration of wireless radios that are integrated with the fiber optic network.

This item includes the appropriately sized radios, antennas, power supplies and POE injectors, disconnect/snap switches, vertical risers with weatherheads, interface cabling, coaxial cabling, lightning arrestors, radio frequency signal jumpers, coaxial cable power dividers (Splitter), coaxial cable connectors, coaxial cable shield grounding systems with weatherproofing, and labeling. Any integration between the wireless system and a fiber optic network, installation materials and configuration software necessary to complete this work, including the radio path Site Survey test and warranties, will be incidental.

*Wireless Ethernet Repeater System* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of wireless repeater systems furnished, installed and accepted.

This item includes the appropriately sized NEMA 3R cabinet, radios, antennas, conduit, vertical risers with weatherheads, power supplies and injectors, disconnect/snap switch, interface cabling, coaxial cabling, lightning arrestors, radio frequency signal jumpers, coaxial cable power dividers (Splitter), coaxial cable connectors, coaxial cable shield grounding systems with weatherproofing, and labeling. Any integration, installation materials and configuration software necessary to complete this work, including the radio path Site Survey test and warranties, will be incidental.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Wireless Ethernet System.....	Each
Wireless Ethernet Repeater System .....	Each

**29. HUB CABINET**

**29.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install air-conditioned hub cabinets, hub cabinet base extenders, hub cabinet foundations and all necessary hardware as described herein. Size the cabinet appropriately to fit all the equipment and to allow for 25% free space available after all equipment is installed. Size the cabinet to ensure ease of access to equipment and provide proper ventilation in order to maintain an internal operating environment that does not exceed the environmental operating ranges for devices placed within the cabinet.

**29.2. MATERIAL****A. Hub Cabinet****2. Standards**

Ensure that the hub cabinets comply with the following standards:

- ANSI;
- ASTM;
- IMSA ;
- ISO 9001;
- NEC;
- NEMA TS-2; and
- UL listed.

**3. Functional**

Furnish Caltrans Type 340 base-mounted hub cabinets meeting the following minimum requirements:

- Side-by-side, double doors on both front and rear of cabinet.
- Fiber-optic interconnect centers (paid separately).
- Grounding bus bar.
- 19-inch rack system for mounting of all devices in the cabinet.
- Pull-out shelf for laptop and maintenance use.
- Maintenance access connections.
- LED lighting.
- Ventilation fans.
- 120VAC power supply.
- 120VAC ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI)-protected duplex outlets for tools.
- 120VAC surge-protected duplex outlets for equipment.
- Sunshields constructed of light gauge aluminum that sit approximately one inch above the surface of the cabinet on all sides, including doors.
- Lightning and surge protection on incoming and outgoing electrical lines (power and data).
- Managed Ethernet switch (provided by DIT).
- Door status sensors compatible with provided Managed Ethernet switches
- Power strip along vertical rail.
- HVAC system to maintain optimal temperature and humidity for the Ethernet hub switches and other powered electronics in the cabinet.
- UPS with sufficient capacity to hold hub's electrical load (minus the HVAC) for 4 hours. Cabinet AC system will not be connected to the UPS.

**4. Physical Features**

Provide cabinets that are completely weatherproof to prevent the entry of water. Provide cabinet and door exterior seams that are continuously welded, and all exterior welds are smooth. Provide cabinets with four full-size doors with full-length stainless-steel piano hinges, with stainless steel pins spot-welded at the top. Provide hinges that utilize stainless steel hinge pins. Provide hinges that are mounted so that they cannot be removed from the door or cabinet without first opening the door. Provide door and hinges braced to withstand a 100-pound per vertical foot of door height load

**HO-0010B****TS-127****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

applied vertically to the outer edge of the door when standing open. Ensure that there is no permanent deformation or impairment of any part of the door or cabinet body when the load is removed. Provide cabinet door fitted with a #2 Corbin lock. Provide two keys for each cabinet. Provide cabinet doors that are also pad lockable. Provide door openings that are double flanged on all four sides.

Provide cabinets constructed of unpainted sheet aluminum alloy H5052-H32 with a minimum thickness of 0.125 inch.

Provide the hub cabinet with sunshields outside to deflect solar heat away from the cabinet. The sunshields must be offset a minimum of one inch from the exterior cabinet walls. Ensure that the sunshields are fabricated from 5052-H32 aluminum sheet that is 0.125-inch-thick, and that sunshield corners are rounded and smoothed for safety. Mount the sunshields on standoffs on the top and on each side of the cabinet including the doors. Provide doorstops at 90 and 180-degree positions. Ensure that both the door and the doorstop mechanism are of sufficient strength to withstand a simulated wind load of five pounds per square foot of door area applied to the both inside and outside surfaces without failure, permanent deformation, or compromising of door position and normal operation. Do not provide auxiliary police doors.

Ensure that cabinet doors include a gasket to provide a dust and weather-resistant seal when closed. Ensure that the gasket material is closed-cell neoprene and maintains its resiliency after exposure to the outdoor environment. Ensure that the gasket shows no sign of rolling or sagging and provide a uniform dust and weather-resistant seal around the entire door facing.

Provide door alarms for all 4 doors that are compatible with the hub switches to be provided and installed by DIT. Door alarms should send a network alert to the switch when a hub cabinet door is opened or if the door alarm fails or is tampered with.

Coordinate with the Engineer and DIT for hub switch model information.

Provide cabinets that include predrilled holes of standard diameter and bolt pattern with four (4) anchor bolts with each cabinet unit. Provide a panel with each cabinet that matches the rest of the cabinet; and is held in place by four bolts provided with the panel. Drill or punch the panel to accommodate the bolts; the drill holes shall match the bolt pattern of the base cabinet of the cabinet. Provide a panel designed to be fitted in the interior of the cabinet and fabricated of the same material and thickness as the cabinet bottom.

Provide rails to create a cage to mount hardware, wiring panels and miscellaneous mounting brackets. Provide rails constructed of .1345-inch steel or .105-inch stainless steel. Provide rails with a keyhole design with slots 2 inches on center with a top opening of 5/8 inch in diameter to allow the insertion of a .625-inch by 1-inch carriage bolt.

Ensure that the rails are 1.5 to 2 inches wide by .5 inches deep. Drill and tap the rails for 10-32 screws or rack screws with EIA universal spacing.

Provide rack assemblies that have a removable, standard 19-inch EIA compliant rack.

The rack shall have a clearance between the rails of 17.5 inches.

Equip each cabinet with an aluminum storage compartment mounted in the rack assembly with the following dimensions (0.5 inch): 16 inches wide, 14 inches long, and 1.75 inches deep. Provide compartment with ball-bearing telescoping drawer guides to allow full extension from the rack assembly. Ensure that when extended, the storage compartment opens to provide storage space for cabinet documentation and other miscellaneous items. Ensure that the storage compartment is of adequate construction to support a weight of 20 pounds when extended without sagging. Provide a

top to the storage compartment that is hinged aluminum. Provide two (2) removable metal shelves with each cabinet.

Furnish a cabinet base extender with each hub cabinet that complies with the requirements of the “Cabinet Base Adapter and Base Extender” section of these Project Special Provisions.

Install an external generator connection port on the side of the cabinet opposite the air conditioning unit. Port should be designed and sized for the appropriate electrical requirements of the cabinet.

### **5. Lighting**

Provide the field cabinet with four LED lamps (one above each door) and clear shatterproof shield assemblies which are mounted on the inside front and rear top of the cabinet. Ensure that these lamps are unobstructed and able to cast light on the equipment. Equip the field cabinet with door-actuated switches so that the lamps automatically turn on when any cabinet door is opened and go off when all the doors are closed.

### **6. Electrical**

Provide a service panel assembly to function as the entry point for AC power to the cabinet and the location for power filtering, transient suppression, and equipment grounding. Provide AC isolation within the cabinet. Configure cabinet to accept 120 VAC from the utility company.

Provide circuit breakers that meet the NEC requirements, are UL listed and have an interrupt capacity of 5,000 amperes and insulation resistance of 100 M $\Omega$  at 500 VDC. Provide the hub cabinet with a main circuit breaker sized according to the NEC. Use appropriately sized branch circuit breakers to protect the electronics in the hub cabinet. Provide a dedicated branch circuit for each of the following items:

- HVAC
- Lighting
- Receptacles
- Ventilation fan
- One circuit per rack
- Others as needed.

Provide UL listed surge protection devices according to the UL 1449, 2nd edition standard that comply with the NEMA requirements as detailed in the NEMA LS 1 (1992) standard.

Provide branch circuits, surge protection devices, and grounding for the connected load served by the cabinet, including ventilation fans, internal lights, electrical receptacles, etc., as directed by the Engineer.

Furnish a power distribution assembly that fits in the EIA 19-inch rack and provides for protection and distribution of 120VAC power.

Ensure that ground bus bars are fabricated from a copper alloy material compatible with copper wire. Use ground bus bars that have at least two positions where a #6 AWG stranded copper wire can be attached.

Mount the ground bus bar on the side of the cabinet wall adjacent to the service panel assembly for the connection of AC neutral wires and chassis ground wires. If more than one ground bus bar is used in a cabinet, use a minimum of a #10 AWG copper wire to interconnect them.

**HO-0010B****TS-129****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Provide a detailed plan for power distribution within the cabinet. Label all breakers and conductors with size and loads. Have the plans signed and sealed by a registered PE and submit the plans for review and approval.

**7. Ventilation**

Ensure the cabinet assembly can maintain the temperature and humidity within the environmental requirements of the hub switches and other powered electronics in the cabinet.

Include two cooling fans with 100 CFM, minimum capacity. Provide thermostats to be incorporated into the ventilation system. Mount fans in the top of the cabinet.

Provide the cabinets with vent openings in the lower portion of the door to allow convection cooling of electronic components. Cover them fully on the inside with a commercially available disposable three-layer graded type filter. All air entering the cabinet must pass through the air filter.

**8. Air Conditioner**

Furnish each hub cabinet with a rack mounted air-cooled air conditioner that operates on 120VAC. The air conditioner shall be fit within a 19-inch EIA communications rack and shall not be external mounted on the cabinet. The air conditioner shall be mounted in the bottom of the cabinet to avoid damage to any communications equipment.

The air conditioners shall have a built-in condensate evaporator and condensate drain fitting and hose that is plumbed to the outside of the cabinet. The air conditioner shall be rated for a minimum of 3500 BTU. There shall be low temperature control to prevent overcooling.

Provide EMI/RFI transient spike protection. Equip the cabinet and air conditioner with remote monitoring of high temperature and low airflow conditions. Intake air shall enter through cabinet door vent and be exhausted through top cabinet vents. Air conditioners shall be CFC free or low ODP (R-22) refrigerant and shall use closed loop cooling. Insulate all cold components (coolant lines, compressor, evaporator, etc.) with high-performance insulation.

Blower motors shall be UL listed. Ensure the blower motors are equipped with automatic reset thermal overload protection. Provide double sealed and double shielded ball bearings.

The air conditioners shall have permanent corrugated aluminum or stainless steel air filters. The filters shall be removable and washable.

All grilles shall be stainless steel.

**B. Hub Cabinet Base Extender**

Fabricate hub cabinet base extenders from the same materials and with the same finish as the hub cabinet housing. Fabricate base extender in the same manner as hub cabinets, meeting all of the same applicable specifications called for in these project special provisions. Provide cabinet base extenders with a height of at least 8 inches.

**C. Hub Cabinet Foundation**

Furnish either poured concrete hub cabinet foundations or preformed hub cabinet foundations. Obtain approval of foundation type from the engineer.

Comply with Section 1000-4 of the 2024 Standard Specifications for Road and Structures.

Provide hub cabinet foundations with a minimum pad area that extend 24 inches from the front and back of the hub cabinet and 3 inches from the sides of the cabinet.

**HO-0010B**

**TS-130**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

On the same side as the cabinet generator hookup, cast a three inch inside width galvanized steel U-bolt into the cabinet foundation. A minimum of four inches of the U-bolt shall be cast into the concrete and a minimum of three inches of the U-bolt shall be exposed for securing a generator to the foundation.

Furnish hub cabinet foundations with chamfered top edges. Provide minimum class B concrete.

Provide preformed hub cabinet foundations with 7” (L) x 18” (W) minimum opening for the entrance of conduits. For precast hub cabinet foundations, include steel reinforcement to ensure structural integrity during shipment and placing of item. Include four ¾ inch coil thread inserts for lifting. Comply with Article 1077-16 of the *2024 Standard Specifications for Road and Structures*.

**D. Hub Cabinet UPS**

Furnish and install one rack mounted UPS in each new cabinet.

Furnish UPS with external temperature monitoring that will shut off when running on battery power and the maximum operating temperature for the hub switch is reached.

Install UPS with RJ-45 ethernet network monitoring ports that can be disabled via the UPS software/firmware.

UPS shall meet the following minimum specifications:

**Output**

Output Power Capacity	480 Watts / 750 VA
Max Configurable Power	480 Watts / 750 VA
Nominal Output Voltage	120V
Output Voltage Distortion	Less than 5% at full load
Output Frequency (sync to mains)	57 - 63 Hz for 60 Hz nominal
Crest Factor	up to 5:1
Waveform Type	Sine wave
Output Connections	(4) NEMA 5-15R

**Input**

Nominal Input Voltage	120V
Input Frequency	50/60 Hz +/- 3 Hz (auto sensing)
Input Connections	NEMA 5-15P
Cord Length	6 feet
Input voltage range for main operations	82 - 144V
Input voltage adjustable range for mains operation	75 -154 V

**Battery Type**

Maintenance-free sealed Lead-Acid battery with suspended electrolyte, leak-proof.



**HO-0010B****TS-131****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Typical recharge time 2 hours

**Communications & Management**

Interface Port(s) RJ, 45, DB-9 RS-232, USB  
Control panel LED status display with load and battery bar-graphs

**Surge Protection and Filtering**

Surge energy rating 480 Joules

**Environmental**

Operating Environment -32 - 104 °F  
Operating Relative Humidity 0 - 95%  
Storage Temperature 5 - 113 °F  
Storage Relative Humidity 0 - 95%

**Conformance**

Regulatory Approvals FCC Part 15 Class A, UL 1778

**29.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS****A. Hub Cabinet**

Ensure all cabinet wiring is tagged and identified using insulated pre-printed sleeves and follows the project's cable identification scheme. Ensure that the wire markers identify usage in plain words with sufficient details without abbreviations or codes.

Use stranded copper for all conductors, including those in jacketed cables and solid copper for all grounding. Neatly arrange all wiring, firmly lace or bundle it, and mechanically secure the wiring without the use of adhesive fasteners. Route and secure all wiring and cabling to avoid sharp edges and to avoid conflicts with other equipment or cabling. Terminate all wiring on a terminal block, strip, bus bar, device clamp, lug, or connector. Do not splice any wiring. Label all wiring, cables, terminal strips, and distribution blocks with permanent and waterproof tags. Provide strain relief for all cabling with connectors, all cabling entering knockouts or ports at the equipment, and where appropriate.

Fasten all components of the cabinet assembly to be mounted on cabinet side panels with hex-head or Phillips-head machine screws. Install the screws into tapped and threaded holes in the panels. The components include, but are not limited to, terminal blocks; bus bars, panel and socket mounted TVSS, circuit breakers, accessory and equipment outlets, and DC power supply chassis.

Fasten all other cabinet components with hex-head or Phillips-head machine screws installed with nuts (with locking washer or insert) or into tapped and threaded holes. Fasten stud-mounted components to a mounting bracket providing complete access to the studs and mounting nuts. Ensure that all fastener heads and nuts (when used) are fully accessible within a complete cabinet

**HO-0010B****TS-132****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

assembly, and any component is removable without requiring removal of other components, panels or mounting rails. Do not use self-tapping or self-threading fasteners.

Mount the air conditioner in the bottom of the cabinet and do not obstruct any cable entry into the cabinet. Install condensate drains to drain condensation water out of the cabinet. Ensure the cabinet has provisions to route conduit to the existing cabinet as shown in the drawings.

Furnish and install a 48” 120 VAC power strip vertically along one of the rear rails of the communications rack. Provide a power strip that has at least eight outlets along its length.

Provide a cabinet that is ISO 9001 certified at the time of installation.

Locate cabinets as close to the edge of the controlled access as possible and protect hub cabinets with guardrail unless instructed otherwise by the engineer.

Install base mounted cabinets as shown on the Plans and as approved by the Engineer. Refer to the “Hub Cabinet Foundation” section of these Project Special Provisions for installation requirements for the hub cabinet foundations. Install only the required number of conduits as shown on the Plans plus one additional spare stub out conduit. Position the ends of conduits approximately 2 inches above the finished surface of the concrete base.

Mount the hub cabinets on cabinet base extenders in accordance with the “Hub Cabinet Base Extender” section of these Project Special Provisions.

Mount surge protection devices in the cabinet for the field devices that will be connected to that cabinet.

Terminate power service wire, video, and data cabling on the appropriate terminal strips, surge protection devices or jacks in the cabinet with insulated terminal lugs or connectors. Use a calibrated ratchet-type crimping tool to install the insulated terminal lugs onto the field wires.

Label spare circuits of the data cables and connect them to the cabinet ground bus bar.

Neatly bundle and identify all field wiring cables in the cabinet with permanent waterproof tags.

Ground all hub cabinets in accordance with NEC requirements and the Hub Cabinet Grounding Detail included in these Project Special Provisions. Keep the ground wire from the cabinet ground bus bar to the ground rod assembly or array as short as possible. Ensure the ground wire is not in contact with any other part of the cabinet.

**B. Hub Cabinet Base Extender**

Install hub cabinet base extender at all hub cabinet locations.

Use permanent, flexible, waterproof sealing material to:

- (a) Seal between the hub cabinet base and hub cabinet base extender.
- (b) Seal 2-piece hub cabinet base extender seams.
- (c) Seal space between hub cabinet base extender and the hub cabinet foundation.

**C. Hub Cabinet Foundation**

Comply with Section 825 of the *2024 Standard Specifications for Road and Structures*.

When using poured concrete foundations and preformed concrete foundations, use procedures, equipment and hardware as follows:

**HO-0010B**

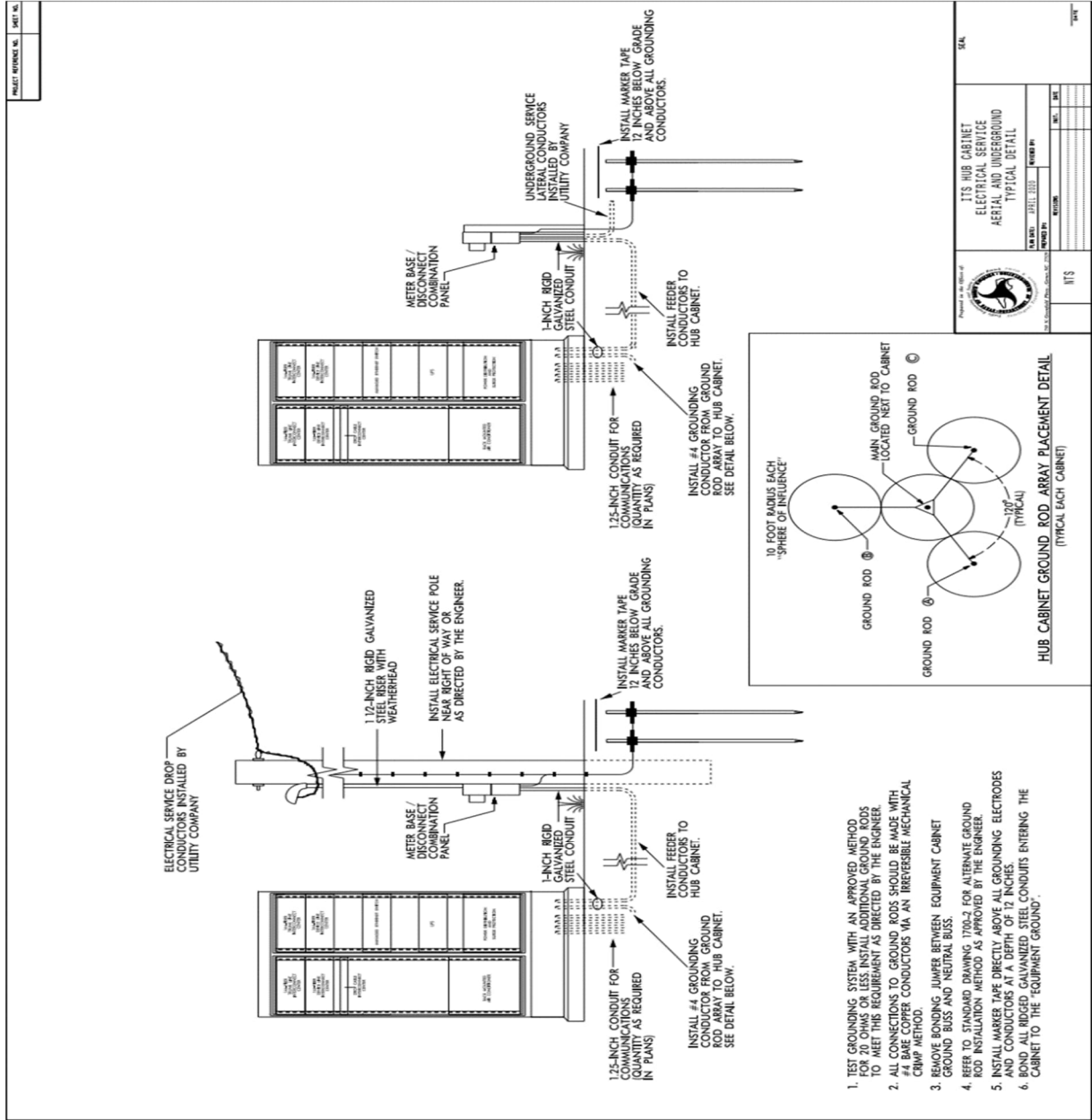
**TS-133**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- (d) Locate new hub cabinets in locations as shown on the plans and approved by the Engineer.
- (e) Do not install foundations over uncompacted fill or muck.
- (f) Do not install foundations in low areas or locations prone to standing water.
- (g) Hand tamp soil before placing concrete to ensure ground is level.
- (h) Use a minimum of four ½ inch diameter expanding type anchor bolts to secure cabinet to foundation.
- (i) Install minimum 4 inches above and 4 inches below finished grade.
- (j) Locate external stubbed out conduit at cabinet foundation so conduit is located on the side of the hub cabinet with the UPS, do not locate conduit under the air conditioning system. Install a minimum of 6 conduit stub-outs.
- (k) Give hub cabinet foundation a broom finish and chamfered edges.
- (l) Seal space between cabinet base and foundation with a permanent, flexible, waterproof sealing material.

**D. Hub Cabinet UPS**

Install rack mounted UPS in each hub cabinet in accordance with the plans and detail drawings.

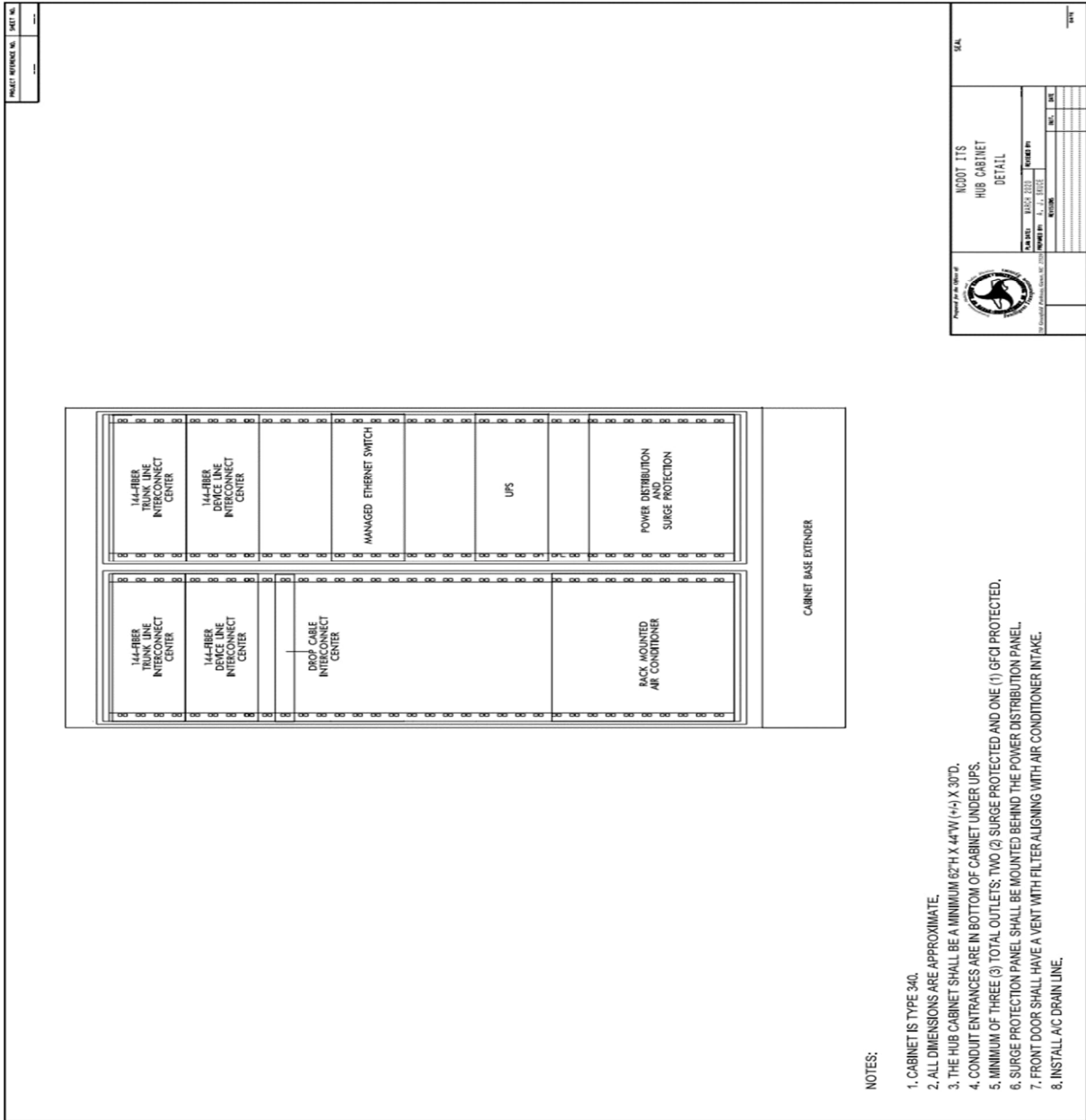


PROJECT REFERENCE NO.		SHEET NO.	
TTS HUB CABINET ELECTRICAL SERVICE AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND TYPICAL DETAIL			
DATE	BY	CHKD BY	APP'D BY
MIS			

HO-0010B

TS-135

Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items



**29.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Hub Cabinet* will be measured and paid as the number of cabinets furnished, installed, and accepted. Hub Cabinet includes all internal cabinet wiring, ventilation, UPS, lighting, surge suppression, and internal electrical components. Hub Cabinet includes all components necessary for a fully functioning cabinet. All labor, integration, configuration software, or other materials required for successful installation and acceptance of the Hub Cabinet are incidental to Hub Cabinet.

*Hub Cabinet UPS* will be measured and paid as the number of UPS furnished, installed, and accepted. Hub Cabinet UPS includes provision of a network card and integration of the Hub Cabinet UPS with the network. All labor, integration, configuration software, or other materials required for successful installation and acceptance of the Hub Cabinet UPS are incidental to Hub Cabinet.

**HO-0010B**

**TS-136**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

*Hub Cabinet HVAC* will be measured and paid as the number of HVAC furnished, installed, and accepted. All labor, integration, configuration software, or other materials required for successful installation and acceptance of the Hub Cabinet HVAC are incidental to Hub Cabinet HVAC.

*Hub Cabinet Foundation* will be measured and paid as the number of Hub Cabinet Foundations furnished, installed, and accepted. All labor and/or materials required for successful installation and acceptance of the Hub Cabinet Foundation are incidental to Hub Cabinet Foundation.

*Hub Cabinet Base Extender* will be measured and paid as the number of Hub Cabinet Base Extenders furnished, installed, and accepted. All labor and/or materials required for successful installation and acceptance of the Hub Cabinet Base Extender are incidental to Hub Cabinet Base Extender.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Hub Cabinet.....	Each
Hub Cabinet UPS.....	Each
Hub Cabinet HVAC.....	Each
Hub Cabinet Foundation .....	Each
Hub Cabinet Base Extender.....	Each

**HO-0010B****TS-137****Appendix Part D – Project Special  
Provisions for Unit Bid Items****30. DAMAGED MATERIAL REMOVAL****30.1. DESCRIPTION**

This Project includes the removal of existing materials and equipment that are damaged. At the direction of the Engineer, remove existing damaged materials and equipment as detailed in these Project Special Provisions.

**30.2. CONSTRUCTION METHODS****A. Remove Damaged Pole**

Remove damaged poles at locations directed by the Engineer. Restore the existing unpaved ground or sidewalk to as close to its original condition as possible, as approved by the Engineer. Ensure that all attachments to pole have been removed prior to damaged pole removal.

Coordinate with the Engineer on utility attachments that have not been removed.

Dispose of in accordance with Engineer's direction and in a manner consistent with local laws and regulations.

**B. Remove Damaged Cabinet**

Remove damaged cabinets at location directed by the Engineer. Where applicable, maintain as little disturbance to the existing cabinet foundation or unpaved ground, as approved by the Engineer.

Dispose of in accordance with Engineer's discretion and in a manner consistent with local laws and regulations.

**C. Remove Damaged Junction Box**

Remove damaged junction boxes at locations directed by the Engineer. Restore the existing unpaved ground or sidewalk to as close to its original condition as possible, as approved by the Engineer.

Dispose of in accordance with Engineer's discretion and in a manner consistent with local laws and regulations.

**D. Remove Damaged Ramp Metering Signal Head/Pole**

Remove damaged ramp metering signal heads and/or support poles as directed by the Engineer. Coordinate with the Engineer to ensure all cabling and conduit is maintained in an undisturbed manner, as approved by the Engineer.

Restore the existing unpaved ground or sidewalk to as close to its original condition as possible, as approved by the Engineer.

Dispose of in accordance with Engineer's discretion and in a manner consistent with local laws and regulations.

**E. Remove Damaged DMS Assembly**

Remove damaged DMS assembly including all components and wires, as directed by the Engineer.

**HO-0010B****TS-138****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Dispose of in accordance with Engineer's discretion and in a manner consistent with local laws and regulations.

**F. Remove Damaged DMS Structure**

Remove damaged DMS Structure, as directed by the Engineer. Restore the existing unpaved ground or sidewalk to as close to its original condition as possible, as approved by the Engineer.

Dispose of in accordance with Engineer's discretion and in a manner consistent with local laws and regulations.

**G. Remove Damaged ITS Device**

Remove damaged ITS Device, including cameras, solar assemblies, or microwave vehicle detection system components, RWIS, FMVDS, MVDS, WR, DTB, and any associated hardware, as directed by the Engineer.

Dispose of in accordance with Engineer's discretion and in a manner consistent with local laws and regulations.

**30.3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Remove Damaged Pole* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of each item type removed and accepted.

*Remove Damaged Cabinet* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of each item type removed and accepted.

*Remove Damaged Junction Box* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of each item type removed and accepted.

*Remove Damaged Ramp Metering Signal Head/Pole* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of each item type removed and accepted.

*Remove Damaged DMS Assembly* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of each item type removed and accepted.

*Remove Damaged DMS Structure* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of each item type removed and accepted.

*Remove Damaged ITS Device* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of each item type removed and accepted.

No measurement or payment will be made for storage, disposal, cost of transportation, tools, materials, cost of labor, incidentals, related testing, and all other equipment necessary for removal as such work will be considered incidental to removing materials and equipment.

No measurement or payment will be made for restoration of the surrounding unpaved ground surface in accordance with these Project Special Provisions as such work will be considered incidental to this Section of the Project Special Provisions.



**HO-0010B**

**TS-139**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Remove Damaged Pole .....	Each
Remove Damaged Cabinet .....	Each
Remove Damaged Junction Box.....	Each
Remove Damaged Ramp Metering Signal Head/Pole .....	Each
Remove Damaged DMS Assembly.....	Each
Remove Damaged DMS Structure.....	Each
Remove Damaged ITS Device.....	Each

**31. TREE TRIMMING AND REMOVAL**

**31.1. DESCRIPTION**

Perform tree trimming for trees obstructing normal function of device equipment within the project limits as directed by the Engineer. Perform tree removal for wooded areas that impact normal function of device equipment within the project limits as directed by the Engineer.

“Trimming” is defined as cutting and satisfactory disposal of wooded vegetation and debris.

**31.2. MATERIAL**

Refer to Division 10 of the Standard Specifications.

**31.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

**A. Tree Trimming**

Trim or cut branches of trees that obstruct any device use or personnel access to device equipment at the direction of the Engineer.

Trim or cut branches of trees that impede the view of CCTV cameras, DMS, RMS, MVDS, FMVDS, WR, or DTB, as approved by the Engineer.

Trim or cut branches of tress that impede proper installation of aerial messenger cables and fiber optic cable, as approved by the Engineer.

**31.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Tree Trimming - Devices* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of devices that require tree trimming due to an obstructed view/signal/detection. No measurement will be made of any amount of trimming performed or labor expended for an individual device location.

*Tree Trimming – Aerial Fiber* will be measured and paid for as the linear footage of tree trimming required to enable installation of messenger cable and/or fiber optic cable. No additional measurement will be made for any amount of trimming performed or labor expended for aerial fiber tree trimming.

Payment will be made under:

**HO-0010B**

**TS-140**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Tree Trimming - Devices.....	Each
Tree Trimming – Aerial Fiber.....	Linear Feet

**32. TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL**

**32.1. DESCRIPTION**

Perform temporary traffic control as specified in the Contract or directed by the Engineer. Ensure practices align with the Standard Specifications, these Project Special Provisions, the Transportation Management Plan, The MUTCD, and Roadway Standard Drawings to maintain traffic control in a safe and efficient manner during construction of this project. All temporary traffic control materials and devices will be furnished by the Contractor and remain property of the contractor, unless otherwise specified.

**32.2. MATERIAL**

Refer to Division 11 – Work Zone Traffic Control of the Standard Specifications.

**32.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Refer to Division 11 – Work Zone Traffic Control of the Standard Specifications.

Comply with Division 11 of the NCDOT 2024 Roadway Standard Drawings or Engineer pre-approved traffic control methods.

**32.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Traffic Control – Shoulder Closure* will be measured and paid as each for the actual number of shoulder closures performed as a part of the Contract, or as directed by the Engineer. Such prices and payment will be compensation for all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

*Traffic Control – Lane Closure* will be measured and paid as each for the actual number of lane closures performed as a part of the Contract, or as directed by the Engineer. Such prices and payment will be compensation for all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Temporary Traffic Control will be paid and measure for as each occurrence. All materials and devices (such as work zone signs, drums, cones, flaggers, barriers, etc.) necessary for safe and successful traffic control shall be considered incidental to the Shoulder Closure or Lane Closure Pay Items. Where no shoulder closure or lane closure is required, all materials and devices (such as work zone signs, drums, cones, flaggers, barriers, etc.) necessary for safe and successful traffic control shall be considered incidental to the work order.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Traffic Control – Shoulder Closure.....	Each
Traffic Control – Lane Closure.....	Each

**HO-0010B****TS-141****Appendix Part D – Project Special  
Provisions for Unit Bid Items****33. RAMP METERING SIGNALS (RMS) EQUIPMENT****33.1. DESCRIPTION**

Furnish and install ramp metering signals equipment and associated hardware at the direction of the Engineer in accordance with these Project Special Provision and the Standard Specifications.

**33.2. MATERIAL****A. RMS Controller and Cabinets****1. General**

Provide either ATC controller that supports Type 332 cabinets.

Detector Type

Provide controllers that supports inductive loop, passive microwave radar detectors.

Number of Detectors

Provide controllers that supports 64 detectors.

Number of Freeway Lanes

Provide controllers that supports six freeway lanes.

Number of Ramp Lanes

Provide controllers that supports four ramp lanes.

**2. ATC Controller****A. Standards**

The ATC controller shall comply with the following standards:

- Busybox version 1.18.5
- Caltrans TEES 2009
- EIA-485
- EIA-574
- GNU Coding Standards, 1 January 2005
- IEEE 802.3-2002 Specification
- IEEE P1014/D1.2, standard for Versa Module Eurocard (VMEbus)
- IEEE Recommended Practice for Software Design Descriptions, IEEE Standard 1016-1998ITE Advanced Transportation Controller (ATC) version 5.2a
- IEEE Recommended Practice for Software Requirements Specifications, IEEE Standard 830-1998
- ISO/IEC 9899:1999 Programming Language C
- ITE ATC API version 2.06b
- ITE ATC API version 2.17 draft
- LINUX 2.6.x
- Military Specification MIL-P-13949 for Fabrication of printed circuit boards
- Military Specification MIL-P-13949G Grade of Pits and Dents for all printed circuit boards
- Military Specification MILSTD-275E for mounting of parts and assemblies on the printed circuit boards

**HO-0010B****TS-142****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- Military Specification MIL-STD-2000 for hand soldering
- Military Specifications MIL-R-11F or MIL-R-22684 for fixed carbon film, deposited carbon, or composition- insulated resistors
- NEMA TS-2
- NTCIP 1201 Global Object (GO) Definitions – version 02, v02.32
- NTCIP 1207 Object Definitions for Ramp Meter Control (RMC) Units – Version 02, v02.06b
- NTCIP 1209 Data Element Definitions for Transportation Sensor Systems, v02.10
- NTCIP 2104 Ethernet Subnetwork Profile, v01.11
- NTCIP 2202 Internet (TCP/IP and UDP/IP) Transport Profile, v01.15
- NTCIP 2301 Simple Transportation Management Framework Application Profile, v01.08 x NTCIP AB3418b Standard Communications Protocol for Traffic Signals in California,

**Specification and Implementation Requirements**

- UClibe version 0.9.32
- USB Specifications, Revision 1.1, © 1998 Compaq Computer Corporation, Intel Corporation, Microsoft Corporation, NEC Corporation
- USB Mass Storage Bulk Only 1.0
- USB Mass Storage Control/Bulk/Interrupt (CBI) Specification 1.1
- USB Mass Storage Overview 1.2
- USB Mass Storage UFI Command Specification 1.0

**B. Operating System**

Provide an open architecture embedded Linux Kernel 3.0 operating system.

**C. Hardware**

Provide the ATC controller with the following modules and boards:

- Chassis
- Host board
- 2070-ATC CPU Module
- 2070-2A or approved 2070-2E field input/output module
- 2070-3B 16 line x 40 character front panel color touch screen (320x240)
- 2070-4 Power supply
- 2070-7A async. communications module
- 2070-9 Comm module FSK/.dial-up modem communications module

Provide the ATC controller host board with:

- 2070-1C Engine board
- Freescale 400 MHz 600 MIPS processor
- 64 MB RAM
- 64 Flash Memory

Provide the ATC controller with the following I/O ports:

- A minimum of two front and two rear Ethernet ports
- Seven serial ports

**HO-0010B****TS-143****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

- C50 serial port
- Three USB 2.0 ports
- Provide a controller power supply meeting the following requirements:
  - + 5 VDC source
  - + 12 VDC isolated source
  - +/- 12 VDC source
  - 30 day backup power source
  - Power condition indicators
  - Input power switch

**3. Type 332 Cabinet****B. RMS Digital Video Equipment System****C. RMS Signal Pole**

Comply with Section 1743 of the Standard Specifications.

**D. RMS Signal Head****4. General**

Furnish materials, equipment, and hardware under this Section that is pre-approved on the ITS and Signals QPL and in accordance with Section 1705 of the Standard Specifications, or otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Fabricate vehicle signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 12-inch and 16-inch pedestrian signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 9-inch pedestrian signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide visor mounting screws, door latches, and hinge pins fabricated from stainless steel. Provide interior screws, fasteners, and metal parts fabricated from stainless steel.

Fabricate tunnel and traditional visors from sheet aluminum.

Paint all surfaces inside and outside of signal housings and doors. Paint outside surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors, wire outlet bodies, wire entrance fitting brackets and end caps when supplied as components of messenger cable mounting assemblies, pole and pedestal mounting assemblies, and pedestrian pushbutton housings. Have electrostatically-applied, fused-polyester paint in highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip Number 13538) a minimum of 2.5 to 3.5 mils thick. Do not apply paint to the latching hardware, rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets for mast-arm attachments, messenger cable hanger components or balance adjuster components.

Have the interior surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors painted an alkyd urea black synthetic baking enamel with a minimum gloss reflectance and meeting the requirements of MIL-E-10169, "Enamel Heat Resisting, Instrument Black."

Where required, provide polycarbonate signal heads and visors that comply with the provisions pertaining to the aluminum signal heads listed on the QPL with the following exceptions:

**HO-0010B**

**TS-144**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

Fabricate signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide UV stabilized polycarbonate plastic with a minimum thickness of 0.1 ± 0.01 inches that is highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip 13538). Ensure the color is incorporated into the plastic material before molding the signal head housings and end caps. Ensure the plastic formulation provides the following physical properties in the assembly (tests may be performed on separately molded specimens):

<b>Test</b>	<b>Required</b>	<b>Method</b>
Specific Gravity	1.17 minimum	ASTM D 792
Flammability	Self-extinguishing	ASTM D 635
Tensile Strength, yield, PSI	8500 minimum	ASTM D 638
Izod impact strength, ft-lb/in [notched, 1/8 inch]	12 minimum	ASTM D 256

For pole mounting, provide side of pole mounting assemblies with framework and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the signal heads to the poles and pedestals. Fabricate the mounting assemblies and frames from aluminum with all necessary hardware, screws, washers, etc. to be stainless steel. Provide mounting fittings that match the positive locking device on the signal head with the serrations integrally cast into the brackets. Provide upper and lower pole plates that have a 1 ¼-inch vertical conduit entrance hubs with the hubs capped on the lower plate and 1 ½-inch horizontal hubs. Ensure that the assemblies provide rigid attachments to poles and pedestals so as to allow no twisting or swaying of the signal heads. Ensure that all raceways are free of sharp edges and protrusions, and can accommodate a minimum of ten Number 14 AWG conductors.

For pedestal mounting, provide a post-top slipfitter mounting assembly that matches the positive locking device on the signal head with serrations integrally cast into the slipfitter. Provide stainless steel hardware, screws, washers, etc. Provide a minimum of six 3/8 X 3/4-inch long square head bolts for attachment to pedestal. Provide a center post for multi-way slipfitters.

For light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, provide the following requirements for inclusion on the Department’s Qualified Products List for traffic signal equipment.

1. Sample submittal,
2. Third-party independent laboratory testing results for each submitted module with evidence of testing and conformance with all of the Design Qualification Testing specified in Section 6.4 of each of the following Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) specifications:
  - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement

(Note: The Department currently recognizes two approved independent testing laboratories. They are Intertek ETL Semko and Light Metrics, Incorporated with Garwood Laboratories. Independent laboratory tests from other laboratories may be considered as part of the QPL submittal at the discretion of the Department,
3. Evidence of conformance with the requirements of these specifications,
4. A manufacturer’s warranty statement in accordance with the required warranty, and
5. Submittal of manufacturer’s design and production documentation for the model, including but not limited to, electrical schematics, electronic component values, proprietary part numbers, bill of materials, and production electrical and photometric test parameters.

**HO-0010B****TS-145****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

6. Evidence of approval of the product to bear the Intertek ETL Verified product label for LED traffic signal modules.

In addition to meeting the performance requirements for the minimum period of 60 months, provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for the modules for a period of 60 months after installation of the modules. During the warranty period, the manufacturer must provide new replacement modules within 45 days of receipt of modules that have failed at no cost to the State. Repaired or refurbished modules may not be used to fulfill the manufacturer's warranty obligations. Provide manufacturer's warranty documentation to the Department during evaluation of product for inclusion on Qualified Products List (QPL).

## **5. Vehicle Signal Heads:**

Comply with the ITE standard "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads". Provide housings with provisions for attaching backplates.

Provide visors that are 10 inches in length for 12-inch vehicle signal heads.

Provide a termination block with one empty terminal for field wiring for each indication plus one empty terminal for the neutral conductor. Have all signal sections wired to the termination block. Provide barriers between the terminals that have terminal screws with a minimum Number 8 thread size and that will accommodate and secure spade lugs sized for a Number 10 terminal screw.

Mount termination blocks in the yellow signal head sections on all in-line vehicle signal heads. Mount the termination block in the red section on five-section vehicle signal heads.

Furnish vehicle signal head interconnecting brackets. Provide one-piece aluminum brackets less than 4.5 inches in height and with no threaded pipe connections. Provide hand holes on the bottom of the brackets to aid in installing wires to the signal heads. Lower brackets that carry no wires and are used only for connecting the bottom signal sections together may be flat in construction.

Provide LED vehicular traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp for use in traffic signal sections. Use LEDs that are aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for red and yellow indications and indium gallium nitride (InGaN) for green indications. Install the ultra bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

For the modules, provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard signal head. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Tint the red, yellow and green lenses to correspond with the wavelength (chromaticity) of the LED. Transparent tinting films are unacceptable. Provide a lens that is integral to the unit with a smooth outer surface.

**HO-0010B****TS-146****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items****6. LED Circular Signal Modules:**

Provide modules in the following configurations: 12-inch circular sections, and 8-inch circular sections. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement" dated June 27, 2005 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Circular Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red circular	17	11
12-inch green circular	15	15

For yellow circular signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 22 Watts or less for the 12-inch circular module and 13 Watts or less for the 8-inch circular module.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of  $\pm 1\%$  to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

**E. RMS Signal Cable**

Furnish materials, equipment, and hardware under this Section that is pre-approved on the ITS and Signals QPL and in accordance with Section 1705 of the Standard Specifications, or otherwise approved by the Engineer.

**F. RMS Inductive Loop**

Furnish materials, equipment, and hardware under this Section that is pre-approved on the ITS and Signals QPL and in accordance with Section 1726 of the Standard Specifications, or otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Refer to 1098-8 (Inductive Detection Loops) of the Standard Specifications.

**G. RMS Lead-in Cable**

Furnish materials, equipment, and hardware under this Section that is pre-approved on the ITS and Signals QPL and in accordance with Section 1726 of the Standard Specifications, or otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Refer to 1098-6 (Lashing Wire and Hardware), 1098-6 (Wrapping Tape), and 1098-9 (Lead-In Cable) of the Standard Specifications.



**HO-0010B****TS-147****Appendix Part D – Project Special  
Provisions for Unit Bid Items****33.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS****A. RMS Controller and Cabinet****B. RMS Video Detection System****C. RMS Signal Pole**

Comply with Section 1743 of the Standard Specifications.

**D. RMS Signal Head****1. General**

Bag new vehicle signal heads with burlap bags or bags made of non-ripping material specifically designed for covering signal heads until signal heads are placed in operation. Do not use trash bags of any type.

When new signal heads are placed into operation, immediately bag and remove signals heads that are not to be reused.

Adjust each signal head vertically and horizontally so that light output will be of maximum effectiveness for traffic and pedestrians. Do not tilt signal heads forward.

**2. Vehicle Signal Heads (1- and 2- Section Heads)**

Install vehicle signal heads on roadside signal pedestals such that the bottom of the signal housing (including brackets) of the lowest signal head is a minimum of 5 ft. above grade at the base of the pedestal. Install the uppermost signal head so that the top of the housing (including brackets) is no more than 14 ft. above grade at the base of the pedestal.

Install signal cable in continuous lengths between signal controller cabinets and signal heads.

Route signal cable to minimize the length of cable installed and the number of cables and conductors in each run. Pull 36 inches of additional signal cable into controller cabinets.

Make electrical connections inside each signal head, signal controller cabinet, and termination compartment in metal poles. Do not splice cable at any other point between signal heads and controller cabinet.

For final signal head locations, coil 36 inches on each side of signal head if signal cable comes from both directions.

**3. RMS Signal Cable**

Furnish d 16-7 signal cable that complies with IMSA specification 20-1 except provide the following conductor insulation colors:

**HO-0010B****TS-148****Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

For 16-7 cable: white, yellow, red, green, yellow with black stripe tracer, red with black stripe tracer and green with black stripe tracer. Apply continuous stripe tracer on conductor insulation with a longitudinal or spiral pattern.

Provide a ripcord to allow the cable jacket to be opened without using a cutter. IMSA specification 19-1 will not be acceptable. Provide a cable jacket labeled with the IMSA specification number and provide conductors constructed of stranded copper.

**E. RMS Inductive Loop**

Comply with Section 1725 of the Standard Specifications.

**F. RMS Lead-in Cable**

Comply with Section 1726 of the Standard Specifications.

**33.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Ramp Meter Controller* will be measured and paid as the actual number of ramp meter controllers furnished, installed, and accepted.

*Ramp Meter Cabinet* will be measured and paid as the actual number ramp meter cabinets furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of conflict monitors, malfunction management units, external electrical service disconnect, grounding systems, modems, meter bases and workshop as these will be incidental to furnishing and installing of ramp meter cabinets.

*Ramp Meter Load Switch* will be measured and paid as the actual number of ramp meter load switches furnished, installed, and accepted.

*Ramp Meter Detector Card (Model 222)* will be measured and paid as the actual number of detector cards furnished, installed, and accepted.

*Ramp Meter Inductive Loop Sawcut* will be measured and paid as the actual linear feet of ramp meter inductive loop sawcut furnished, installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made of loop slot sealant, loop wire, conduit and conduit fittings as these will be incidental to furnishing and installing inductive detection loops.

*Ramp Meter Lead-in Cable (14-2)* will be measured and paid as the actual linear feet of ramp meter lead-in cable furnished, installed and accepted. Measurement will be made by calculating the difference in length markings located on outer jacket from start of run to end of run for each run. Terminate all cables before determining length of cable run.

*Ramp Meter Digital Video Detection System* will be measured and paid as the actual number of digital video equipment systems furnished, installed, and accepted.

*Ramp Meter Type III Pedestal with Foundation* will be measured and paid as the actual number of Ramp Meter Type III Pedestals with Foundations furnished, installed, and accepted.

*Ramp Meter Vehicle signal head (12'', 2-Section)* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of signal heads of each type, size, and number of sections furnished, installed, and accepted.

**HO-0010B**

**TS-149**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

*Ramp Meter Vehicle signal head (12’’, 1-Section)* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of signal heads of each type, size, and number of sections furnished, installed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made of visors, wire entrance fittings, interconnecting brackets, mounting assemblies, pedestrian pushbuttons, and pedestrian signal signs as these will be considered incidental to furnishing and installing vehicle signal heads.

*RMS Signal Cable* will be measured and paid as actual linear feet of signal cable furnished, installed and accepted. Measurement will be point to point with no allowance for sag. Twenty-five feet will be allowed for vertical segments up or down poles.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Ramp Meter Controller.....	Each
Ramp Meter Cabinet .....	Each
Ramp Meter Load Switch.....	Each
Ramp Meter Detector Card (Model 222) .....	Each
Ramp Meter Inductive Loop Sawcut.....	Linear Foot
Ramp Meter Lead-in Cable (14-2).....	Linear Foot
Ramp Meter Video Detection System.....	Each
Ramp Meter Type III Pedestal with Foundation.....	Each
Ramp Meter Vehicle Signal Head (12’’, 1- Section) .....	Each
Ramp Meter Vehicle Signal Head (12’’, 2-Section).....	Each
Ramp Meter Signal Cable.....	Linear Foot

**34. MOBILIZATION**

**34.1. DESCRIPTION**

Provide mobilization to support preventive maintenance, responsive maintenance, device replacement, as-needed ITS installation/maintenance, and FAMS.

**34.2. MATERIAL**

Not Applicable.

**34.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Not Applicable.

**34.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Appendix Part B – A: Pay-For-Performance Mobilization* will be measured and paid as a lump sum for all mobilization required to begin Task 1 services on September 12, 2025.

*Appendix Part B – B: Mobilization for Fiber Infrastructure RM, Replacement, or As-Needed Work Order in Divisions 1, 2, 3, 11, 13, or 14* will be measured and paid as the number of days spent on-site by a single crew (1-4 persons) for fiber infrastructure related work. Only one *Appendix Part B – B* mobilization rate can be used for any one crew-day if performing repair on devices and fiber infrastructure.

**HO-0010B**

**TS-150**

**Appendix Part D – Project Special Provisions for Unit Bid Items**

*Appendix Part B – B: Mobilization for Device RM, Replacement, or As-Needed Work Order in Divisions 1, 2, 3, 11, 13, or 14* will be measured and paid as the number of days spent on-site by a single crew (1-4 persons) for ITS device related work. Only one *Appendix Part B – B* mobilization rate can be used for any one crew-day if performing repair on devices and fiber infrastructure.

*Appendix Part B – C: Mobilization for FAMS in Divisions 1, 2, 3, 11, 13, or 14* will be measured and paid as the number of days spent on-site by a single crew (1-4 persons) for FAMS related work.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Appendix Part B – A: Pay-For-Performance Mobilization .....	..Each
Appendix Part B – B: Mobilization for Fiber Infrastructure RM, Replacement, or As-Needed Work Order in Divisions 1, 2, 3, 11, 13, or 14.....	..Each
Appendix Part B – B: Mobilization for Device RM, Replacement, or As-Needed Work Order in Divisions 1, 2, 3, 11, 13, or 14.....	..Each
Appendix Part B – C: Mobilization for FAMS in Divisions 1, 2, 3, 11, 13, or 14...	..Each

# Appendix E – Project Special

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS</b>	<i>PAGE NO.</i>
Build America, Buy America (BABA).....	1
Confidential Questions .....	1
Disadvantaged Business Enterprise .....	2
Certification for Federal-Aid Contracts.....	16
Contractor License Requirements.....	17
Use of Unmanned Aircraft System (UAS) .....	17
Construction Equipment Emissions.....	17
U. S. Department of Transportation Hotline.....	19
Cargo Preference Act.....	19
Cooperation Between Contractors .....	20
<b>STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION</b>	
Award of Contract .....	21
Equipment Idling Guidelines.....	21
Value Engineering Proposals.....	22
Plant and Pest Quarantines .....	22
Gifts from Vendors and Contractors.....	23
Electrical Junction Boxes.....	24
Flaggers.....	25
On-The-Job Training .....	34
Availability of Funds—Termination of Contracts.....	37
Title VI and Nondiscrimination.....	38
Minority and Female Employment Requirements.....	48
Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts.....	51
Minimum Wages.....	65
Division One .....	66

**BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA (BABA)**

(11-15-22)(Rev. 7-16-24)

106

DB1 G05

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-48, Article 106-1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**, add the following after line 49:

**(C) Build America, Buy America (BABA)**

All manufactured products and construction materials permanently incorporated into any project shall meet requirements of the Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (IIJA). Before any material or product shown on the Department's Build America, Buy America (BABA) List is included for payment on a monthly estimate, the Design-Build Team shall furnish the Engineer with a notarized certification certifying that the items conform to the BABA Act. The Department's Build America Buy America (BABA) List can be found on the Department's website below:

**<https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/NCDOT%20BABA%20Materials%20List.pdf>**

Each purchase order issued by the Design-Build Team or a subcontractor for items on the BABA List to be permanently incorporated into any project shall contain in bold print a statement advising the supplier that the manufactured products and construction materials shall be produced in the United States of America. The Design-Build Team and all affected subcontractors shall maintain a separate file for BABA List items so that verification of the Design-Build Team's efforts to purchase items produced in the United States can readily be verified by an authorized representative of the Department or the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA).

**CONFIDENTIAL QUESTIONS**

(1-5-07)

DB1 G56B

The Design-Build Team will be permitted to ask confidential questions of the Department, which neither the question nor answer will be shared with other proposing Design-Build Teams. For the purpose of this provision, "confidential question" shall be defined as a private inquiry containing information whose disclosure could alert others to certain details of doing business in a particular manner. The Department will determine if the question is considered a confidential question.

- I. Confidential questions arising prior to issuance of the Final Request for Proposals will be allowed during the industry review of the draft RFPs with the individual Design-Build Teams.

The Department will answer the confidential question verbally at the meeting, if possible. If not answered verbally during the meeting, the Department will answer the confidential question by subtle changes in the Final Request for Proposals, which will clarify the scope by either allowing or disallowing the request. The revision will be made in such a manner as to not disclose the confidential question.

- II. After issuance of the Final Request for Proposals, confidential questions may be asked by requesting a meeting with the State Contract Officer via the Alternative Delivery e-mail address (altdelivery@ncdot.gov). The request shall be in writing and provide sufficient detail

to evaluate the magnitude of the request. Questions shall be of such magnitude as to warrant a special meeting. Minor questions will not be acknowledged or answered.

After evaluation, the State Contract Officer will respond to the question in writing to the Design-Build Team only and / or through subtle changes in the Final RFP, as reflected in an Addendum, which will clarify the scope by either allowing or disallowing the request. To the greatest extent possible, the revision will be made in such a manner as to not disclose the confidential question. Other Design-Build Teams will not be notified of the question or answer.

If the Design-Build Team includes work based on the confidential questions and answers, the work shall be included and discussed in the Technical Proposal. The Technical Proposal evaluations will be based solely on the evaluation criteria defined elsewhere in this RFP, regardless of the inclusion or absence of work based on the confidential questions and answers.

### **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 1-16-24)

102-15(J)

SP1 G61

DB1 G061

#### **Description**

The purpose of this special provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. This provision is guided by 49 CFR Part 26.

#### **Definitions**

*Additional DBE Subcontractors* - Any DBE submitted at the time the Price Proposal is submitted that will not be used to meet the DBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

*Committed DBE Subcontractor* - Any DBE submitted at the time the Price Proposal is submitted that is being used to meet the DBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any DBE used as a replacement for a previously committed DBE firm.

*Contract Goal Requirement* - The approved DBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goal.

*DBE Goal* - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed DBE subcontractor(s).

*Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)* - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

*Goal Confirmation Letter* - Written documentation from the Department to the Proposer confirming the Design-Build Team's approved, committed DBE participation along with a listing of the committed DBE firms.

*Manufacturer* - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Design-Build Team.



*Regular Dealer* - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

*Replacement / Substitution* - A full or partial reduction in the amount of work subcontracted to a committed (or an approved substitute) DBE firm.

*North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP)* - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for DBE certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients of USDOT funds in the state and not limited to the Department of Transportation only. The Certification Program is in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

*United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)* - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

### **Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision**

*DBE Payment Tracking System* - On-line system in which the Design-Build Team enters the payments made to DBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.

**<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>**

*DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all DBE firms working on the project.

**<https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf>**

*RF-1 DBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed DBE.

**<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Form%20and%20Instructions.pdf>**

*SAF Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.

**<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/SAF%20Form%200-%20Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Revised%2004-19.xlsm>**

*JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.

**<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>**

*Letter of Intent* - Form signed by the Contractor and the DBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed DBE for the estimated amount (based on quantities and unit prices) listed at the time the Price Proposal is submitted.

**<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>**

*Listing of DBE Subcontractors Form* - Form for entering DBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this DBE goal contained elsewhere in this RFP.

**[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20\(Federal\).docx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20(Federal).docx)**

*Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet* - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where DBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

**<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>**

## **DBE Goal**

The following DBE goal for participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises is established for this contract:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises **TBD**

- (A) *If the DBE goal is more than zero*, the Design-Build Team shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the DBE goal.
- (B) *If the DBE goal is zero*, the Design-Build Team shall make an effort to recruit and use DBEs during the performance of the contract. Any DBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

This goal is to be met through utilization of highway construction contractors and / or right of way acquisition firms. Utilization of DBE firms performing design, other preconstruction services, or Construction Engineering and Inspection are not included in this goal.

### **Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)**

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as DBE certified shall be used to meet the DBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link.

**<https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html>**

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

### **Listing of DBE Subcontractors**

At the time the Price Proposal is submitted, Proposers shall submit all DBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the DBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed DBE subcontractors and additional DBE subcontractors. Additional DBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time the Price Proposal is submitted will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goal. Only those firms with current DBE certification at the time of Price Proposal opening will be acceptable for listing in the Proposer's submittal of DBE participation. The Design-Build Team shall indicate the following required information:

- (1) *If the DBE goal is more than zero,*
  - (a) Proposers, at the time the Price Proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of DBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the Price Proposal to be considered responsive. Proposers shall indicate the total dollar value of the DBE participation for the contract.
  - (b) If Proposers have no DBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Price Proposals submitted that do not have DBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of the Price Proposals. The Department will not consider these Price Proposals for award and the proposal will be rejected.
  - (c) The Proposer shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time the Price Proposal is submitted by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the opening of the Price Proposals, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.

- (2) *If the DBE goal is zero*, entries on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any DBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in this special provision.

### **DBE Prime Contractor**

When a certified DBE firm proposes on a contract that contains a DBE goal, the DBE firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other proposer. In most cases, a DBE proposer on a contract will meet the DBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the DBE proposer and any other DBE subcontractors will count toward the DBE goal. The DBE proposer shall list itself along with any DBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the DBE goal.

For example, if the DBE goal is 45.0% and the DBE proposer will only perform 40.0% of the contract work, the prime will list itself at 40.0%, and the additional 5.0% shall be obtained through additional DBE participation with DBE subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort.

DBE Prime Contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of DBE Subcontractor* just as a non-DBE proposer would.

### **Written Documentation - Letter of Intent**

The Proposer shall submit written documentation for each DBE that will be used to meet the DBE goal of the contract, indicating the Proposer's commitment to use the DBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of Price Proposals, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the Proposer fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed DBE to be used toward the DBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (e.g., both signatures are not present), the DBE participation will not count toward meeting the DBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the DBE goal, the Design-Build Team shall submit evidence of good faith efforts, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the eighth calendar day following opening of the Price Proposals, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

**Submission of Good Faith Effort**

If the Proposer fails to meet or exceed the DBE goal the Proposer with the apparent adjusted low price shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach the DBE goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at [DBE@ncdot.gov](mailto:DBE@ncdot.gov) no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of the Price Proposals unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day. If the Design-Build Team cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and five copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

**Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with DBE Goals More Than Zero**

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the Proposer took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the Proposer actively and aggressively sought DBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a Proposer has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a proposer will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goal and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The Proposer must solicit this interest within at least ten days prior to the opening of the Price Proposals to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to DBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The Proposer must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved.

- (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract DBE goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for DBE participation (2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the Proposer's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.
- (2) A proposer using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a proposer's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a Prime Contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the Proposer of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Proposing Design-Build Teams are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The Proposer's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the Proposer's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or proposer.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority / women community organizations; minority / women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority / women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide

assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs. Contact within seven days from the Price Proposals opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at BOWD@ncdot.gov to give notification of the Proposer's inability to get DBE quotes.

- (I) Any other evidence that the Proposer submits which shows that the Proposer has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the Proposer's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the DBE goal.
- (2) The Proposer's past performance in meeting the DBE goals.
- (3) The performance of other proposers in meeting the DBE goal. For example, when the Proposer with the apparent adjusted low price fails to meet the DBE goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the Proposer with the apparent adjusted low price could have met the goal. If the Proposer with the apparent adjusted low price fails to meet the DBE goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other proposers, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the Proposer with the apparent adjusted low price having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the Proposer with the apparent adjusted low price, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the Proposer with the next apparent adjusted low price that can satisfy the Department that the DBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the DBE goal.

### **Non-Good Faith Appeal**

The State Prequalification Engineer will notify the Design-Build Team verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A Design-Build Team may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a Design-Build Team wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Prequalification Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within two business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

### **Counting DBE Participation Toward Meeting DBE Goal**

- (A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed DBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirement. The total dollar value of participation by a committed DBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the DBE and the actual payments to DBE firms by the Design-Build Team.

## (B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting DBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

## (C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A DBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a DBE subcontracts to another DBE firm may be counted toward the contract goal requirement. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. If a DBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption is subject to review by the Federal Highway Administration but is not administratively appealable to USDOT.

## (D) Joint Venture

When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Design-Build Team may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the DBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the DBE performs with its forces.

## (E) Suppliers

A Design-Build Team may count toward its DBE requirement 60.0 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a DBE regular dealer and 100.0 percent of such expenditures from a DBE manufacturer.

## (F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A Design-Build Team may count toward its DBE requirement the following expenditures to DBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or



transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

### **Commercially Useful Function**

#### **(A) DBE Utilization**

The Design-Build Team may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

#### **(B) DBE Utilization in Trucking**

The following factors will be used to determine if a DBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The DBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.
- (2) The DBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The DBE may subcontract the work to another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who subcontracts work to another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted DBE provides on the contract.
- (5) The DBE may also subcontract the work to a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who subcontracts the work to a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-DBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by

non-DBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the DBE and the Design-Build Team will not count towards the DBE contract requirement.

- (6) A DBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the DBE's credit as long as the driver is under the DBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted / leased trucks shall clearly display on the dashboard the name of the DBE that they are subcontracted / leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

### **DBE Replacement**

When a Design-Build Team has relied on a commitment to a DBE subcontractor (or an approved substitute DBE subcontractor) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the Design-Build Team shall not terminate the DBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Design-Build Team seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor, a non-DBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate.

The Design-Build Team must give notice in writing both by certified mail and e-mail to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate and / or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Design-Build Team must give the DBE subcontractor five (5) business days to respond to the Design-Build Team's notice of intent to request termination and / or substitution. If the DBE subcontractor objects to the intended termination / substitution, the DBE, within five (5) business days, must advise the Design-Build Team and the Department of the reasons why the action should not be approved. The five-day notice period shall begin on the next business day after written notice is provided to the DBE subcontractor.

A committed DBE subcontractor may only be terminated after receiving the Department's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the proposed termination and / or substitution. For purposes of this section, good cause shall include the following circumstances:

- (a) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract.
- (b) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Prime Contractor.

- (c) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements.
- (d) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness.
- (e) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law.
- (f) The listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor.
- (g) The listed DBE voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of withdrawal.
- (h) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required.
- (i) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract.
- (j) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the Prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

The Design-Build Team shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed DBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed DBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional DBE that was submitted at the time the Price Proposal was submitted may be used to fulfill the DBE commitment. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed DBE if there were no additional DBEs submitted at the time the Price Proposal was submitted to cover the same amount of work as the DBE that was terminated.

If a replacement DBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated DBE, the Design-Build Team shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to DBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous DBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with DBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:

- (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs who were contacted.
    - (b) A description of the information provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
  - (3) A list of reasons why DBE quotes were not accepted.
  - (4) Efforts made to assist the DBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Design-Build Team.
- (B) Decertification Replacement
- (1) When a committed DBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Design-Build Team to solicit replacement DBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
  - (2) When a committed DBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named DBE firm, the Design-Build Team shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the DBE subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the DBE goal requirement. If a DBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (See A herein for required documentation).
  - (3) Exception: If the DBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its having exceeded the size standard during the performance of the contract, the Department will not require the Design-Build Team to solicit replacement DBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement and Department's overall race-neutral goals.

All requests for replacement of a committed DBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (DBE Replacement Request). If the Prime Contractor or any affiliated companies within the Design-Build Team fails to follow this procedure they may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to six months.

### **Changes in the Work**

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed DBE, the Design-Build Team will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a DBE based upon the Design-Build Team's commitment, the DBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the DBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Design-Build Team shall seek additional participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed DBE, the Design-Build Team shall seek participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Design-Build Team requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Design-Build Team committed to be performed by a DBE, the Design-Build Team shall seek additional participation by DBEs equal to the reduced DBE participation caused by the changes.

### **Reports and Documentation**

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a DBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving DBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Design-Build Team shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a DBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Design-Build Team shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60.0% or 100.0%) of expenditures claimed for DBE credit.

### **Reporting Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation**

The Design-Build Team shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all DBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved Prime Contractor or other affiliated companies within the Design-Build Team from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2<sup>nd</sup> tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to DBEs, it shall be the Prime Contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Design-Build Team to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that Prime Contractor and any affiliate companies within the Design-Build Team from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that Prime Contractor or any affiliate companies within the Design-Build Team from being approved for work on future NCDOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Design-Build Teams reporting transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Design-Build Team shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

### **Failure to Meet Contract Requirements**

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Prime Contractor or any affiliated companies within the Design-Build Team from further bidding for a specified length of time.

### **CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS**

(3-21-90)

DB1 G85

The Proposer certifies, by signing and submitting a Design-Build Proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying*, in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by *Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code*. Any person who

fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The Proposer also agrees by submitting a Design-Build Proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such sub-recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

### **CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS**

(7-1-95)

DB1 G88

If the Design-Build Team does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he shall sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and Article 4 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes (licensing of electrical contractors).

### **USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS)**

(1-16-24)

DB1 G092

The Design-Build Team shall adhere to all Federal, State and Local regulations and guidelines for the use of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS). This includes, but is not limited to, US 14 CFR Part 107 *Small UAS Rule*, NC GS 15A-300.2 *Regulation of launch and recovery sites*, NC GS 63-95 *Training required for the operation of unmanned aircraft systems*, NC GS 63-96 *Permit required for commercial operation of unmanned aircraft system*, and NCDOT UAS Policy. The required operator certifications include possessing a current Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Remote Pilot Certificate, a NC UAS Operator Permit, as well as operating a UAS registered with the FAA.

Prior to beginning operations, the Design-Build Team shall complete the NCDOT UAS - Flight Operation Approval Form and submit it to the Engineer for approval. All UAS operations shall be approved by the Engineer, in writing, prior to beginning the operations.

All Design-Build team members operating UAS shall have UAS specific general liability insurance to cover all operations under this contract.

The use of UAS shall be at the Design-Build Team's discretion. Except as allowed otherwise below, no measurement or payment will be made for the use of UAS. In the event that the Department directs the Design-Build Team to utilize UAS, all costs associated with using UAS will be paid for as extra work, in accordance with Subarticle 104-8(A) of the *Standard Specifications*.

### **CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT EMISSIONS**

(1-3-22)

DB1 G94

#### **Reporting Requirements**

During construction, within 60 days after the end of each calendar year, the Design-Build Team shall submit to the Department a list of non-road diesel-powered construction equipment that was

used for construction work for more than 40 hours during that calendar year. Such list shall be submitted each year through the final acceptance of the project. The list shall be submitted on a form supplied by the Department and shall include the following information for each applicable piece of non-road construction equipment:

- Equipment type and manufacturer
- Engine manufacturer and model
- Engine model number
- Engine family name and model year
- Engine horsepower or kilowatts
- Engine serial number
- Engine EPA Tier number

The submittal shall include the Tier (0, 1, 2, 3 or 4) Non-road Exhaust Emission Standard that the equipment's engine currently satisfies in accordance with EPA current standards. In accordance with the requirements above, the Design-Build Team shall update and submit this list annually.

Failure to provide the equipment list by the timeframe provided above may result in the Department withholding money from the Design-Build Team due for work performed by that entity in the next partial payment until the necessary assurances are made consistent with this project special provision.

### **Minimum Tier Requirements**

A minimum of fifty percent (50.0%) of the reported construction equipment used on the project must meet Tier 4 or Tier 4i requirements.

### **Incentive**

The Department will pay a Fifty Thousand and 0/100 Dollars (\$50,000.00) incentive to the Design-Build Team if, at the conclusion of the project, each calendar year's report reflects that both items below were accomplished:

- (1) More than seventy-five percent (75.0%) of the total number of pieces of applicable construction equipment used on the project met Tier 4 Final requirements, and
- (2) Less than twenty-five percent (25.0%) of the total number of pieces of applicable construction equipment used on the project was categorized as Tier 0 or 1.

### **Exclusions**

A piece of applicable construction equipment operated by DBE firms (federally funded projects) or MBE / WBE firms (state funded projects) may be excluded from the Reporting Requirements and Minimum Tier Requirements Sections of this project special provision, provided the applicable piece of equipment meets at least the Tier 1 requirements. However, to be eligible for the incentive, the Design-Build Team must include all of these firms' applicable construction equipment in the percentage calculations provided in the Incentive Section of this project special provision.



Regardless of Tier level, cranes shall be subject to the Reporting Requirements Section of this project special provision. However, any crane may be excluded from the calculations provided under the Minimum Tier Requirements and Incentive Sections of this project special provision, provided that crane meets Tier 1 or higher requirements.

### **U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE**

(8-18-22)

108-5

DB1 G100

To report bid rigging activities call: **1-800-424-9071**

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free hotline Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the hotline to report such activities.

The hotline is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse, and is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

### **CARGO PREFERENCE ACT**

(2-16-16)

DB1 G100

Privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels transporting cargoes are subject to the Cargo Preference Act (CPA) of 1954 requirements and regulations found in 46 CFR 381.7. Contractors are directed to clause (b) of 46 CFR 381.7 as follows:

(b) Contractor and Subcontractor Clauses. "Use of United States-flag vessels: The contractor agrees-

“(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the Prime Contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract."

**COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 1-16-24)

DB1 G133

The Design-Build Team's attention is directed to Article 105-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The Design-Build Team on this project shall cooperate with the Contractor or Design-Build Team working within or adjacent to the limits of this project, to the extent that the work can be carried out to the best advantage of all concerned.

**\*\*\* STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS \*\*\*****AWARD OF CONTRACT**

(1-16-18)(Rev. 4-10-24)

103

DB1 G01

Revise the 2024 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* as follows:

**Page 1-24, Subarticle 103-4(A) General, first paragraph**, replace the 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> sentences with the following:

Where award is to be made, the notice of award will be issued within 60 days after the opening of bids or upon issuance of any necessary debt instrument, whichever is later, but not to exceed 120 days; except with the consent of the successful proposer the decision to award the contract to such proposer may be delayed for as long a time as may be agreed upon by the Department and such proposer. In the absence of such agreement, the successful proposer may withdraw his bid at the expiration of 120 days without penalty if no notice of award has been issued.

**EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES**

(1-19-21)

107

SP1 G096

Exercise reduced fuel consumption and reduced equipment emissions during the construction of all work associated with this contract. Employees engaged in the construction of this project should turn off vehicles

when stopped for more than thirty (30) minutes and off-highway equipment should idle no longer than fifteen (15) consecutive minutes.

These guidelines for turning off vehicles and equipment when idling do not apply to:

1. Idling when queuing.
2. Idling to verify the vehicle is in safe operating condition.
3. Idling for testing, servicing, repairing or diagnostic purposes.
4. Idling necessary to accomplish work for which the vehicle was designed (such as operating a crane, mixing concrete, etc.).
5. Idling required to bring the machine system to operating temperature.
6. Emergency vehicles, utility company, construction, and maintenance vehicles where the engines must run to perform needed work.
7. Idling to ensure safe operation of the vehicle.
8. Idling when the propulsion engine is providing auxiliary power for other than heating or air conditioning. (such as hydraulic systems for pavers)
9. When specific traffic, safety, or emergency situations arise.
10. If the ambient temperature is less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants (e.g. to run the heater).
11. If the ambient temperature is greater than 90 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants of off-highway equipment (e.g. to run the air conditioning) no more than 30 minutes.

12. Diesel powered vehicles may idle for up to 30 minutes to minimize restart problems. Any vehicle, truck, or equipment in which the primary source of fuel is natural gas or electricity is exempt from the idling limitations set forth in this special provision.

### **VALUE ENGINEERING PROPOSALS**

(11-4-24)

104

DB01 G116

Value Engineering Proposals (VEP), as specified in Article 104-12 of the *Standard Specifications* will be accepted. Only proposals, which alter the requirements of the RFP issued by the Department, will be considered as Value Engineering Proposals.

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-36, Subarticle 104-12(D), Preliminary Review, lines 32-35**, replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Should the Design-Build Team desire a preliminary review of a possible VEP, prior to expending considerable time and expense in full development, a copy of the Preliminary VEP shall be concurrently submitted to the State Value Management Engineer at **ValueManagementUnit@ncdot.gov**, the Resident Engineer and the Design-Build Unit.

**Page 1-37, Subarticle 104-12(E), Final Proposal, lines 1-4**, replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

The Design-Build Team shall concurrently submit a copy of the Final VEP to the State Value Management Engineer at **ValueManagementUnit@ncdot.gov**, the Resident Engineer and the Design-Build Unit.

**Page 1-38, Subarticle 104-12(F), Modifications, lines 43-48**, replace the eighth paragraph with the following:

Unless and until a supplemental agreement is executed and issued by the Department; and final plans (hard copy and electronic) sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina incorporating an approved VEP have been concurrently provided to the State Value Management Engineer, the Resident Engineer and the Design-Build Unit, the Design-Build Team shall remain obligated to perform the work in accordance with the terms of the existing contract with no additional contract time or compensation.

### **PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES**

**(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, Emerald Ash Borer, Guava Root Knot Nematode and Other Noxious Weeds)**

(8-31-13)(Rev. 4-1-19)

DB1 G130

#### **Within Quarantined Area**

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and / or pests. If the project or any part of the Design-Build Team's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment

prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal / state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

### **Originating in a Quarantined County**

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture / United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

### **Contact**

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture / United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or <https://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/Plant/quaran/table2.htm> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

### **Regulated Articles Include**

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut / waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod
3. Plant crowns and roots
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind
6. Clearing and grubbing debris
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment
8. Used earth-moving equipment
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed, emerald ash borer, guava root knot nematode or other noxious weeds.

### **GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS**

(12-15-09)

DB1 G152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C. G.S. § 133-32*, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

- (1) have a contract with a governmental agency; or

- (2) have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
- (3) anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *G.S. § 133-32*.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

### **ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES**

(6-18-24)

1091

DB10 R91

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 10-209, Subarticle 1091-5(A) General**, add the following after line 27:

Boxes and covers shall meet all requirements and specifications of ANSI/SCTE 77. Structural load tests shall meet the Tier 15 application type.

**Page 10-209, Subarticle 1091-5(B) Polymer Concrete (PC) Junction Boxes, lines 28**, delete and replace the subarticle title with the following:

#### **(B) Polymer Concrete (PC), Composite and Thermoplastic Junction Boxes**

**Page 10-209, Subarticle 1091-5(B) Polymer Concrete (PC) Junction Boxes**, add the following after line 28:

For PC junction boxes, use polymer concrete material made of an aggregate consisting of sand and gravel bound together with a polymer and reinforced with glass strands to fabricate box and cover components.

**Page 10-209, Subarticle 1091-5(B) Polymer Concrete (PC) Junction Boxes, line 29** replace “polymer concrete (PC) boxes” with “junction boxes”.

**Page 10-209, Subarticle 1091-5(B) Polymer Concrete (PC) Junction Boxes, lines 31-37**, delete the second and third paragraph.

**Page 10-209, Subarticle 1091-5(B) Polymer Concrete (PC) Junction Boxes, lines 40-41**, delete the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph and replace with the following:

Bodies of junction boxes shall be a single piece.

Polymer concrete, composite and thermoplastic junction boxes are not required to be listed electrical devices.

**FLAGGERS**

(12-17-24)

1150

DB11 R50

Revise Section 1150 of the *Standard Specification* as follows:

**Page 11-13, Article 1150-1, DESCRIPTION**, add the following after line 31:

Alternatively, at the discretion of the Design-Build Team, the Design-Build Team may furnish, install, place in operation, repair, maintain, relocate, and remove remotely controlled Automated Flagging Assistance Devices (AFAD) or Temporary Portable Traffic Signal units (PTS units) to assist, supplement, or replace human flaggers for one-lane, two-way traffic maintenance during construction in accordance with this provision and the *Standard Specifications*.

For the purpose of this provision, an "approach" refers to a single lane of traffic moving in one direction toward a point of control or work zone. Flaggers, AFAD and PTS units are only used to control one lane of approaching traffic in a specific direction.

**Page 11-13, Article 1150-2, MATERIALS**, add the following after line 34:

Provide documentation to the Engineer that the AFAD or PTS units meets or exceeds the requirements of this special provision and is on the NCDOT APL or ITS and Signals QPL.

**(A) Automated Flagging Assistance Devices (AFAD)**

**(1) AFAD General**

Cover the automated gate arm with Department approved Type VII, VIII or IX retroreflective sheeting of vertical alternating red and white stripes at 16 inch intervals measured horizontally. When the gate arm is in the down position the minimum vertical aspect of the arm and sheeting shall be four inches. The retroreflectorized sheeting shall be on both sides of the gate arm. With the AFAD parked or positioned two feet outside or in a location deemed acceptable for the lane being controlled, the gate arm shall reach at least to the center of the lane but shall not exceed the width of the lane being controlled.

Design the system to be fail-safe. Provide a conflict monitor, malfunction monitoring unit, or similar device that monitors for malfunctions and prevents the display of conflicting indications. This system shall be electronic and operated by remote control.

**(2) AFAD Type I System: RED / YELLOW**

Provide a Red/Yellow AFAD with at least one set of CIRCULAR RED and CIRCULAR YELLOW lenses in a vertical configuration that are 12 inches in diameter. The bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least seven feet (2.1 meters) above the pavement.

This system is required to have yellow 12-inch aluminum or polycarbonate vehicle signal heads with ten inch tunnel visors, backplates, and Light Emitting Diode (LED) modules.

Provide signal heads, backplates, and LED modules listed on the ITS and Signals QPL available on the Department's website.

Provide an automated gate arm on the AFAD that descends to a down position across the approaching lane of traffic when the steady CIRCULAR RED lens is illuminated and then ascends to an upright position when the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens is illuminated. The automated gate arm is to be designed such that if a motorist pulls underneath the gate arm while lowering, no damage to the vehicle occurs.

A STOP HERE ON RED (R10-6 or R10-6a) sign shall be installed on the right-hand side of the approach at the point at which drivers are expected to stop when the steady CIRCULAR RED lens is illuminated.

**To stop traffic, the AFAD shall transition from the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens by initiating a minimum 5 second steadily illuminated CIRCULAR YELLOW lens followed by the CIRCULAR RED lens.**

**Once the CIRCULAR RED lens is displayed, the system is to have a minimum 2 second delay between the time the steady CIRCULAR RED is displayed and the time the gate arm begins to lower. The maximum delay between CIRCULAR RED and the time the gate arm lowers is 4 seconds. To permit stopped road users to proceed, the AFAD shall display the flashing CIRCULAR YELLOW lens and the gate arm shall be placed in the upright position.**

Ensure the system monitors for a lack of yellow or red signal voltage, total loss of indication in any direction, presence of multiple indications on any approach and low power conditions.

Additional sets of CIRCULAR RED and CIRCULAR YELLOW lenses located over the roadway or on the left side of the approach and operated in unison with the primary set, may be used to improve visibility of the AFAD. If the set of lenses is located over any portion of the roadway that can be used by motor vehicles, the bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least 15 feet (4.6 meters) above the pavement.

### **(3) AFAD Type II System: STOP/SLOW**

Provide STOP / SLOW signs that are octagonal in shape, made of rigid material, and at least 36 inch x 36 inch in size. Letters shall be a minimum of eight inches high. The STOP face shall have a red background with white letters and border.

The SLOW face shall be diamond shaped, orange, or yellow background with black letters and border. Cover both faces in a Department approved Type VII, VIII or IX retroreflective sheeting. The minimum mounting height for the sign faces shall be seven feet above the pavement to the bottom of the sign.

The AFAD's STOP / SLOW signs shall be supplemented with active conspicuity devices by incorporating a stop beacon (red lens) and a warning beacon (yellow lens). The stop beacon



shall be no more than 24 inches above the STOP face. Mount the warning beacon no more than 24 inches above or beside of the SLOW face. Except for the mounting locations, the beacons shall conform to the provisions of Chapter 4L of the *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices* (MUTCD) and have 12-inch signal lenses.

Strobe / flashing lights are an acceptable alternative to flashing beacons. If utilized, they shall be either white or red flashing lights located within the STOP face and white or yellow flashing lights within the SLOW face and conform to the provisions of Chapter 6D of the MUTCD. If used, the lens diameter shall be a minimum of 5 inches with a minimum height of 6 inches. Equip strobes / flashing lights for both dual and quad flash patterns.

Type B warning lights shall not be used in lieu of the beacons or the strobe lights.

The faces of the AFADs STOP / SLOW sign may include louvers. If louvers are used, design the louvers such that the aspect of the sign face to approaching traffic is a full sign face at a distance of 50 feet or greater.

A WAIT ON STOP (R1-7) sign and a GO ON SLOW (R1-8) sign shall be displayed to traffic approaching the AFAD. Position signs on the same support structure as the AFAD. Both signs shall have black legends and borders on white Type III sheeting backgrounds. Each of these signs shall be rectangular in shape and be at least 24 inch x 30 inch size with letters at least six inches high.

Provide an automated gate arm on the AFAD that descends to a down position across the approaching lane of traffic when the STOP face is displayed and then ascends to an upright position when the SLOW face is displayed.

The automated gate arm is to be designed such that if a motorist pulls underneath the gate arm while lowering, no damage to the vehicle occurs.

A STOP HERE ON RED (R10-6 or R10-6a) sign shall be installed on the right-hand side of the approach at the point at which drivers are expected to stop when the STOP face is displayed.

When approaching motorists are to proceed, display the SLOW face and the warning beacon or strobes are to flash on the AFAD. When approaching motorists are will be stopped, display the STOP face and the stop beacon or strobes are to flash on the AFAD.

**To stop traffic, the AFAD will transition from the SLOW face to the STOP face by initiating a minimum 5 second change cycle. First, the warning beacon is to be steadily illuminated for the change cycle. If strobes are used in lieu of a warning beacon, they are to be placed in the quad flash pattern. At the end of the change cycle, the STOP face is to be displayed with the stop beacon flashing and the warning beacon or strobes are to stop flashing. Once the STOP face is displayed, the system is to have a minimum 2 second delay between the time the STOP face is displayed and the time the gate arm**

**begins to lower. The maximum delay between the time the STOP face is displayed and the time the gate arm lowers is 4 seconds.**

**To permit stopped road users to proceed, the gate arm shall be placed in the upright position and the AFAD shall display the SLOW face and the warning beacon or strobes are to flash in the dual flash pattern.**

Do not flash the stop beacon when the SLOW face is displayed, and do not flash the warning beacon when the STOP face is displayed.

### **(B) Portable Traffic Signals (PTS) Units**

Provide PTS units with at least one set of CIRCULAR RED, CIRCULAR YELLOW, and CIRCULAR GREEN lenses in a vertical configuration that are 12-inch diameter aluminum or polycarbonate vehicle signal heads with ten-inch tunnel visors, backplates, and Light Emitting Diode (LED) modules. All signal heads, tunnel visors, and backplates shall be yellow in color.

The bottom of the housing (including brackets) shall be at least seven feet above the pavement for single set units. Additional signal heads on units with more than one signal head shall be capable of extending over the travel lane.

### **Communication Requirements**

All PTS units within the signal set up systems shall maintain communication at all times by either hardwire cable or wireless radio link communication. If the hardwire cable communication is utilized the communication cable shall be deployed in a manner that will not intrude in the direct work area of the project or obstruct vehicular and pedestrian traffic. Utilize radio communication with 900MHz frequency band and frequency hopping capability. The radio link communication system shall have a minimum range of one mile.

### **Fault Mode Requirements**

Revert PTS units to a flashing red mode upon system default unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. Equip the PTS units with a remote monitoring system. Where cell communication availability exists, the remote monitoring system shall adhere to the remote monitoring system section of this provision.

### **Remote Monitoring System**

The remote monitoring system (RMS) shall be capable of reporting signal location, battery voltage / battery history and system default. Provide a password protected website viewable from any computer with internet capability for the RMS. In the event of a system default, the RMS shall provide specific information concerning the cause of the system default (i.e. red lamp on signal number 1). Equip the RMS with a mechanism capable of immediately

contacting a minimum of three previously designated individuals via text messaging and / or email upon a default.

The running program operating the PTS units shall be always available and viewable through the RMS website. Maintain a history of the RMS operating system in each signal including operating hours and events and the location of the PTS units.

### **Trailer / Cart**

The AFAD and PTS units may be mounted on either a trailer or a moveable cart system.

Finish all exterior metal surfaces with Federal orange enamel per AMS-STD-595, color chip ID# 13538 or 12473 respectively with a minimum paint thickness of 2.5 mils (64 microns).

Design and test the AFAD or PTS units trailer / cart to withstand an 80 MPH wind load while in the operational position. Provide independent certification that the assembly meets the design wind load.

Equip the AFAD or PTS units with leveling jacks capable of stabilizing the unit in a horizontal position when located on slopes 6:1 or flatter.

Equip trailers in compliance with North Carolina Law governing motor vehicles and include a 12-volt trailer lighting system complying with *Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations 393*, safety chains and a minimum two-inch ball hitch.

Provide a minimum four-inch-wide strip of fluorescent conspicuity sheeting retroreflective sheeting to the frame of the trailer. Apply the sheeting to all sides of the trailer. The sheeting shall meet the ASTM requirements of Type VII, VIII or IX.

### **Power System**

Design the systems to operate both with and without an external power source. Furnish transmitters, generators, batteries, controls and all other components necessary to operate the device.

Provide equipment that is solar powered and supplemented with a battery backup system that includes a minimum 110/120 VAC powered on-board charging system capable of powering the unit for seven continuous days with no solar power. Each unit shall also be capable of being powered by standard 110/120 VAC power sources, if applicable.

Locate batteries and electronic controls in a locked, weather and vandal resistant housings.

**Page 11-14, Article 1150-3, CONSTRUCTION METHODS**, add the following after line 11:

Flaggers shall have a path to escape an errant approaching vehicle at all times, unimpeded by barrier, guardrail, guiderail, parked vehicles, construction materials, slopes steeper than 2:1, or any other obstruction at all times. If an unimpeded path cannot be maintained, the Contractor shall use AFAD or PTS units in lieu of a flagger.

Provide documentation to the Engineer prior to deploying the device that the AFAD or PTS units operator(s) are qualified flagger(s) that have been properly trained through an NCDOT approved training agency or other NCDOT approved training provider and that the qualified flagger(s) have received manufacturer training to operate that specific device. This training shall include proper installation, remote control operation, central control systems and maintenance of the AFAD or PTS units. The training shall take place off the project site where training conditions are removed from live traffic. The documentation shall include the names of the authorized trainer, the trainees, the device on which they have been trained and the date of the training. Provide updated documentation to the Engineer prior to deploying any additional operators.

Install advance warning signs and operate AFADs in accordance with the attached detail drawings in this provision.

Install advance warning signs and operate PTS units in accordance with *NCDOT Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1101.02, Sheet 17.

AFAD and PTS units shall only be used in situations where there is only one lane of approaching traffic in the direction to be controlled. **At no time shall an AFAD unit controlling traffic through the work area be placed in an autonomous mode and / or left unattended.**

Signal timing and operation of PTS units shall be field verified and accepted by the Engineer before use.

Use AFAD or PTS units in locations where queueing from the AFAD or PTS units will extend to within 150 feet of a signalized intersection or railroad crossing. Do not use AFAD and PTS units as a substitute for or a replacement for a continuously operating temporary traffic control signal as described in Section 6F.84 of the MUTCD.

If used at night, illuminate each AFAD or PTS units as described in Section 6D of the MUTCD.

Provide a complete AFAD or PTS units that is capable of being relocated as traffic conditions demand.

If AFADs or PTS units become inoperative, be prepared at all times to replace the unit with the same type and model of AFAD or PTS units, revert to human flagging operations or terminate all construction activities requiring the use of the AFAD or PTS units until the AFAD or PTS units become operative or qualified human flaggers are available.

When the work requiring the AFAD or PTS units is not pursued for 30 minutes or longer, power off each AFAD or PTS units. Remove the AFAD or PTS units from the travel lane and relocated to a minimum of five feet from the edge line. AFAD gate arms shall be in the upright position. Remove all traffic control devices from the road, place two cones by each AFAD or PTS units and all signs associated with the lane closure operation shall be removed or laid down. At the end of each workday, remove all AFADs or PTS units from the roadway and shoulder areas.

Ensure the system's wireless communication links continuously monitor and verify proper transmission and reception of data used to monitor and control each AFAD or PTS units. Ensure ambient mobile or other radio transmissions or adverse weather conditions do not affect the system.

In the event of a loss of communications, immediately display the flashing RED or STOP indication on all AFAD or PTS units.

### **AFAD Specific Construction Methods**

The flagger/operator controlling the AFAD units shall be on the project site at all times. If multiple AFAD units are used, one AFAD unit shall be the Main AFAD unit and all other units shall be remote AFAD units. Ensure that each device meets the physical display and operational characteristics as specified in the MUTCD.

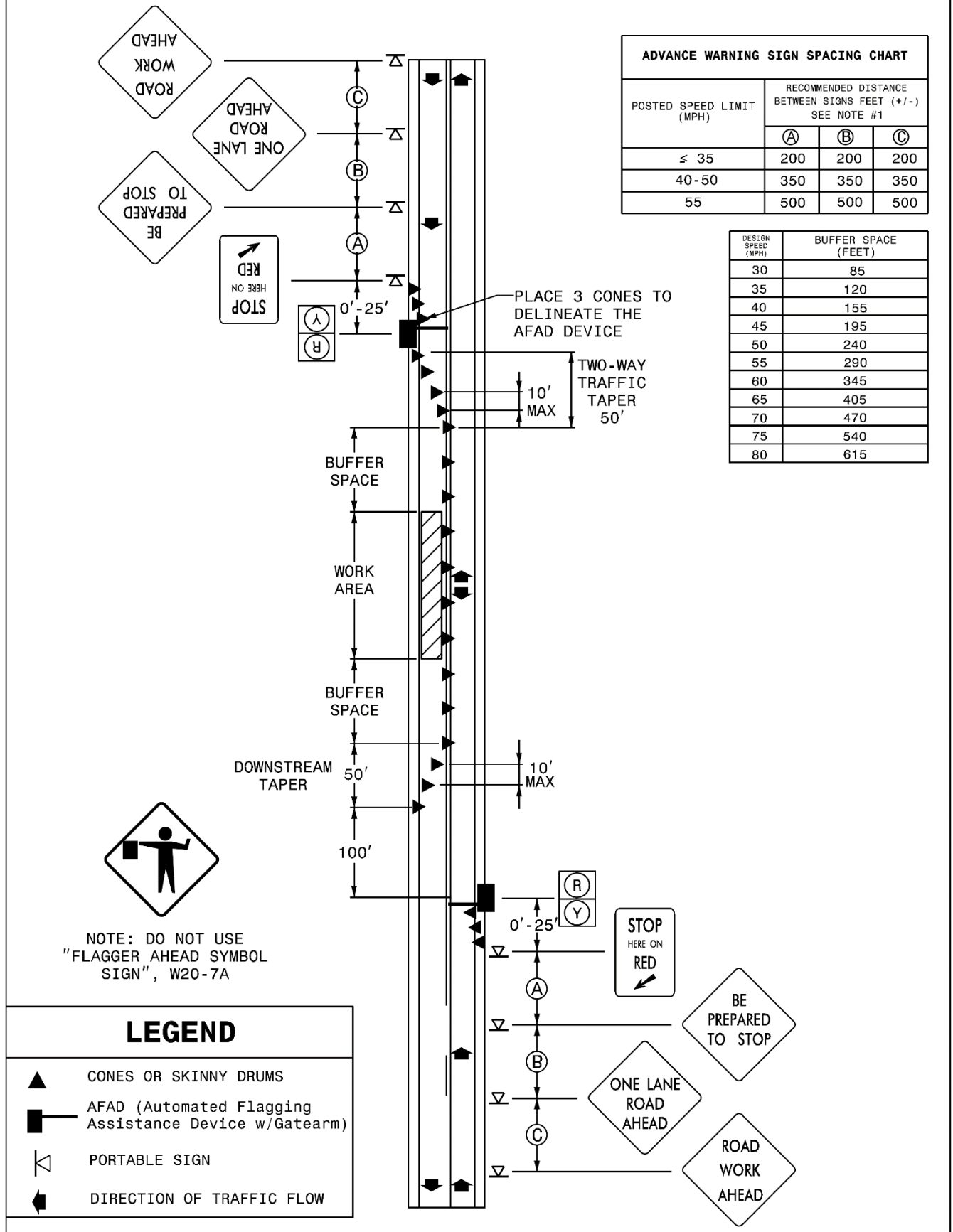
Multiple AFAD units may be controlled with **one** flagger / operator when the AFAD units meet each of the following requirements:

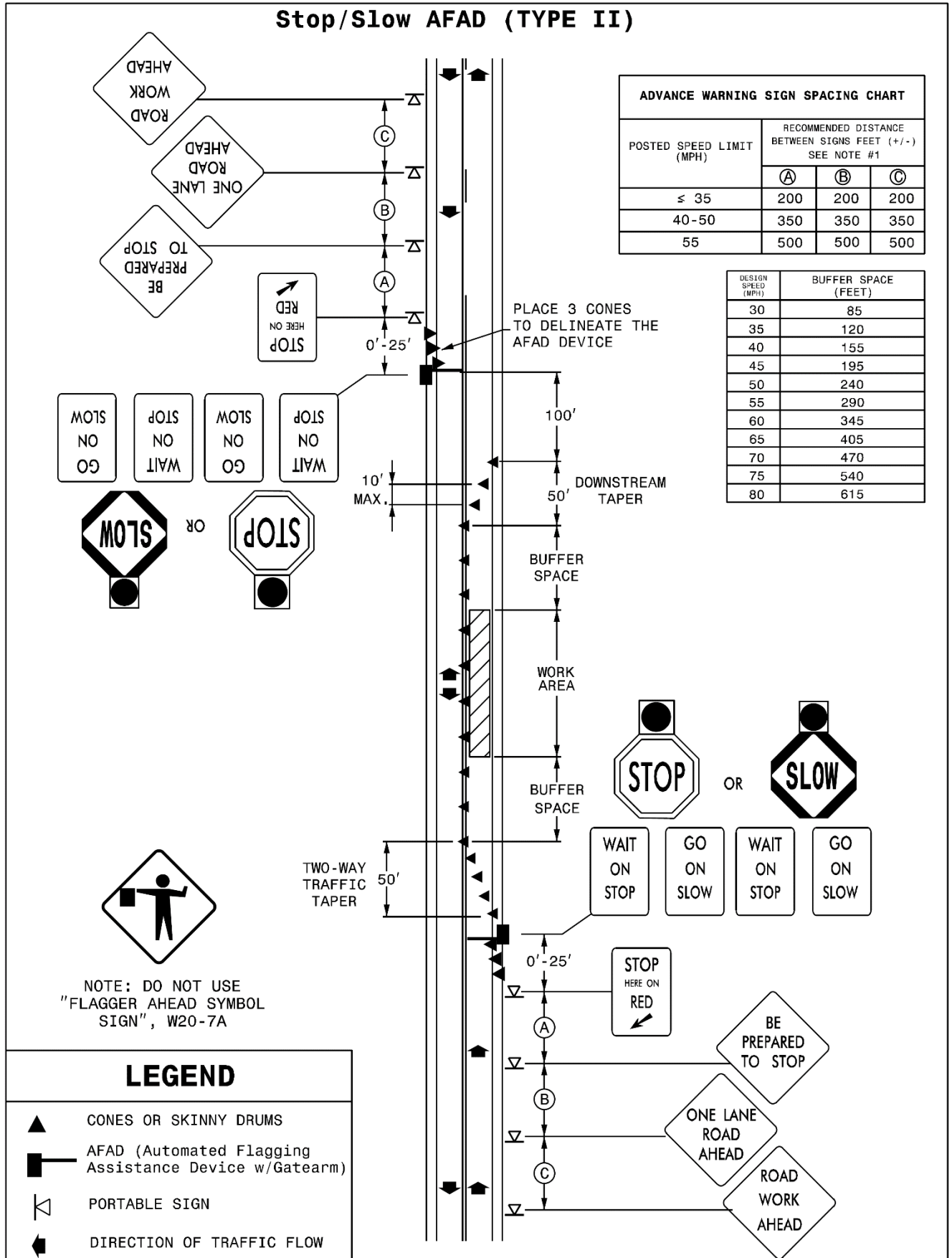
- (1) AFAD units are spaced no greater than the manufacturer's recommendations.
- (2) Both AFAD units can be seen at the same time from the flagger / operator's position, or the AFAD is operating on its own secure network with malfunction detection and notification to the flagger/operator.
- (3) The flagger / operator has an unobstructed view of approaching traffic in both directions from the flagger / operator position or the AFAD is operating on its own secure network, with cameras that provide the flagger / operator an unobstructed view of approaching traffic from both directions. The flagger / operator may control the AFAD units from a pilot vehicle.

If any of the above requirements are not met, flagger / operator control each AFAD unit.

AFAD operators may either control traffic at side streets or driveways between the AFAD units or operate the pilot car while operating the AFAD system if approved by the Engineer. AFAD units must continue to be within clear sight of the operator during these work activities.

### Red/Yellow Lens AFAD (TYPE I)





**ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(2-24-15) (Rev. 7-20-17)

Z-10

**Description**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

**Minorities and Women**

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

**Assigning Training Goals**

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.

**Training Classifications**

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft / operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:



Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

### **Records and Reports**

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

### **Trainee Interviews**

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee / Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

### **Trainee Wages**

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

### **Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals**

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

### **Measurement and Payment**

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS**

(9-1-11)

Z-2

*General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation* is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

“(h) Amounts Encumbered – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.”

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Article 108-13(E), of the *North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, dated January 2024 and as amended by the Standard Special Provision, Division One found elsewhere in this RFP.

**\*\*\* STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS \*\*\*****TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION**

(6-28-77) (Rev 1-16-24)

Z-6

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

**(1) Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

**(a) Compliance with Regulations**

The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

**(b) Nondiscrimination**

The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.

**(c) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment**

In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

**(d) Information and Reports**

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:

In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and/or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
- (ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

(f) Incorporation of Provisions

The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (f) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

**(2) Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion/creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

- (a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g., subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not

required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:

1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.
  2. Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.
  3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source:

“The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed/religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award.”
  4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.
  5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.
  6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.
- (b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and/or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))
- (c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))

(d) The Contractor is responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT's External Discrimination Complaints Process.

1. Applicability

Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.

2. Eligibility

Any person—or class of persons—who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.

3. Time Limits and Filing Options

Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:

- (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
- (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
- (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:

- North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453
- Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010
- US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070

4. Format for Complaints

Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.

5. Discrimination Complaint Form

Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.

6. Complaint Basis

Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). “Basis” refers to the complainant’s membership in a protected group category.

<b>TABLE 103-1 COMPLAINT BASIS</b>			
<b>Protected Categories</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Examples</b>	<b>Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities</b>
Race and Ethnicity	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. <i>(Executive Order 13166)</i>
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.	
National Origin ( <i>Limited English Proficiency</i> )	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. ( <i>Discrimination based on language or a person’s accent is also covered</i> )	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese	
Sex	Gender. The sex of an individual. <i>Note: Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.</i>	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Age	Persons of any age	21-year-old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990



<p>Religion (in the context of employment) <i>(Religion/ Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction)</i></p>	<p>An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious views. <b>Note:</b> Does not have to be associated with a recognized religious group or church; if an individual sincerely holds to the belief, it is a protected religious practice.</p>	<p>Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc.</p>	<p>Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. <i>(49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123)</i></p>
--	---	---	---

### (3) Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- (b) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- (c) Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- (d) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27;
- (e) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- (f) Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- (g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);

- (h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- (i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- (j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- (k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- (l) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
- (m) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).

**(4) Additional Title VI Assurances**

*\*\*The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable*

**(a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B)**

The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

## (HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.

The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]\* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].\*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:

- (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.
2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. \*
3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. \*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

- (c) Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/ agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.

2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non-discrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. \*
3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. \*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

**\*\*\* STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS \*\*\*****MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS**

(12-18-07)

Z-7

**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (*EXECUTIVE NUMBER 11246*)**

1. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, see as shown on the attached sheet entitled "Employment Goals for Minority and Female Participation".

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4* shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in *41 CFR 60-4.3(a)*, and its effort to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project or the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4*. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

2. As used in this Notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the county or counties shown on the cover sheet of the proposal form and contract.

**EMPLOYMENT GOALS FOR MINORITY  
AND FEMALE PARTICIPATION**

**Economic Areas**

**Area 023 29.7%**

Bertie County  
Camden County  
Chowan County  
Gates County  
Hertford County  
Pasquotank County  
Perquimans County

**Area 024 31.7%**

Beaufort County  
Carteret County  
Craven County  
Dare County  
Edgecombe County  
Green County  
Halifax County  
Hyde County  
Jones County  
Lenoir County  
Martin County  
Nash County  
Northampton County  
Pamlico County  
Pitt County  
Tyrrell County  
Washington County  
Wayne County  
Wilson County

**Area 025 23.5%**

Columbus County  
Duplin County  
Onslow County  
Pender County

**Area 026 33.5%**

Bladen County  
Hoke County  
Richmond County  
Robeson County  
Sampson County  
Scotland County

**Area 027 24.7%**

Chatham County  
Franklin County  
Granville County  
Harnett County  
Johnston County  
Lee County  
Person County  
Vance County  
Warren County

**Area 028 15.5%**

Alleghany County  
Ashe County  
Caswell County  
Davie County  
Montgomery County  
Moore County  
Rockingham County  
Surry County  
Watauga County  
Wilkes County

**Area 029 15.7%**

Alexander County  
Anson County  
Burke County  
Cabarrus County  
Caldwell County  
Catawba County  
Cleveland County  
Iredell County  
Lincoln County  
Polk County  
Rowan County  
Rutherford County  
Stanly County

**Area 0480 8.5%**

Buncombe County  
Madison County

**Area 030 6.3%**

Avery County  
Cherokee County  
Clay County  
Graham County  
Haywood County  
Henderson County  
Jackson County  
McDowell County  
Macon County  
Mitchell County  
Swain County  
Transylvania County  
Yancey County

**SMSA Areas**

**Area 5720 26.6%**

Currituck County

**Area 9200 20.7%**

Brunswick County

New Hanover County

**Area 2560 24.2%**

Cumberland County

**Area 6640 22.8%**

Durham County

Orange County

Wake County

**Area 1300 16.2%**

Alamance County

**Area 3120 16.4%**

Davidson County

Forsyth County

Guilford County

Randolph County

Stokes County

Yadkin County

**Area 1520 18.3%**

Gaston County

Mecklenburg County

Union County

---

**Goals for Female**

**Participation in Each Trade**

(Statewide) 6.9%



**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

FHWA - 1273 - Revised October 23, 2023

Z-8

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)**

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (*see* 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action.

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### 6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### 10. Assurances Required:

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101.

Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

*c. Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov). The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

*d. Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.* Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

*e. Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in

§ 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

*f. Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

## 2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

*a. Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

*b. Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its reprourement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901-3907](#).

### 3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

**a. Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention.** All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

**(2) Information required.** Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

**(3) Additional records relating to fringe benefits.** Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

**(4) Additional records relating to apprenticeship.** Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

**b. Certified payroll requirements (1) Frequency and method of submission.** The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

**(2) Information required.** The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/legacy/files/wh347.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

**(3) Statement of Compliance.** Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

**(4) Use of Optional Form WH-347.** The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature.* The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification.* The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention.* The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents.* The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access* (1) *Required record disclosures and access to workers.* The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements.* If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures.* Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

#### 4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Apprentices* (1) *Rate of pay.* Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits.* Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio.* The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates.* Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity.* The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of eligibility.** a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

**11. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

## V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or



mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

\* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

### 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

4. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

5. **Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

- a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;
- b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;
- c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or
- d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term “perform work with its own organization” in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long- standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

#### VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

#### VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

**IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

**X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

**1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\*\*\*\*\*

**2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

\*\*\*\*\*

**3. Instructions for Certification – Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\*\*\*\*\*

**4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*\*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS  
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT  
HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS  
ROAD CONTRACTS (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

**MINIMUM WAGES**

(07-21-09)

Z-5

**FEDERAL:** The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer must pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

**STATE:** The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employee's wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The determination of the intent of the application of these Acts to the project's contract shall be the Design-Build Team's responsibility.

The Design-Build Team shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, State or Federal. It is the responsibility of the Design-Build Team to be fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting the project's contract.

**\*\*\* STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS \*\*\***

(10-23-17) (Rev. 1-16-24)

**DIVISION ONE OF STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

**Division One of the 2024 NCDOT *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures (Standard Specifications)* shall apply except as follows:**

**Definitions:** Throughout Division One of the *Standard Specifications*, the term “Contractor” is replaced with “Design-Build Team”, the term “Bidder” is replaced with “Proposer,” the term “Bid” is replaced with “Price Proposal,” and the phrase “lowest Responsible Bidder” is replaced with “responsible Proposer with the lowest adjusted price.” Throughout Article 102-2, the term “State Contractual Services Engineer” is replaced with “State Prequalifications Engineer”. The replacement of “Contractor” with “Design-Build Team” does not apply to Article 102-2. The replacement of the above terms also does not apply when the terms are part of a phrase (e.g. bid bond, prime contractor, total amount bid, etc.)

**Deletions:** Articles / Subarticles 102-3(B), 102-4, 102-8(B), 102-9(C)(2), 103-2(B), and 103-4(B) of the *Standard Specifications* are deleted from Design-Build Contracts.

**Modifications:** The remainder of this Standard Special Provision includes modifications to Division One of the *Standard Specifications*.

## **SECTION 101 DEFINITION OF TERMS**

**Page 1-3, Article 101-3, replace and add certain definitions as follows:**

### **ADDITIONAL WORK**

Additional work is that which results from a change or alteration to the contract and for which there are contract unit prices in the original contract or an executed supplemental agreement.

### **ADVERTISEMENT**

The public advertisement inviting Statements of Qualifications for the design and construction of specific projects.

### **AWARD**

The decision of the Department of Transportation to accept the Technical and Price Proposals of the selected Design-Build Team for work which is subject to the furnishing of payment and performance bonds, and such other conditions as may be otherwise provided by law, the Request for Proposals, and the *Standard Specifications*.



## **CONTRACT**

The executed agreement between the Department and the successful Proposer, covering the performance of, and compensation for, the work. The term contract is all inclusive with reference to all written agreements affecting a contractual relationship and all documents referred to therein. The contract shall include, but not be limited to, the Request for Proposals, the Technical Proposal, the Price Proposal, the printed contract form and attachments, contract bonds, plans and associated special provisions prepared by the Design-Build Team, standard specifications and supplemental specifications, standard special provisions and project special provisions contained in the Request for Proposals or as developed by the Design-Build Team and accepted by the Department, and all executed supplemental agreements. The contract shall constitute one instrument.

## **DATE OF AVAILABILITY**

That date, established as set forth in the Request for Proposals, by which it is anticipated that the Contract will be executed and sufficient design efforts or work sites within the project limits will be available for the Design-Build Team to begin the controlling operations or design.

## **DESIGN-BUILD**

A form of contracting in which the successful Proposer undertakes responsibility for both the design and construction of a project.

## **DESIGN-BUILD TEAM**

An individual, partnership, joint venture, corporation or other legal entity that furnishes the necessary design and construction services, whether by itself or through subcontracts.

## **DESIGN-BUILD PROPOSAL**

A proposal to contract consisting of a separately sealed Technical Proposal and a separately sealed Price Proposal submitted in response to a Request for Proposals on a Design-Build project.

## **PLANS**

The project plans, Standard Drawings, working drawings and supplemental drawings, or reproductions thereof, accepted by the Engineer, which show the location, character, dimensions and details of the work to be performed. Unless noted otherwise within the Request for Proposals, the term “plans” refers to plans as developed by the Design-Build Team and accepted by the Department.

(A) Standard Drawings

Drawings approved for repetitive use, showing details to be used where appropriate. All Standard Drawings approved by the Department plus subsequent revisions and additions. Standard Drawings are available for purchase from:

State Contract Officer  
1591 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1591

(B) Preliminary Plans

Department-furnished drawings distributed in concert with a Request for Proposals, or as developed by the Design-Build Team.

(C) Project Plans

Construction drawings prepared, sealed and completed by the Design-Build Team, or as provided by the Department, that contain specific details and dimensions peculiar to the work.

(D) Working Drawings and Supplemental Drawings

Supplemental design sheets, shop drawings, or similar data which the Design-Build Team is required to submit to the Engineer.

(E) As-Built Plans

Coordinately correct plans documenting the details, dimensions and locations of the completed work.

## **PRICE PROPOSAL**

The offer of a Proposer, submitted on the prescribed forms, to perform the work and furnish the labor and materials at the price quoted.

## **PROPOSER**

An individual, partnership, firm, corporation, LLC, or joint venture formally submitting a Technical Proposal and Price Proposal in response to a Request for Proposals.

## **REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS**

The paper document provided by the Department that the Proposer uses to develop his paper offer to perform the work at designated bid prices.

**RIGHT OF WAY**

The land area shown on the plans as right of way within which the project is to be constructed.

**SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

A schedule of work items necessary to complete work, along with the progress of each work item, primarily for the purpose of partial payments.

**TABLE OF QUANTITIES**

A listing of work items (corresponding to the items in the Trns\*port pay item list) that contributes to a project completion. The table shall include estimated quantities for each work item.

**TECHNICAL PROPOSAL**

A submittal from a Proposer, in accordance with the Request for Proposals requirements, for the purpose of final selection. The Technical Proposal is defined to also include any supplemental information requested by the Department from a Proposer prior to opening bids.

**SECTION 102  
PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

**Page 1-9, delete Article 102-1 and replace with the following:**

**102-1 INVITATION TO BID**

After the advertisement has been made, an Invitation to Bid will be made available to known prequalified contractors and any other contracting firms, material suppliers and other interested parties who have requested they be placed on the Invitation to Bid mailing list, informing them that Statements of Qualifications and Design-Build Proposals will be received for the design and construction of specific projects. Such invitation will indicate the contract identification number, length, locations and descriptions; a general summary of the scope of work to be performed; and information on how to receive a Request for Qualifications.

All projects will be advertised in daily newspapers throughout the state before the Price Proposal opening.

**Page 1-12, delete Article 102-3 and replace with the following:**

### **102-3 CONTENTS OF REQUEST FOR PROPOSALS**

A Request for Proposals will be furnished by the Department to the selected Proposers from among the respondents to the Request for Qualifications. Each Request for Proposals will be marked on the front cover by the Department with an identifier of the Proposer to whom it is being furnished. This Request for Proposals will state the location of the project and will show a schedule of contract items for which Technical and Price Proposals are invited. It will set forth the dates and times Technical and Price Proposals are to be submitted and when the Price Proposals will be opened. The Request for Proposals will also include special provisions or requirements that vary from or are not contained in any preliminary design information or standard specifications.

The Request for Proposals will also include the printed contract forms and signature sheets for execution by both parties to the contract. In the event the Proposer is awarded the contract, execution of the Request for Proposals by the Proposer is considered the same as execution of the contract.

Standard specifications, sealed plans specifically identified as the Department's responsibility and other documents designated in the Request for Proposals shall be considered a part of the Request for Proposals whether or not they are attached thereto. All papers bound to the Request for Proposals are necessary parts thereof and shall not be detached, taken apart, or altered.

The names and identity of each prospective Proposer that receives a copy of the Request for Qualifications for the purposes of submitting a Statement of Qualifications shall be made public, except that a potential Proposer who obtains a Request for Qualifications may, at the time of ordering, request that his name remain confidential.

One copy of the Final Request for Proposals will be furnished to each prospective Proposer. Additional copies may be purchased for the sum of \$25 each. The copy of the Final Request for Proposals marked with the Proposer's name and prequalification number shall be returned to the Department as the Proposer's Price Proposal.

**Page 1-14, Article 102-7, 4<sup>th</sup> paragraph, delete the first two sentences and replace with the following:**

Details shown in the subsurface investigation report are preliminary only. The subsurface investigation and subsurface report, if provided, is done so for information purposes only.

**Pages 1-14, delete Article 102-8 and replace with the following:**

### **102-8 PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF BIDS**

All Price Proposals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the following requirements:

1. The Request for Proposals provided by the Department shall be used and shall not be taken apart or altered. The Price Proposal shall be submitted on the same form, which has been furnished to the Proposer by the Department as identified by the Proposer's name marked on the front cover by the Department.
2. All entries including signatures shall be written in ink.
3. The Proposer shall submit a lump sum or unit price for every item in the Request for Proposals. The lump sum or unit prices bid for the various contract items shall be written in figures.
4. An amount bid shall be entered in the Request for Proposals for every item and the price shall be written in figures in the "Amount Bid" column in the Request for Proposals.
5. An amount bid shall be entered in the Request for Proposals for every item on which a unit price has been submitted. The amount bid for each item other than lump sum items shall be determined by multiplying each unit bid price by the quantity for that item and shall be written in figures in the Amount Bid column in the Request for Proposals.
6. The total amount bid shall be written in figures in the proper place in the Request for Proposals. The total amount bid shall be determined by adding the amounts bid for each lump sum item.
7. Changes in any entry shall be made by marking through the entry in ink and making the correct entry adjacent thereto in ink. A representative of the Proposer shall initial the change in ink.
8. The Price Proposal shall be properly executed. To constitute proper execution, the Price Proposal shall be executed in strict compliance with the following:
  - a. If a Price Proposal is by an individual, it shall show the name of the individual and shall be signed by the individual with the word "Individually" appearing under the signature. If the individual operates under a firm name, the Price Proposal shall be signed in the name of the individual doing business under the firm name.
  - b. If the Price Proposal is by a corporation, it shall be executed in the name of the corporation by the President, Vice President, or Assistant Vice President. It shall be attested by the Secretary or Assistant Secretary. The seal of the corporation shall be affixed. If the Price Proposal is executed on behalf of a corporation in any other manner than as above, a certified copy of the minutes of the Board of Directors of said corporation authorizing the manner and style of execution and the authority of the person executing shall be attached to the Price Proposal or shall be on file with the Department.

- c. If the Price Proposal is made by a partnership, it shall be executed in the name of the partnership by one of the general partners.
  - d. If the Price Proposal is made by a limited liability company, it shall be signed by the manager, member, or authorized agent.
  - e. If the Price Proposal is made by a joint venture, it shall be executed by each of the joint venturers in the appropriate manner set out above. In addition, the execution by the joint venturers shall appear below their names.
9. The Price Proposal shall not contain any unauthorized additions, deletions, or conditional bids.
  10. The Proposer shall not add any provision reserving the right to accept or reject an award or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award.
  11. The Price Proposal shall be accompanied by a bid bond on the form furnished by the Department or by a bid deposit. The bid bond shall be completely and properly executed in accordance with the requirements of Article 102-10 and as modified herein. The bid deposit shall be a certified check or cashier check in accordance with Article 102-10 and as modified herein.
  12. The Price Proposal shall be placed in a sealed package and shall have been delivered to, and received by, the Department prior to the time specified in the Request for Proposals.

**Page 1-18, Article 102-10, 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph, delete the fifth sentence and replace with the following:**

The condition of the bid bond or bid deposit is: the Principal shall not withdraw its bid within 75 days after the submittal of the same, and if the Department shall award a contract to the Principal, the Principal shall, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, give payment and performance bonds with good and sufficient surety as required for the faithful performance of the contract and for the protection of all persons supplying labor and materials in the prosecution of the work.

**Page 1-18, Article 102-10, delete the end of the Article beginning with, and inclusive of, the 6<sup>th</sup> paragraph.**

**Pages 1-19, delete Article 102-12 and replace with the following:**

#### **102-12 WITHDRAWAL OR REVISION OF BIDS**

A Design-Build Team will not be permitted to withdraw its Technical Proposal and / or Price Proposal after they have been submitted to the Department, unless allowed under Article 103-3 or unless otherwise approved by the Chief Engineer.

**Page 1-19, delete Article 102-13 and replace with the following:**

**102-13 RECEIPT AND OPENING OF BIDS**

Price Proposals from short-listed Proposers will be opened and read publicly on the date and time indicated in the Request for Proposals. The Technical Scores of the previously conducted evaluation of the Technical Proposals will also be read publicly in accordance with the procedures outlined in the Request for Proposals. Proposers, their authorized agents, and other interested parties are invited to be present.

**Page 1-19, Article 102-14, replace the 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph with the following:**

**102-14 REJECTION OF BIDS**

Any Price Proposal submitted which fails to comply with any of the requirements of Articles 102-8, 102-9 or 102-10, or with the requirements of the project scope and specifications shall be considered irregular and may be rejected. A Price Proposal that does not contain costs for all items in the Request for Proposals shall be considered irregular and may be rejected.

**SECTION 103  
AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**

**Page 1-21, delete Article 103-1 and replace with the following:**

**103-1 CONSIDERATION OF PRICE PROPOSALS**

After the Price Proposals are opened and read, they will be tabulated. The Price Proposal and Technical Score of the Technical Proposal will be made available in accordance with procedures outlined in the Request for Proposals. In the event of errors, omissions, or discrepancies in the Price Proposal, corrections to the Price Proposal will be made in accordance with the provisions of Article 103-2. Such corrected bid prices will be used to determine the lowest adjusted price.

After the reading of the Price Proposals and Technical Scores, the Department will calculate the lowest adjusted price as described in the Request for Proposals.

The right is reserved to reject any or all Price Proposals, to waive technicalities, to request the Proposer with the lowest adjusted price to submit an up-to-date financial and operating statement, to advertise for new Price Proposals, or to proceed to do the work otherwise, if in the judgment of the Department, the best interests of the State will be promoted thereby.

**Page 1-21, Subarticle 103-2(A), add items (8) and (9) as follows:**

- (8) Discrepancy in the “Total Amount Bid” and the addition of the “Amount Bid” for each line Item**

In the case of the Total Amount Bid does not equal the summation of each Amount Bid for the line items, the summation of each Amount Bid for the line items shall be deemed to be the correct Total Amount Bid for the entire project.

**(9) Omitted Total Amount Bid - Amount Bid Completed**

If the Total Amount Bid is not completed and the Amount Bid for all line items is completed the Total Amount Bid shall be the summation of the Amount Bid for all the line items.

**Page 1-24, Subarticle 103-4(A), first paragraph, replace the 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> sentences with the following:**

Where award is to be made, the notice of award will be issued within 75 days after the submittal of Price Proposals, except with the consent of the responsible Proposer with the lowest adjusted price the decision to award the contract to such bidder may be delayed for as long a time as may be agreed upon by the Department and such Proposer. In the absence of such agreement, the Proposer may withdraw his Price Proposal at the expiration of the 75 days without penalty if no notice of award has been issued.

**Page 1-24, Subarticle 103-4(B), first paragraph, replace the first sentence with the following:**

A Proposer who desires to submit a Price Proposal on more than one project on which Price Proposals are to be opened in the same letting and who desires to avoid receiving an award of more projects than he is equipped to handle, may submit a Price Proposal on any number of projects but may limit the total amount of work awarded to him on selected projects by completing the form Award Limits on Multiple Projects for each project subject to the award limit.

**Page 1-25, Article 103-6, delete the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraphs and replace with the following:**

Checks that have been furnished as a bid deposit will be retained until after the contract bonds have been furnished by the successful Proposer, at which time the checks that were furnished as a bid deposit will be returned.

## **SECTION 104 SCOPE OF WORK**

**Page 1-26, delete Article 104-1 and replace with the following:**

### **104-1 INTENT OF CONTRACT**

The intent of the contract is to prescribe the work or improvements that the Design-Build Team undertakes to perform, in full compliance with the contract documents. In case the method of



construction or character of any part of the work is not covered by the contract, this section shall apply. The Design-Build Team shall perform all work in accordance with the contract or as may be modified by written orders, and shall do such additional, extra, and incidental work as may be considered necessary to complete the work to the full intent of the contract. Unless otherwise provided elsewhere in the contract, the Design-Build Team shall furnish all implements, machinery, equipment, tools, materials, supplies, transportation, and labor necessary for the design, prosecution and completion of the work.

**Page 1-26, Article 104-3, replace “plans or details of construction” with “contract” in all instances within this Article.**

## **SECTION 105 CONTROL OF WORK**

**Pages 1-40, delete Article 105-2 and replace with the following:**

### **105-2 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS**

All plans shall be supplemented by such approved working drawings as are necessary to adequately control the work. Working drawings furnished by the Design-Build Team and approved by the Engineer shall consist of such detailed drawings as may be required to adequately control the work. They may include stress sheets, shop drawings, erection drawings, falsework drawings, cofferdam drawings, bending diagrams for reinforcing steel, catalog cuts, or any other supplementary drawings or similar data required of the Design-Build Team. When working drawings are approved by the Engineer, such approval shall not operate to relieve the Design-Build Team of any of his responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work.

Changes on shop drawings after approval and / or distribution shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and he shall be furnished a record of such changes.

**Page 1-41, Article 105-3, add the following after the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph:**

The Design-Build Team shall bear all the costs of providing the burden of proof that the nonconforming work is reasonable and adequately addresses the design purpose. The Design-Build Team shall bear all risk for continuing with nonconforming work in question until it is accepted.

The Engineer may impose conditions for acceptance of the nonconforming work. The Design-Build Team shall bear all costs for fulfilling the conditions.

The decisions whether the product satisfies the design purpose, whether the nonconforming work is reasonably acceptable and the conditions for acceptance are at the sole discretion of the Engineer.

**Pages 1-41, delete Article 105-4 and replace with the following:**

**105-4           COORDINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The Request for Proposals, all construction Plans, the Standard Specifications, Supplemental Specifications and Special Provisions and all supplementary documents are essential parts of the contract and a requirement occurring in one is as binding as though occurring in all. They are complementary and describe and provide the complete contract.

In case of discrepancy or conflict, the order in which they govern shall be as follows:

- (A) Request for Proposals, in which Project Special Provisions govern Standard Special Provisions
- (B) Technical Proposal from the Design-Build Team
- (C) Accepted Plans and Details from the Design-Build Team, or sealed plans provided by the Department, as applicable
- (D) Standard Drawings
- (E) Standard Specifications

Where dimensions on the plans are given or can be computed from other given dimensions they shall govern over scaled dimensions.

The Design-Build Team shall take no advantage of any error or omission in the plans, estimated quantities, or specifications. In the event the Design-Build Team discovers an error or omission, he shall immediately notify the Engineer.

**Page 1-43, delete Article 105-9 and replace with the following:**

**105-9           CONSTRUCTION STAKES, LINES, AND GRADES**

The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for all surveying, construction staking and layout required in the performance of the work. The Design-Build Team shall be responsible for the accuracy of lines, slopes, grades and other engineering work which the Design-Build Team provides under this contract.

**SECTION 106  
CONTROL OF MATERIAL**

**Page 1-49, Article 106-2, add the following after the second paragraph:**

Prior to beginning construction, the Design-Build Team shall provide a Table of Quantities as described in Article 101-3 of these specifications.

The Table of Quantities Work Items shall correspond to Pay Items as defined in the Standard Specifications. These Work Items have associated Materials and Conversion Factors. For non-standard Work Items, a Generic Work Item with the correct Unit of Measure and in an appropriate category will be used. For example, “GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM - EA” or “GENERIC RETAINING WALL ITEM - LF”. For these Generic Work Items, Materials must be defined and appropriate conversion factors submitted.

An initial Table of Quantities shall be submitted no later than 30 calendar days after the date of award. The Table of Quantities shall be updated and resubmitted within 14 days of when a set of Plans is sealed as Release for Construction (RFC) Plans, and whenever there are substantial changes to the Quantities on previously incorporated RFC Plans.

A Certified Table of Quantities shall be submitted with each pay request. All Certified Tables of Quantities shall indicate that the information accurately represents the materials used for the work performed for which payment is requested, and be notarized by a Design-Build Team representative.

**Page 1-50, Article 106-6, add the following after the last paragraph:**

For items normally pretested by the Department, the Design-Build Team shall provide a minimum of 30 days notice prior to the beginning of production of the items for this project along with final approved shop drawings.

## **SECTION 108 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS**

**Page 1-63, Article 108-2, replace the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph with the following:**

The Design-Build Team shall submit a Progress Schedule for review within thirty (30) calendar days of receiving Notice of Award. The Department will review the Progress Schedule within twenty-one (21) calendar days of receipt. The Design-Build Team shall make any necessary corrections and adjustments to the Progress Schedule as necessitated by the Department's review within seven (7) calendar days. The Department will review the revised Progress Schedule within seven (7) calendar days of receipt.

**Page 1-63, Subarticle 108-2(A)(1), add the following:**

(k) Utility relocation and construction

**Page 1-64, Subarticle 108-2(A)(2), add the following:**

(h) Critical design submittal dates

(i) Critical permitting dates

(j) Completion of right of way acquisition

(k) Completion of utility relocation and construction

**Page 1-64, Article 108-2, add the following:**

**(D)** The Design-Build Team shall provide a written narrative each month detailing the work and percentage of work completed, anticipated sequence of upcoming work (two-month forecast), controlling operation(s), intermediate completion dates, and milestones. If any milestones are exceeded or will not be achieved, the Design-Build Team shall provide in the written narrative details of the delay; controlling operation affected, impacts to other operations, revisions to future intermediate completion dates and milestones, and remedial action necessary to get the project back to the original completion date.

**Page 1-64, delete Article 108-3 and replace with the following:**

### **108-3            PRECONSTRUCTION AND PRE-DESIGN CONFERENCES**

The selected Design-Build Team shall meet with the Engineer for a pre-design conference concerning the design phase of the work. This conference shall be held prior to the commencement of work, as it is determined according to Article 108-1, and will be scheduled by the Engineer. At the predesign conference, the Design-Build Team shall furnish authorized signature forms and a list of all proposed subcontractors associated with the project design.

A preconstruction conference shall be held at least ten working days before construction activity begins. This second conference, concerning the construction phase, shall also be scheduled by the Engineer. The Design-Build Team shall give the Engineer a minimum of 45 days written notice before the Design-Build Team plans to begin construction activities. This will allow the Engineer time for any environmental agency representatives involved in the permitting process, as well as any other pertinent entities, to be scheduled to attend the preconstruction conference. If the Design-Build Team is responsible for utilities in accordance with Article 105-8 and the Request for Proposals, the Design-Build Team shall be responsible for coordinating with the Engineer in scheduling the utility owners attendance and for notifying the utility owners. The Design-Build Team shall also be responsible for coordinating with the Engineer in scheduling the attendance of subcontractors and others deemed appropriate, and for notifying them.

At the preconstruction conference, a list of any proposed subcontractors and major material suppliers associated with the construction of the project will be submitted.

If the contract has a DBE or WBE / MBE requirement, the Design-Build Team shall submit a Monitoring Spreadsheet for the DBE Open-Ended Performance Plan (OEPP) within thirty (30) days of construction.

In accordance with Article 1101-1 and the Request for Proposals, the Design-Build Team shall submit Transportation Management Plans, including but not limited to Temporary Traffic Control Plans. The Design-Build Team shall designate an employee who is competent and experienced in transportation management to implement and monitor the Transportation Management Plans. The qualifications of the designated employee must be satisfactory to the Engineer.

The Design-Build Team shall submit a Safety Plan and designate an employee as the Safety Supervisor.

Both plans shall be submitted at the preconstruction conference and must be satisfactory to the Engineer. Should the design plan include activities that would place personnel on the work site, Temporary Traffic Control Plans and a Safety Plan for those activities shall be submitted at the preconstruction conference.

During the preconstruction conference, the Engineer will designate a Department employee or employees who will be responsible to see that the Transportation Management Plans, including but not limited to the Temporary Traffic Control Plans, and any alterations thereto are implemented and monitored to the end that traffic is carried through the work in an effective manner. If approved by the Engineer, the Design-Build Team may designate one employee to be responsible for both the Temporary Traffic Control Plans and the Safety Plan. The Design-Build Team shall not designate its superintendent as the responsible person for either the Temporary Traffic Control Plans or the Safety Plan, unless approved by the Engineer.

If the project requires the Design-Build Team or State personnel work from falsework, within shoring, or in any other hazardous area, the Design-Build Team shall submit, as part of the Design-Build Team's Safety Plan, specific measures that will be used to ensure worker safety.

The Design-Build Team shall also submit a program for erosion control and pollution prevention on all projects involving clearing and grubbing, earthwork, structural work, or other construction, when such work is likely to create erosion or pollution problems.

If the Design-Build Team fails to provide the required submissions, the Engineer may order the preconstruction conference suspended until such time as they are furnished. Work shall not begin until the preconstruction conference has been concluded and the Safety Plan has been approved, unless authorized by the Engineer. The Design-Build Team shall not be entitled to additional compensation or an extension of contract time resulting from any delays due to such a suspension.

The Design-Build Team shall designate a qualified employee as Quality Control Manager. The Quality Control Manager shall be responsible for implementing and monitoring the quality control requirements of the project.

**Page 1-64, Article 108-4, add the following sentence to the end of this article:**

The Design-Build Team shall record the proceedings of these conferences and distribute the final minutes of the conferences to all attendees.

**Page 1-65, Article 108-6, replace “40%” with “30%” in the 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph.**

**Page 1-66, Article 108-6, replace “35%” with “25%” in the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph.**

**Pages 1-67, delete Article 108-8 and replace with the following:**

#### **108-8            FAILURE TO MAINTAIN SATISFACTORY PROGRESS**

The Engineer will check the Design-Build Team's progress at the time each partial pay request is received. The Design-Build Team's progress may be considered as unsatisfactory if, according to the Progress Schedule, the projected finish date for all work exceeds the scheduled finish date by more than 10%.

When the Design-Build Team's progress is found to be unsatisfactory as described above, the Engineer may make written demand of the Design-Build Team to state in writing the reason for the unsatisfactory progress and produce such supporting data as the Engineer may require or the Design-Build Team may desire to submit. The Engineer will consider the justifications submitted by the Design-Build Team and extensions of the completion date that have or may be allowed in accordance with Subarticle 108-10(B) and as modified herein.

When the Design-Build Team cannot satisfactorily justify the unsatisfactory progress the Engineer may invoke one or more of the following sanctions:

1. Withhold anticipated liquidated damages from amounts currently due or which become due.
2. Remove the Design-Build Team and individual managing firms of the Design-Build Team and / or prequalified design firms from the Department's Prequalified Bidders List.

When any of the above sanctions have been invoked, they shall remain in effect until rescinded by the Engineer.

**Page 1-70, Subarticle 108-10(B), add the following as the first paragraph:**

Only delays to activities which affect the completion date or intermediate contract date will be considered for an extension of contract time. No extensions will be granted until a delay occurs which impacts the project's critical path and extends the work beyond the contract completion date or intermediate completion date. Any extension to the completion date or intermediate contract date will be based on the number of calendar days the completion date or intermediate completion date is impacted as determined by the Engineer's analysis.

**Pages 1-70, delete Subarticle 108-10(B)(1) in its entirety.**

**Page 1-74, delete Subarticle 108-13(D)(2) in its entirety.**

## **SECTION 109 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**Page 1-75, Article 109-2, delete the last sentence of the 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph and replace with the following:**

Payment to the Design-Build Team will be made only for the work completed, certified and accepted in accordance with the terms of the contract.

**Pages 1-80, delete Subarticle 109-4(A) and replace with the following:**

### **109-4 PARTIAL PAYMENTS**

#### **(A) General**

Partial payments will be based upon progress estimates prepared by the Engineer at least once each month on the date established by the Engineer. Partial payments may be made twice each month if in the judgment of the Engineer the amount of work performed is sufficient to warrant such payment. No partial payment will be made when the total value of work performed since the last partial payment amounts to less than \$10,000.00. Partial payments will be approximate only and will be subject to correction in the final estimate and payment.

When the contract includes one lump sum price for the entire work required by the contract, partial payments for the lump sum Design-Build price shall be based on a certified Schedule of Values submitted by the successful Design-Build Team and approved by the Engineer. The certification shall indicate the Design-Build Team has reviewed the information submitted and the information accurately represents the work performed for which payment is requested. The certified Schedule of Values shall be submitted no later than 30 calendar days after the date of award. Each item on the certified Schedule of Values shall be assigned a cost and quantity and shall be identified as an activity on the Progress Schedule. A revised certified Schedule of Values shall be submitted with each update of the Progress Schedule as described in Article 108-2, and as modified herein, or when requested by the Engineer. A certified copy of the Table of Quantities shall also be submitted with each payment request. The certification of the Table of Quantities shall indicate the Design-Build Team has reviewed the information submitted and the information accurately represents the materials for the work performed for which payment is requested.

When the contract includes lump sum items for portions of the work required by the contract, and the applicable section of the Specifications or Request for Proposals specify the means by which the total amount bid be included in the partial pay estimates, the Engineer will determine amounts due on the partial pay estimate in accordance with the applicable portion of the Specifications or Request for Proposals.

The Engineer will withhold an amount sufficient to cover anticipated liquidated damages as determined by the Engineer.

**Page 1-81, Subarticle 109-5(D), delete the 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> paragraphs and replace with the following:**

Partial payments will not be made on seed or any living or perishable plant materials.

Partial payment requests shall not be submitted by the Design-Build Team until those items requested have corresponding signed and sealed RFC Plans accepted by the Department.

**Pages 1-83, Article 109-10, add the following as bullets (E), (F) and (G) under the 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph.**

- (E) As-Built Plans
- (F) All documents required elsewhere in this RFP
- (G) Documents or guarantees to support any warranty provided by the Design Build Team



# **Appendix F – FAMS Data Collection Requirements**



## Appendix F: FAMS Data Collection Requirements

This document serves as a guide for FAMS data collection for the Statewide ITS Resilience project to ensure the appropriate data is collected for FAMS tool population. Below is a breakdown for each feature class in the FAMS tool where GPS data should be collected.

### ITS Cabinets

- Cabinet ID: Assign a **UNIQUE** cabinet ID to each ITS cabinet.
- Cabinet Type: Identify the cabinet type for each ITS cabinet (332, 336, NEMA TS-1, NEMA TS-2).
- Cabinet Function: Identify the cabinet function for each ITS cabinet (Hub Cabinet, ITS Device Cabinet, or Signal Cabinet).
- Installation Type: Determine whether the ITS cabinet is base-mounted or pole-mounted.
- Power: Identify the power service type that powers the ITS cabinet (Metered Service or Solar Panel)
- HVAC: Identify whether HVAC is present in the ITS cabinet.
- Installation Date: Identify the date on which the ITS cabinet was installed.
- Project ID: Assign a project ID based on the project the ITS cabinet is associated with.
- Comments: Provide any additional notes or observations relevant to the ITS cabinet.

### Junction Points

- Owner: Identify the owner of the junction point infrastructure (default value is NCDOT).
- Type of Junction: Measure the junction point and determine the type of junction based on the dimensions below.
  - Standard Junction Box – 18” L x 11” W x 12” D
  - Oversized Junction Box – 30” L x 17” W x 24” D
  - Special Oversized Junction Box – 48” L x 30” W x 36” D
- Junction Lid Type: Determine the lid type for each junction point lid (Standard Lid or Lid with Trace Wire Test Switch Hatch)
- Junction Depth: Determine whether the junction point depth is buried or at grade.
- Marker Ball: Determine whether a marker locate ball is present at the junction point.
- Date Installed: Identify the date on which the junction point was installed.
- Project ID: Assign a project ID based on the project the junction point is associated with.
- Comments: Provide any additional notes or observations relevant to the junction point.



## Logical Fiber Network (Fiber Paths)

- Owner: Identify the owner of the fiber optic cable (default value is NCDOT).
- Managing Entity: Identify the entity that manages and maintains the fiber optic cable (default value is NCDOT).
- Fiber Count: Identify the number of fiber strands for each fiber cable.
- Strand Grouping: Determine the strand grouping for each fiber cable (default value is 12 (BL-AQ)).
- Cable Status: Determine the status for each fiber cable (default value is “Existing”).
- Primary Use of Cable: Determine the primary use for each fiber cable (Fiber Trunk Line, Fiber Drop or Fiber Device Line).
- Date Installed: Identify the date on which the fiber cable was installed.
- Project ID: Assign a project ID based on the project the fiber cable is included.
- Comments: Provide any additional notes or observations relevant to the fiber cable.

**Additional Deliverables:** In addition to collecting the information above about each fiber cable, the contractor shall document and populate the fiber allocation for each fiber cable based on the splice enclosure documentation collected. **ENSURE A UNIFORM NAMING CONVENTION IS USED FOR THE FIBER ALLOCATION PROCESS.**

## Marker Ball Points

- Marker ID: Assign a **UNIQUE** marker ID to each marker ball.
- Marker Ball Type: Determine the type of marker ball used at each marker (Conduit Coupler or Junction Point).
- Install Date: Identify the date on which the marker ball was installed.
- Project ID: Assign a project ID based on the project the marker ball is associated with.
- Comments: Provide any additional notes or observations relevant to the marker ball.

## Network Infrastructure (Conduit)

- Asset Owner: Identify the owner of the network infrastructure/conduit (default value is NCDOT).
- Managing Entity: Identify the entity that manages and maintains the network infrastructure/conduit (default value is NCDOT).
- Number of Conduits: Identify the number of conduits running along each span of network infrastructure.
  - **NOTE:** When measuring and collecting network infrastructure GPS points, contractor **SHALL** collect a GPS point every 500’ along a conduit run or until the conduit run terminates into a junction point or ITS cabinet.

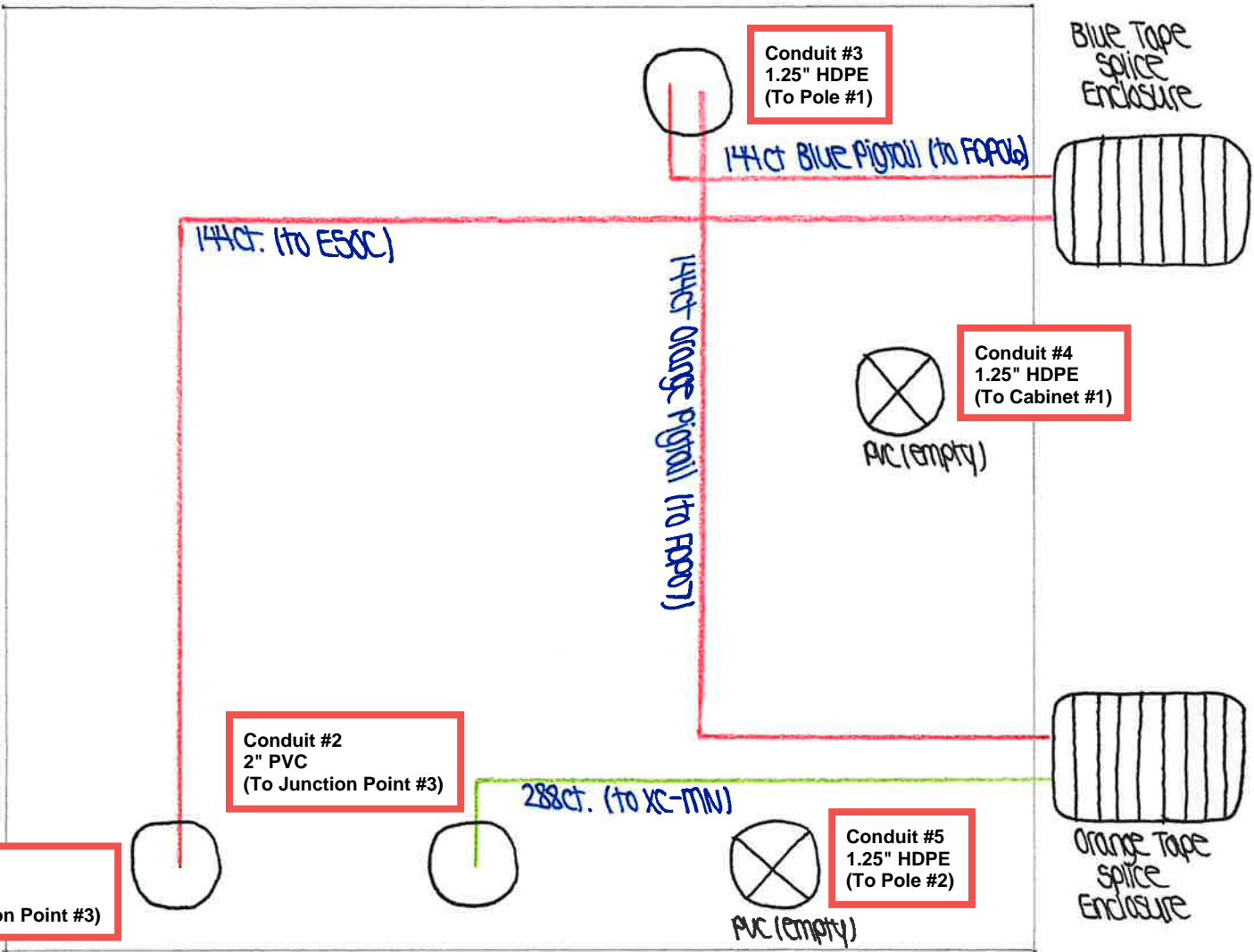
- Conduit Diameter: Determine the diameter (in inches) of each conduit for each network infrastructure span at each ITS cabinet or junction point.
- Conduit Material: Identify the conduit material for each network infrastructure/conduit run (e.g. HDPE, PVC, Steel).
- Tracer Wire: Indicate whether a tracer wire is present along each network infrastructure/conduit span.
- Innerduct: Indicate whether innerduct is present along each network infrastructure/conduit span.
- Number of Innerducts: If innerduct is present, determine the number of innerducts along the network infrastructure/conduit spans.
- Installation Type: Determine the type of network infrastructure/conduit for each span (aerial or underground).
- Structure Type: Determine the structure type of network infrastructure/conduit based on the installation type.
- Install Date: Identify the date on which the junction point was installed.

## Splice Enclosures

- Splice ID: Assign a **UNIQUE** splice ID to each splice enclosure.
- Splice Installation: Determine whether the splice enclosure is installed aerially, underground or in a hub cabinet.
- Case Size: Determine/measure the size of the splice case.
- Number of Splices: Count the number of splices present in the splice enclosure. If a reel-to-reel splice is present in the splice enclosure, make note of that in the 'Comments' field for the splice enclosure.
- Installation Date: Identify the date on which the splice enclosure was installed.
- Date Last Spliced: Identify the date on which the splice enclosure was last modified. If splice enclosure is a new installation, then the 'Installation Date' and the 'Date Last Spliced' should match.
- Project ID: Assign a project ID based on the project the splice enclosure is associated with.
- Comments: Provide any additional notes or observations relevant to the splice enclosure.

**Additional Deliverables:** In addition to collecting the information above for each splice enclosure, the contractor **SHALL** document the splice enclosures in MicroStation using the NCDOT ITS workspace as well as a PDF of the splice detail. Both the MicroStation CADD file and PDF **SHALL** be submitted to NCDOT.

# Junction Box #4 Sketch Example



- Junction Point Sketch Labeling Guidance**
- 1) Assign each conduit with an arbitrary number and destination.
  - 2) Label each fiber cable with strand count and destination.

Fiber Count Legend

- 144 count
- 288 count

*PLAN OF RECORD*

**SPLICE ENCLOSURE AT I-95 AND MM180 CCTV04-95-180S**

**Standard Splice Detail Legend INCLUDE ON ALL SPLICE DETAIL SHEETS**

**COLOR CODE TABLE 398-C**

(1) BLUE	(7) RED
(2) ORANGE	(8) BLACK
(3) GREEN	(9) YELLOW
(4) BROWN	(10) VIOLET
(5) SLATE	(11) ROSE
(6) WHITE	(12) AQUA

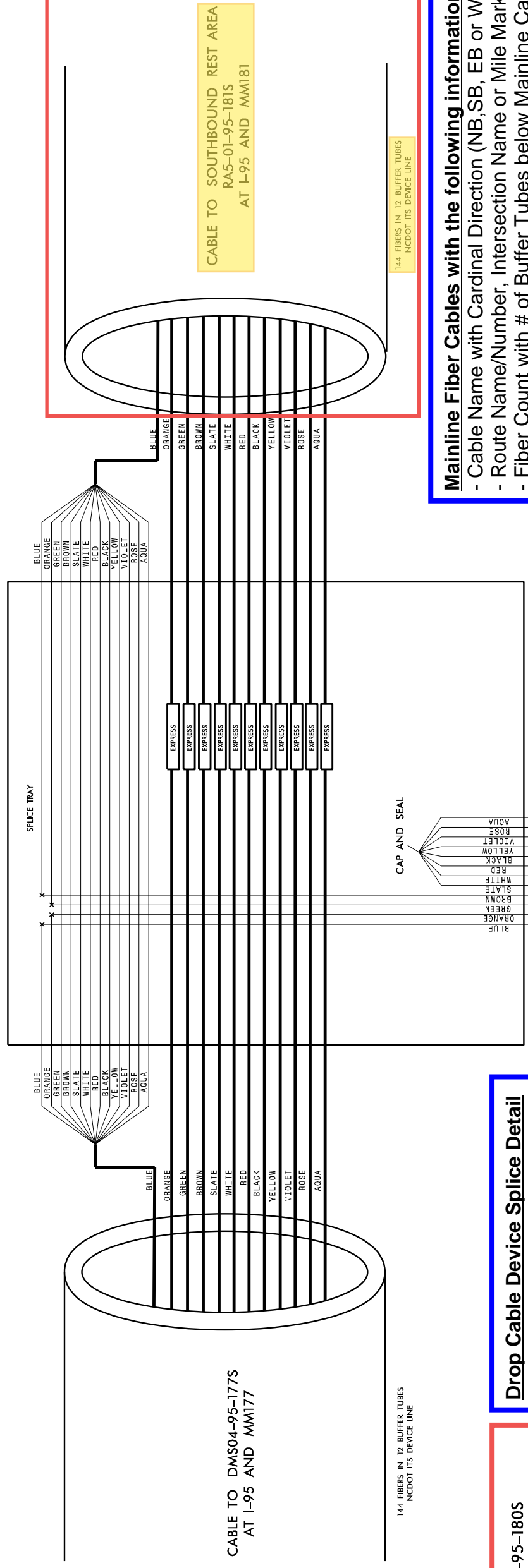
**LEGEND**  
 X - FUSION SPLICE INDIVIDUAL FIBER  
 O - EXISTING SPLICE

EXPRESS      EXPRESS ENTIRE BUFFER TUBE  
 SPICE          SPICE ENTIRE BUFFER TUBE

**NOTES:**  
 1. FIBER INTERCONNECT CENTER RACKS ARE SCHEMATIC ONLY. ACTUAL EQUIPMENT FORM MAY VARY.  
 2. ETHERNET SWITCH TERMINATION CONFIGURATIONS ARE GENERIC. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR DETERMINING /ENSURING PROPER TERMINATION.  
 3. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR FIELD VERIFYING EXISTING SPLICING. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH THE ENGINEER WHERE EXISTING SPLICING IS NOT AS EXPECTED.

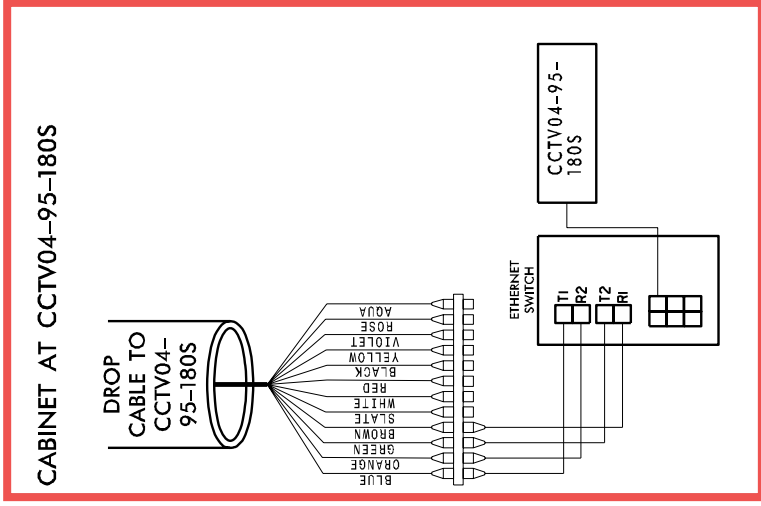
**General Linestyle Note**  
 If cables are existing, lines should be represented as dashed lines (Linestyle 3 in MicroStation)

**Title Block with the following information:**  
 - Route Name/Number, Intersection Name or Mile Marker  
 - ITS Device Name or Signal Cabinet ID (if applicable)

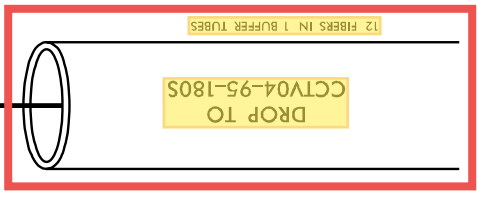


**Mainline Fiber Cables with the following information:**  
 - Cable Name with Cardinal Direction (NB,SB, EB or WB)  
 - Route Name/Number, Intersection Name or Mile Marker  
 - Fiber Count with # of Buffer Tubes below Mainline Cable

**Drop Cable Device Splice Detail**  
 - Cable Name  
 - Drop Label with Device ID/Signal Cabinet ID  
 - Fiber strand breakout with connections to field switch



**Minor Approach Fiber Cables or Device Drop Cables with the following information:**  
 - Cable Name  
 - Route Name/Number, Intersection Name or Mile Marker with Cardinal Direction (NB,SB, EB or WB)  
 or Drop Label with Device ID/Signal Cabinet ID  
 - Fiber Count with # of Buffer Tubes below Minor Approach Fiber Cable/ Drop Cable



# Exhibit C - Fiber Allocation Table Example

Fiber Cable Name	Buffer Tube Color	Fiber Color	Fiber Allocation
WO001_Cable001	Blue	Blue	MET_H001-002_ITS001
Use "Work Order ID_Cable Number" as naming convention for fiber allocation table.	Blue	Orange	MET_H001-002_ITS001
	Blue	Green	MET_H001-002_ITS002_SOLAR-CCTV
	Blue	Brown	MET_H001-002_ITS002_SOLAR-CCTV
	Blue	Slate	SPARE
WO001_Cable001	Blue	White	SPARE
WO001_Cable001	Blue	Black	SPARE
WO001_Cable001	Blue	Brown	SPARE
WO001_Cable001	Blue	White	SPARE
WO001_Cable001	Blue	Black	SPARE
WO001_Cable001	Blue	White	SPARE
WO001_Cable001	Blue	Rose	SPARE
WO001_Cable001	Blue	Aqua	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Blue	Blue	MET_H001-XXX_WS001
WO001_Cable002	Blue	Orange	MET_H001-XXX_WS001
<b>GENERAL FIBER ALLOCATION NOTE</b> - For each cable, the number of rows in the allocation table should match the number of fiber strands in the cable.  WO001_Cable0001: 12 strands 12 rows  WO001_Cable0002: 96 strands 96 rows	Blue	Green	MET_H001-002_RA001
	Blue	Brown	MET_H001-002_RA001
	Blue	Slate	SPARE
	Blue	White	SPARE
	Blue	Red	MET_H001-002_ITS003
	Blue	Black	MET_H001-002_ITS003
	Blue	Yellow	MET_H001-XXX_ITS001
	Blue	Violet	MET_H001-XXX_ITS001
	Blue	Rose	MET_H001-XXX_ITS002
	Blue	Aqua	MET_H001-XXX_ITS002
	Orange	Blue	MET_H001-002_SS001
	Orange	Orange	MET_H001-002_SS003

Any unused fiber strands can be classified as "SPARE" for fiber allocation.

Any damaged fiber strands can be classified as "DAMAGED" for fiber allocation.

The buffer tube color sequence reset with each fiber cable.

Communication Groups/LANS  
 "Region\_H"Upstream Hub"- "Downstream Hub"\_"LAN Type""LAN Type #""special designation"

Options for "Region"  
 - MET - for Metrolina  
 - TRD - for Triad  
 - TRG - for Triangle

Upstream and Downstream Hub #s - Should be 3 digit, corresponding to NCDIT numbering convention, if no downstream hub, just use XXX.

Options for "LAN Type"  
 - ITS - ITS Devices including cameras, DMS  
 - WS - Weigh Station  
 - RA - Rest Areas  
 - CV - Connected Vehicle Cabinets  
 - SS - Closed Loop Signal System Connections  
 - TC - Traffic Count Stations  
 - Primary - Hub Primary Uplink to Core/Hub  
 - Backup - Hub Backup Uplink to Core/Hub

LAN Type # - Should be 3 digit sequential/unique numbers.

"Special Designation" - Could be:  
 - blank if not applicable  
 - "\_SOLAR-CCTV"  
 - "\_CRITICAL-CCTV" - IGNORE FOR NOW  
 - "\_CRITICAL-DMS" - IGNORE FOR NOW

Examples:  
 - TRG\_H001-002\_ITS001  
 - TRD\_H005-XXX\_ITS002  
 - MET\_H006-XXX\_ITS005\_CRITICAL-CCTV

WO001_Cable002	Brown	Black	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Brown	Yellow	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Brown	Violet	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Brown	Rose	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Brown	Aqua	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Slate	Blue	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Slate	Orange	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Slate	Green	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Slate	Brown	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Slate	Slate	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Slate	White	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Slate	Red	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Slate	Black	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Slate	Yellow	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Slate	Violet	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Slate	Rose	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Slate	Aqua	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	White	Blue	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	White	Orange	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	White	Green	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	White	Brown	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	White	Slate	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	White	White	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	White	Red	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	White	Black	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	White	Yellow	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	White	Violet	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	White	Rose	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	White	Aqua	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Red	Blue	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Red	Orange	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Red	Green	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Red	Brown	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Red	Slate	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Red	White	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Red	Red	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Red	Black	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Red	Yellow	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Red	Violet	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Red	Rose	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Red	Aqua	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Black	Blue	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Black	Orange	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Black	Green	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Black	Brown	SPARE
WO001_Cable002	Black	Slate	TRG_H002-TMC_Backup
WO001_Cable002	Black	White	TRG_H002-TMC_Backup
WO001_Cable002	Black	Red	TRG_H002-TMC_Primary
WO001_Cable002	Black	Black	TRG_H002-TMC_Primary
WO001_Cable002	Black	Yellow	TRG_H002-TMC_Backup
WO001_Cable002	Black	Violet	TRG_H002-TMC_Backup
WO001_Cable002	Black	Rose	TRG_H001-TMC_Primary
WO001_Cable002	Black	Aqua	TRG_H001-TMC_Primary



# Appendix G – PM Checklists

**Appendix G is an Excel Spreadsheet and can be found on the connect site:**

[connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/Design-Build-Letting-Details.aspx?let\\_id=Statewide ITS Resilience Services 2025](https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/Design-Build-Letting-Details.aspx?let_id=Statewide%20ITS%20Resilience%20Services%202025)

# **Appendix H – Minimum Required In-Stock Quantities**

**Appendix H - Minimum Required In-Stock Quantities**

Line Item	Item No.	Section No.	Minimum in Stock
WOOD POLE	736000000-N	1720	2
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - CCTV WOOD POLE	798000000-N	SP	2
MESSENGER CABLE (1/4")	725200000-E	1710	0
MESSENGER CABLE (3/8")	726400000-E	1710	1,000
1/2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	739600000-E	1722	0
1" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	740800000-E	1722	1
2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	742000000-E	1722	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - 1/2" RISER WITH HEAT SHRINK TUBING	798000000-E	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - 1" RISER WITH HEAT SHRINK TUBING	798000000-E	SP	0
2" RISER WITH HEAT SHRINK TUBING	743200000-E	1722	2
HEAT SHRINK TUBING RETROFIT KIT	743000000-N	1722	2
GUY ASSEMBLY	737200000-N	1721	2
METAL POLE FOUNDATION REMOVAL	796000000-N	SP	0
METAL POLE REMOVAL	797200000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - CCTV OR MVD METAL POLE	798000000-N	SP	1
SOIL TEST	761300000-N	SP	0
DRILLED PIER FOUNDATION	761410000-E	SP	0
NEW ELECTRICAL SERVICE	7575142200-N	SP	2
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - REMOVE EXISTING ELECTRICAL SERVICE	798000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - METER BASE/DISCONNECT COMBINATION PANEL	798000000-E	SP	10
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - EQUIPMENT CABINET DISCONNECT	798000000-E	SP	3
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - 3-WIRE COPPER SERVICE ENTRANCE CONDUCTORS	799000000-E	SP	500
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - 4-WIRE COPPER FEEDER CONDUCTORS	799000000-E	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - 3-WIRE COPPER FEEDER CONDUCTORS	799000000-E	SP	500
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - 5/8" x10' GROUNDING ELECTRODE	798000000-E	SP	20
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - #4 SOLID BARE GROUNDING CONDUCTOR	799000000-E	SP	500
TRACER WIRE	727900000-E	1715	5,000
UNPAVED TRENCHING (1)(1")	730000000-E	1715	0
UNPAVED TRENCHING (2)(2")	730000000-E	1715	5,000
UNPAVED TRENCHING (3)(2")	730000000-E	1715	0
PAVED TRENCHING (1)(1")	728800000-E	1715	0
PAVED TRENCHING (2)(2")	728800000-E	1715	0
PAVED TRENCHING (3)(2")	728800000-E	1715	0
PLOWING (1)(1")	730031000-E	1715	0
PLOWING (2)(2")	730031000-E	1715	0
DIRECTIONAL DRILL (1)(2")	730100000-E	1715	0
DIRECTIONAL DRILL (2)(2")	730100000-E	1715	0
DIRECTIONAL DRILL (3)(2")	730100000-E	1715	0
BORE & JACK (3-2") & (1-4")	727600000-E	1715	0
COMMUNICATIONS CABLE (12-FIBER)	751600000-E	1730	1,000
COMMUNICATIONS CABLE (24-FIBER)	751600000-E	1730	1,000
COMMUNICATIONS CABLE (48-FIBER)	751600000-E	1730	2,500
COMMUNICATIONS CABLE (72-FIBER)	751600000-E	1730	2,500
COMMUNICATIONS CABLE (96-FIBER)	751600000-E	1730	2,500
COMMUNICATIONS CABLE (144-FIBER)	751600000-E	1730	5,000
COMMUNICATIONS CABLE (288-FIBER)	751600000-E	1730	2,500
DROP CABLE	752800000-E	1730	2,500
REMOVE EXISTING COMMUNICATIONS CABLE	757516000-E	1734	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - BACK PULL FIBER OPTIC CABLE	799000000-E	SP	0
INTERCONNECT CENTER	755200000-N	1731	2
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - SMALL SPLICE ENCLOSURE (LESS THAN 48-FIBER CABLES)	798000000-N	SP	3
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - LARGE SPLICE ENCLOSURE (GREATER THAN 48-FIBER CABLES)	798000000-N	SP	3
MODIFY SPLICE ENCLOSURE	754100000-N	1731	0
FIBER-OPTIC SPLICE CABINET (POLE MOUNTED)	757512000-N	SP	0
FIBER-OPTIC SPLICE CABINET (BASE MOUNTED)	757514000-N	SP	1
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - OTDR TEST SET-UP	798000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - OTDR TEST	798000000-N	SP	0
JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE)	732400000-N	1716	2
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - JUNCTION BOX COVER (STANDARD SIZE)	798000000-N	SP	2
JUNCTION BOX (OVER-SIZED, HEAVY DUTY)	734800000-N	1716	4
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - JUNCTION BOX COVER (OVERSIZED, HEAVY DUTY)	798000000-N	SP	4
JUNCTION BOX (SPECIAL OVERSIZED, HEAVY DUTY)	731200000-N	1716	4
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - JUNCTION BOX COVER (SPECIAL OVERSIZED, HEAVY DUTY)	798000000-N	SP	4
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - REMOVE EXISTING JUNCTION BOX	798000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - MARKER BALL (ORANGE)	798000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - MARKER BALL (RED)	798000000-N	SP	5
DELINEATOR MARKER	756600000-N	1733	5
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - JUNCTION BOX MARKER	798000000-N	SP	5
CONDUIT ENTRANCE INTO EXISTING FOUNDATION	768600000-N	1752	0

GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - MODIFY FOUNDATION FOR HUB CABINET	798000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - MODIFY FOUNDATION FOR RMS CABINET	798000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - MODIFY FOUNDATION FOR CCTV CABINET	798000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - MODIFY FOUNDATION FOR DMS CABINET	798000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - BUILDING ENTRANCE CONDUIT MODIFICATION	798000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - ETHERNET EDGE SWITCH	798000000-N	SP	5
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - ETHERNET PATCH CABLE	799000000-E	SP	500
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - ETHERNET CABLE	799000000-E	SP	500
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - SOLAR POWER ASSEMBLY	798000000-N	SP	2
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - WIRELESS ETHERNET SYSTEM	798000000-N	SP	2
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - WIRELESS ETHERNET REPEATER SYSTEM	798000000-N	SP	2
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - DIGITAL CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY	798000000-N	SP	5
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - UPS	798000000-N	SP	5
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - FIELD EQUIPMENT CABINET	798000000-N	SP	2
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - CCTV CAMERA LOWERING SYSTEM	798000000-N	SP	1
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - VARIABLE SPEED DRILL	798000000-N	SP	1
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN (Type 1A)	798000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN (Type 1C)	798000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN (Type 2A)	798000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN (Type 2C)	798000000-N	SP	2
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN (Type 3A)	798000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN (Type 3C)	798000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN (Type 4C)	798000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - DMS CABINET	798000000-N	SP	2
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - DMS LED MODULE REPLACEMENT	798000000-N	SP	5
GENERIC SIGNING ITEM - DMS PEDESTAL STRUCTURE	436000000-N	SP	2
GENERIC SIGNING ITEM - DMS ACCESS LADDER	436000000-N	SP	2
OVERHEAD FOOTING	405700000-E	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - HUB CABINET	798000000-N	SP	1
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - HUB CABINET FOUNDATION	798000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - HUB CABINET UPS	798000000-N	SP	2
GENERIC SIGNING ITEM - REMOVE DAMAGED POLE	436000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNING ITEM - REMOVE DAMAGED CABINET	436000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNING ITEM - REMOVE DAMAGED JUNCTION BOX	436000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNING ITEM - REMOVE DAMAGED RAMP METERING SIGNAL HEAD/POLE	436000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNING ITEM - REMOVE DAMAGED DMS ASSEMBLY	436000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNING ITEM - REMOVE DAMAGED DMS STRUCTURE	436000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNING ITEM - REMOVE DAMAGED ITS DEVICE	436000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC MISCELLANEOUS ITEM - TREE TRIMMING	000102000-N	SP	0
SELECTIVE TREE REMOVAL, 6"	607500000-E	1651	0
SELECTIVE TREE REMOVAL, 10"	607500000-E	1651	0
SELECTIVE TREE REMOVAL, 15"	607500000-E	1651	0
SELECTIVE TREE REMOVAL, 18"	607500000-E	1651	0
GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM TRAFFIC CONTROL - NO SHOULDER/LANE CLOSURE	460000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM TRAFFIC CONTROL - SHOULDER CLOSURE	460000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM TRAFFIC CONTROL - LANE CLOSURE	460000000-N	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - RAMP METER CONTROLLER	798000000-N	SP	1
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - RAMP METER CABINET	798000000-N	SP	1
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - RAMP METER LOAD SWITCH	798000000-N	SP	2
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - RAMP METER DETECTOR CARD (MODEL 222)	798000000-N	SP	2
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - RAMP METER INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT	799000000-E	SP	0
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - RAMP METER LEAD-IN CABLE (14-2)	799000000-E	SP	250
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - RAMP METER TYPE III PEDESTAL WITH FOUNDATION	798000000-N	SP	2
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - RAMP METER VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 1-SECTION)	798000000-N	SP	1
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - RAMP METER VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 2-SECTION)	798000000-N	SP	1
GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM - RAMP METER SIGNAL CABLE	799000000-E	SP	250
DMS DESIGN	798000000-N	SP	0
FIBER OPTIC INFRASTRUCTURE DESIGN	798000000-N	SP	0
FMVDS ASSEMBLY	798000000-N	SP	1
MVDS ASSEMBLY	798000000-N	SP	1
FMVDS REPLACEMENT DEVICE ONLY	798000000-N	SP	0
MVDS REPLACEMENT DEVICE ONLY	798000000-N	SP	0
MVDS CABINET	798000000-N	SP	1
MVDS POLE	798000000-N	SP	1
MVDS FOUNDATION	798000000-N	SP	0
RWIS ASSEMBLY	798000000-N	SP	0
RWIS CAMERA	798000000-N	SP	0
RWIS POLE	798000000-N	SP	0
RWIS CABINET	798000000-N	SP	0
DTB ASSEMBLY	798000000-N	SP	1
TYPE III PEDESTAL WITH FOUNDATION	764230000-N	1743	1

PCCTV	7980000000-N	SP	0
PCMS	4420000000-N	1120	0
<b>Mobilization for Fiber Infrastructure RM or As-Needed Work Order in Divisions 1, 2, 3, 11, 13, or 14 (Measured Per Day On-Site)</b>	7980000000-N	SP	0
<b>Mobilization for Device RM, Replacement, or As-Needed Work Order in Divisions 1, 2, 3, 11, 13, or 14 (Measured Per Day On-Site)</b>	7980000000-N	SP	0